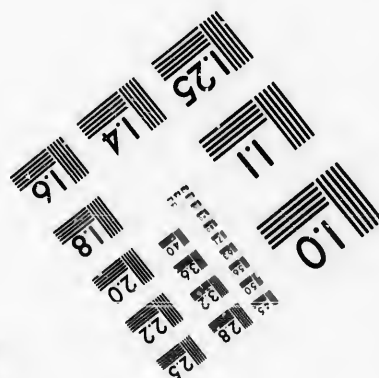
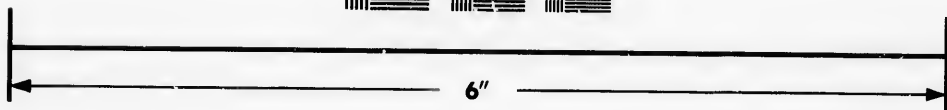
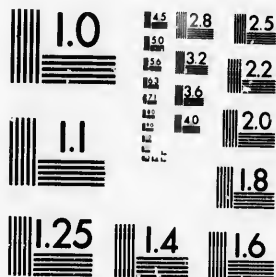


**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503



**CIHM/ICMH
Microfiche
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH
Collection de
microfiches.**



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques



© 1986

Technical and Bibliographic Notes/Notes techniques et bibliographiques

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below.

L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

- | | |
|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Coloured covers/
Couverture de couleur | <input type="checkbox"/> Coloured pages/
Pages de couleur |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Covers damaged/
Couverture endommagée | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Pages damaged/
Pages endommagées |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Covers restored and/or laminated/
Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée | <input type="checkbox"/> Pages restored and/or laminated/
Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Cover title missing/
Le titre de couverture manque | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/
Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Coloured maps/
Cartes géographiques en couleur | <input type="checkbox"/> Pages detached/
Pages détachées |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/
Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire) | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Showthrough/
Transparence |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Coloured plates and/or illustrations/
Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur | <input type="checkbox"/> Quality of print varies/
Qualité inégale de l'impression |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Bound with other material/
Relié avec d'autres documents | <input type="checkbox"/> Includes supplementary material/
Comprend du matériel supplémentaire |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion
along interior margin/
La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la
distorsion le long de la marge intérieure | <input type="checkbox"/> Only edition available/
Seule édition disponible |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Blank leaves added during restoration may
appear within the text. Whenever possible, these
have been omitted from filming/
Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées
lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte,
mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont
pas été filmées. | <input type="checkbox"/> Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata
slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to
ensure the best possible image/
Les pages totalement ou partiellement
obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure,
etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à
obtenir la meilleure image possible. |

Additional comments: / Irregular pagination : [i] - 239, [242] - 249 p.
Commentaires supplémentaires:

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.

10X	14X	18X	22X	26X	30X
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
12X	16X	20X	24X	28X	32X

The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

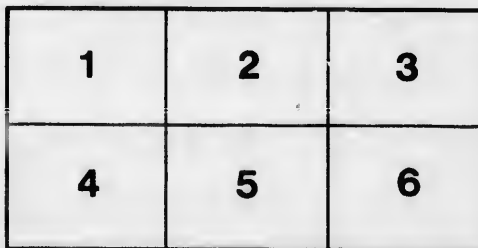
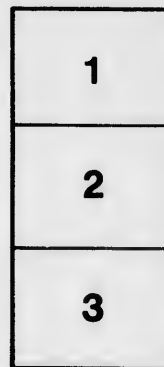
Douglas Library
Queen's University

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol \rightarrow (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol ∇ (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:



L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

Douglas Library
Queen's University

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole \rightarrow signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole ∇ signifie "FIN".

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.

re
détails
es du
modifier
er une
ilmage

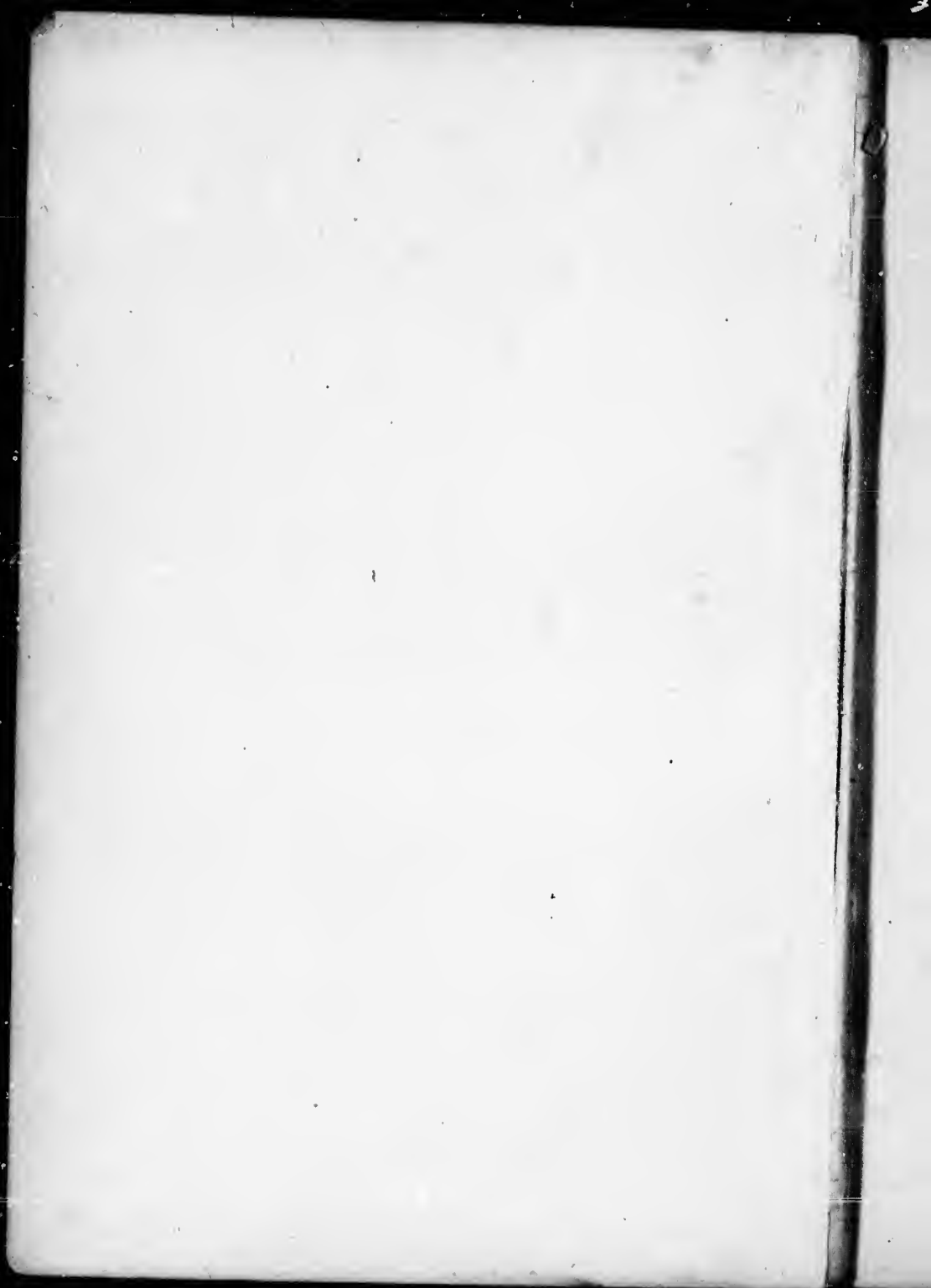
es

errata
to

pelure,
n à



32X





FIRST LATIN BOOK.

EDITED BY

ARCHD. H. BRYCE, LL.D., D.C.L., F.R.S.E.,
RECTOR OF THE EDINBURGH COLLEGIATE SCHOOL.



THOMAS NELSON AND SONS,
LONDON, EDINBURGH, AND NEW YORK.

J. & A. McMILLAN,
SAINT JOHN, N.B.

i
e
n
i
h
t
n
o
c
t
b
m
a

Preface.

THE following sentences, slightly altered from the Preface to the author's "FIRST GREEK BOOK," will sufficiently explain the scope and purpose of the present work:—

"This volume is at once a Grammar, a Reader, an Exercise-Book, and a Vocabulary. Its aim is twofold:—*First*, To give a complete view of the Inflexions of Nouns and Verbs, with a careful regard to simplicity and clearness; and, *Secondly*, To supply a series of interesting and easy lessons in continuous reading.

"In the Grammar, care has been taken not to overload the text with minutiae and exceptions, which serve only to confuse and bewilder the beginner; but to afford merely the amount of information considered necessary in a First Course. The Nouns and Verbs are so arranged that each class of Inflexions is kept separate and distinct; and numerous Exercises follow each paradigm, in order that the characteristics of one group may be fixed in the mind of the pupil before his attention is invited to another. The Nouns of the Third Declension have been classified on a plan which, it is hoped, will lead to a due appreciation of the peculiarities belonging to that multiform division."—The Verb has been set forth in a series of Tables, and on a new scheme, so arranged that it may coincide as far as possible with that adopted in the case of the Greek Verb, that parts having the same stem may be brought together, and that the relations of Time and Mode may be more clearly displayed. (See Section XII. 8, 9, 13, and 14, obs., pp. 46, 47.)

Adjectives should always be taught simultaneously with Substantives, and each gender-form by itself; but to afford facility for comparing form with form, and to gratify those Teachers who may prefer the old mode, paradigms have been printed in full declension at p. 29, *sqq.*

"The Exercises of Part I. are intended mainly as a praxis on the Inflexions, and to this end the strict logical arrangement of the Syntax has been entirely subordinated. The Rules of Construction have therefore been introduced in such order, and to such an extent, as has been deemed most consistent with the general plan, and most conducive to rapid progress.* The sentences, which by easy steps increase in difficulty, have been selected, as far as possible, from classical authors; but the choice of words and appropriate phrases has been very much restricted by peculiar features in the design of the work. Those forming the Exercises of Part I. have been largely taken from the Reading Lessons of Part II., in order that the principle of frequent repetition may have as much play as possible; and that, when students arrive at the more difficult task of unravelling complex sentences, the often recurring faces of old friends may, by diminishing their difficulties, encourage them onward in their labours. Sentences of an abstruse or philosophical kind, such as too often form the staple of Introductory Readers, have been avoided, as tending rather to repel than to invite the young. The English portions of the Exercises are meant merely as examples for imitative practice, and are not intended to supersede the use of a methodically arranged Manual of Latin Composition." — Vocabularies have not, for very obvious reasons, been attached to the Exercises, but have been supplied at a different part of the book, p. 107, *sqq.*

"It is of the utmost consequence that, in studying a foreign language, pupils should daily, and from the very first, make practical use of the principles and facts which they learn from the Grammar. For such praxis, short and easy

* A brief *resumé* of the Syntax of Simple Sentences will be found in the Appendix, p. 150.

clauses are, in the earlier stages, indispensable; but it is possible to continue their use to an unnecessary extent, inasmuch as the power of a boy to grapple with the difficulties of complex sentences is by no means in proportion to the time spent in analysing simple sentences. It has therefore been deemed prudent to introduce promiscuous reading lessons as soon as the learner has fairly got over the Parts of Speech and their companion Exercises. And thus the Extracts forming Part II. have been chosen with this view, that, while the pupil's ingenuity is exercised in the discrimination of mixed grammatical forms and the analysis of compound sentences, his mind may at the same time be interested in the subject-matter of his task, and his ambition not disheartened by any great syntactical difficulties."—For these purposes the Fables of Phaedrus stand unrivalled, and a few of the easiest and most interesting of them have accordingly been selected. The circumstance that they are poetry may, in the opinion of some, form an objection to their use; but it must be borne in mind that the poetry of Iambic Trimeters differs very slightly from prose, and that whatever drawback exists on this ground is amply counterbalanced by the general accuracy of Latinity, ease of construction, and attractiveness of subject, which characterise the Fables.

The Prose Extracts are taken from an elementary work by Professor Lhomond,* who, with Livy as his basis and Nepos as his model, wrought into a connected and easy narrative the most romantic legends and the most interesting episodes of Roman History. The style is not always the most elegant; but the phrases are, generally speaking, correct and idiomatic. A considerable number of alterations have been made on the text, both in the division of sentences and the mode of

* Two issues of this work—"De Viris Illustribus Urbis Romae"—have recently appeared in England; one by Dr. W. Smith, in his "Principia Latina;" and the other by the Editor of the "Graduated Series of English Reading-Books." It is but due to Professor Pillans to state, that he was the first person in this country to call attention (Preface to *Elogae Curtianae*) to the merits of M. Lhomond's work as an Initiatory Reading-Book.

expression; but the Editor did not feel himself at liberty to encroach too far on the original form of the work. He has also adopted some of Dr. Smith's judicious amendments.

THE EDINBURGH COLLEGIATE SCHOOL, 1878.

NOTE.

"IN the first edition of this work a slight deviation was made, in the arrangement of the Cases of Nouns, from the order usually followed. The change was determined on after mature deliberation, and after a highly satisfactory trial with a large class; but at the urgent request of many Teachers the Editor has been induced to revert in the present issue to the old established order. Those, however, who prefer the new arrangement will find Nouns so printed at p. 103. This is not the place to enter into the more subtle arguments, logical and philological, which may be advanced in favour of the alteration; for a few of these the student of maturer years will consult the Preface to Professor Madvig's Latin Grammar, Wood's translation, (second edition.) The considerations which will weigh most with Teachers in adopting the change are those of convenience and mnemonic utility. It may therefore be laid down, generally, that the more the forms of Cases are reduced in number, or the more that like Cases are grouped together, even though not reduced in number, the simpler does the system of declension become to the learner. Thus the forms of Neuter Nouns are acquired with much less difficulty, and retained with much more ease, than those of Masculines and Feminines, from the fact that they have really only three Cases,—*malum, mali, malo*: for it must be remembered that a 'Case is not the word used in a certain construction, but the word used in a *certain form by virtue of the construction*;' and that, consequently, 'there are no more Cases in a language than there are distinct forms of Cases.' But if we follow this grouping principle farther, we shall also find it of great service in the declension of Masculines and Feminines."—Thus, in the Singular Number, the Nom. and Voc., which are always alike except in Nouns of Decl. II., like *servus*,—the Gen. and Dat. of Decl. I. and V.,—and the Dat. and Abl. of Decl. II., are respectively brought together. In the Plural Number the advantage is still more evident; for while the Dat. and Abl. are set side by side, the Nom. and Voc.,—or in Declensions III., IV., and V., the Nom., Voc., and Accus.,—are in like manner brought together. Inflections having the same vowel (*-as, -arum; -os, -orum; -a, -am, &c.*) follow each other; and the attention of the pupil is forcibly directed to the Nom. and Accus., which are not only of most frequent occurrence in reading, but which also express the two most prominent Nouns in every sentence,—the names of the agent and the object.*

* See Introduction to Dr. Woodford's Latin Grammar.

Contents.

PART I

THE PARTS OF SPEECH.

SECTION	PAGE
I. The Letters, &c.,	9
II. First Declension—Examples and Exercises,	11
III. Second Declension—Examples and Exercises,	13
IV. Third Declension,	15
Class I.—Of Nouns—Examples and Exercises,	16
Class II.—Of Nouns—Examples and Exercises,	17
Class III.—Of Nouns—Examples and Exercises,	19
Class IV.—Of Nouns—Examples and Exercises,	20
Class V.—Of Nouns—Examples and Exercises,	21
Class VI.—Of Nouns—Examples and Exercises,	22
Class VII.—Of Nouns—Examples and Exercises,	24
Complex Nouns—Examples and Exercises	24
V. Fourth Declension—Examples and Exercises,	26
VI. Fifth Declension—Examples and Exercises,	27
VII. Adjective Nouns—Examples and Exercises,	29
VIII. Irregular Nouns,	33
I. Substantives,	33
II. Adjectives, with Exercise,	35
IX. Comparison of Adjectives, with Exercise,	36
X. Numerals,	39
XI. Pronouns,	41
I. Substantive Pronouns,	41
II. Adjective Pronouns, with Exercise,	42
XII. The Verb,	46
XIII. First Conjugation of Regular Verbs,	48
Exercises on Verbs of Conjugation I.,	52
XIV. Second Conjugation of Regular Verbs,	54
Exercises on Conjugation II.,	58

SECTION	PAGE
XV. Third Conjugation,	60
Exercises on Conjugation III.,	64
XVI. Fourth Conjugation,	66
Exercises on Conjugation IV.,	70
XVII. Deponent Verbs, with Exercise,	72
XVIII. Irregular Verbs, <i>sum</i> , &c., with Exercises,	78
XIX. Defective Verbs, <i>coepi</i> , <i>memini</i> , &c.,	94
XX. Impersonal Verbs, with Exercises,	96
XXI. Indeclinable Parts of Speech, Adverbs, Prepositions, &c.,	100
The Declensions, &c., with the Cases in an altered order,	103
Lists of Words used in each Exercise,	107

PART II.

EXTRACTS FOR READING.

I. Fables of Phaedrus,	119
II. Roman History,	127

APPENDIX.

Brief Synopsis of the Syntax of Simple Sentences,	150
I. Subject and Predicate,	150
II. The Cases,	151
Nominative and Vocative,	151
Accusative,	151
Genitive,	152
Dative,	153
Ablative,	154
III. Infinitive Mood, &c.,	156
Participle,	156
Gerund,	156
Supine,	156
Notes on the Extracts,	157
Rules for Gender of Nouns,	168
Rules of Syntax,	175
Irregular Verbs, List of,	178
LATIN VOCABULARY,	180
ENGLISH VOCABULARY,	240

PAGE
80
84
86
70
74
78
94
96
100
108
107

FIRST LATIN BOOK.

PART I.

THE PARTS OF SPEECH.

SECTION I.

THE LETTERS.

1. The Latin alphabet is the same as the English, except that *w* is wanting.
2. The letters are of two classes—*Vowels* and *Consonants*.
3. The Vowels are six—*a, e, i, o, u, y*.
4. Consonants are either,—
 - (1.) Semi-vowels*—*l, m, n, r*, and the sibilant, *s*; or,
 - (2.) Mutes—*p, b, f, v; c, k, q, g; t, d*.
5. The Mutes admit of a double classification: (1.) according to the organ by which they are pronounced; and (2) according to the degree of breathing employed in their utterance. Thus,—

LABIALS.	PALATALS.	LINGUAL DENTALS.
<i>p</i>	<i>c (k or q)</i>	<i>t</i>light or sharp.
<i>b</i>	<i>g</i>	<i>d</i>intermediate
<i>f (ph)</i> and <i>v</i>	<i>(ch)</i>	<i>(th)</i>rough or flat.

* A vowel sound has two characteristics:—*First*, It comes *freely* in pronunciation; and, *Secondly*, When it is once formed it can be *prolonged*. The semi-vowels possess this second property, and hence their name of *half-vowels*. The semi-vowels, *l, m, n, r*, are also called *liquids*.

119
127

150
150
151
151
151
152
153
154
156
156
156
157
168
175
178

180
240

6. *x* and *z* are *double* consonants, being equal—*x* to *cs* or *gs* (pronounced as *ks*), and sometimes to *hs* or *qs*; *z* to *sd* or *ds*.

7. *h* is not properly a letter, but a *breathing*. *j* is the consonant sound of *i*, and *v* of *u*.

8. Diphthongs are composed of two vowels combined together in pronunciation. The most common diphthongs are *ae*, *oe*, *au*; the less common, *ei*, *eu*, *oi*, *ui*.

9. There are three Genders—Masculine, Feminine, Neuter.

Obs.—In English, the gender of all substantives is decided by the meaning, and so it is in Latin in regard to the names of men and the lower animals; but in nouns denoting *inanimate* things, the termination of the word usually determines the gender. Thus, *filius*, a son, is masculine; *filia*, a daughter, feminine; *rex*, a king, masc.; *regina*, a queen, fem.; *hortus*, a garden, masc.; *mensa*, a table, fem.

10. There are two Numbers—the Singular, used of one; and the Plural, of two or more.

11. There are six Cases—Nominative, Genitive, Dative, Accusative, Vocative, Ablative.

12. Nouns are divided into five classes, called Declensions, according to the system of inflexions adopted in forming their Cases. The declension to which a noun belongs is known by the inflexion* of the genitive singular.

13. There are eight Parts of Speech:—

DECLINABLE.	INDECLINABLE.
Substantive (Noun).	Adverb.
Adjective (Noun).	Preposition.
Pronoun.	Interjection.
Verb.	Conjunction.

* Every declinable word may be divided into two parts—the *stem* and the *inflexion*. The stem is that part which remains *unaltered* throughout all the cases and numbers; as *mens-* in *mensa*. The inflexion is that part which suffers change; as *-ae*, *-am*, *-i*, *-arum*, *-is*, *-as*, &c. The stem of a noun may be ascertained by taking away the inflexion of the genitive singular; e.g., from *mensae* take away *-ae*, and *mens-* remains as the stem; from *horti* take away *-i*, and *hort-* remains. In the paradigms of inflected words the stem is separated from the inflexion by a dash; thus, *mens-ae*.

SECTION II.

FIRST DECLENSION.

1. The nouns of this declension end, in the nominative singular, in *-a*; those which have *-e*, *-as*, or *-es*, are Greek, and are principally proper names. Nouns in *-a* and *-e* are feminine; those in *-as* and *-es*, masculine. The genitive singular ends in *-ae*.

SINGULAR.

Nom. Mens-**ā**, a table.* [table.
Gen. Mens-**ae**, a table's, or of a
Dat. Mens-**ae**, to or for a table.
Acc. Mens-**am**, a table.
Voc. Mens-**ā**, O table!
Abl. Mens-**ā**, from, with, in, or
 by a table.

PLURAL.

Mens-**ae**, tables.
 Mens-**arum**, tables', or of tables.
 Mens-**is**, to or for tables.
 Mens-**as**, tables.
 Mens-**ae**, O tables!
 Mens-**is**, from, with, in, or by
 tables.

Obs.—What we express in English by prepositions is very often indicated in Latin merely by a change in the end of a word, (*i.e.*, an inflexion.) Thus, in English we leave the nouns *unchanged*, and, to vary the meaning, change the little word going before, (*preposition*;) as, *of the queen*, (= *the queen's*), *for the queen*, *by the queen*. There is properly only one case in English—the possessive or genitive.

2. A few nouns have *-abus* in the dative and ablative plural as *-is*. They are such as have a masculine of the *same stem* Second Declension; as, *fili-a*, a daughter,—but *fili-us*, a son, of the Second Declension. So *dea*, *anima*, *equa*, *mula*, *liberta*, and some others

SINGULAR.

Nom. Fili-**ā**, a daughter.
Gen. Fili-**ae**, a daughter's, or of
 a daughter.
Dat. Fili-**ae**, to or for a daughter.
Acc. Fili-**am**, a daughter.
Voc. Fili-**ā**, O daughter!
Abl. Fili-**ā**, from, with, or by a
 daughter.

PLURAL.

Fili-**ae**, daughters.
 Fili-**arum**, daughters', or of
 daughters.
 Fili-**abus**, or **filiis**, to or for
 daughters. [daughters.
 Fili-**ae**, O daughters!
 Fili-**abus**, or **filiis**, from, with, or
 by daughters.

N.B.—The feminine forms of adjectives, in *a*, are declined like *mensa*.

* As there is no article in Latin, *mensa* may mean either a table, or the table, according to the sense required.

EXERCISE I.

Aquilae. Aquilae. ^{per h} Pugnam. Pugnarum. Aquilis. ^{ear} Portā.
 (Portā. Portā.) Puellae. ^{girl} Puellarum. ^{door} Portis. Pugnas. Ancilla.
 Lunam. Ancillas. ^{maid} Ancillarum. ^{daughter} Filiāe. ^{house} Casas. ^{servant of a farm} Ancillā. ^{check} Genam.
 Genis. ^{shadow} Umbras. Silvae. Umbram. Aquilarum. Pennis. Fili-
 abus. Fundas. Fundae. Umbris. Silvarum. Regina. Reginas.
 Nautae. Nautas. Linguam. Linguis. Nymphā. Nymphā.
 Musca. Muscarum. Peram. Pilae. Ancōras. Ancōris. Aulam.
 Aulas. Perae. Ancorarum. Deas. Deae. Januā. Januarum.

The battle. The battles. Of the sling. The moons. The moon's.
 Of the queen. The queen's. The queens. The queens'. For the
 queen. Of the daughters. The language. The tongue. The
 languages. Of the flies. To the maid-servant. The eagles.

3. (SYNTAX) RULE I.—*An adjective agrees with its own substantive in gender, number, and case: as, fabula longa, (fem.,) a long story; fabulae longae, (pl.,) long stories; amicus fidus, (masc.,) a faithful friend; amicos fidos, faithful friends; praemium magnum, (neut.,) a great reward.*

4. (SYNTAX) RULE II.—*The prepositions in, (in, among;) cum, (together with;) a or ab, (from, by;) e or ex, (out of, from the midst of,) govern the ablative: as, in silvā, in the forest; cum ancillā, along with the maid-servant.*

5. (SYNTAX) RULE III.—*A verb agrees with its subject in number and person: aquila est, aquilae sunt.*

6. (SYNTAX) RULE IV.—*One substantive governs, in the genitive, another signifying a different thing; as, penna aquilae, the eagle's feather.*

7. Est (3d sing.) means is; sunt (3d pl.), are.

EXERCISE II.

(3.) Via lata. Dea sancta. Ancora curva. Portae latae. Viae angustae. Vias angustas. Portarum laterum. Puellae sedulae. Silvae latae. (Portis angustis.) Aquilae validae.

(4.) In silva. In casis. Cum puella. Cum filia. In casa. In porta lata. Cum puellis sedulis. Cum regina beata. In via angusta. Cum filiabus parvis. In parva casa.

(5.) Ancilla est fessa. Deae sunt sanctae. Ancorae sunt curvae.

Filia est beata. Aquila est valida. Formicae sunt parvae. Regina est caeca. Luna est clara.

(6.) Pluma aquilae. Plumae aquilae. Plumae aquilarum. Janua casae. Gena puellae. Umbrae silvarum. In umbra silvae. In casa agricolae. Funda nautae. Perae nautarum. Agricolae filia. Cum filia agricolae. In densa umbra silvarum. Cum deabus sanctis. Filia reginae est pulchra. Ancilla est formosa. Ancorae sunt curvae. Janua casae est lata. Portae sunt apertae. Lingua Belgarum. Agricolae sunt in silvis. Nauta est in agricolae casa. Formosa filia nautae est in casa reginae. Pulchrae filiae nautarum sunt in splendida aula reginae. (Sedulae ancillae sunt in parva casa dominae. Pennae aquilarum sunt longae. In silvis multae sunt muscae. Filia mea est pulchra.

The gates are wide. The gates of the palace are wide. The farmer's hut is small. The forest is dense. The eagle's wings are long. There are many flies in the husbandman's cottage. The woods are dense. The balls are round. The queen's cheeks are pale. The moon is bright. Your daughters are beautiful (in features). The girl's hair is auburn. There is a round table in the husbandman's cottage.

SECTION III.

SECOND DECLENSION.

1. Nouns of this declension end in the nominative singular in *-us*, *-er*, *-ir*, *-ur*, or *-um*. Words in *-um* are neuter; those in *-us*, *-er*, *-ir*, *-ur*, masculine or feminine. The genitive singular ends in *-i*.

SINGULAR.

- (1.) *Nom.* Serv-us, masc., a slave.
Gen. Serv-i, of a slave.
Dat. Serv-ō, to or for a slave.
Acc. Serv-um, a slave.
Voc. Serv-ē, O slave!
Ab. Serv-ō, from, &c., a slave.

PLURAL.

- Serv-i, slaves.
 Serv-ōrum, of slaves.
 Serv-is, to or for slaves.
 Serv-ōs, slaves.
 Serv-i, O slaves!
 Serv-is, from, &c., slaves.

SINGULAR.

- (2.) *Nom.* Puer, masc., a boy.
Gen. Puēr-i, of a boy.
Dat. Puer-o, to or for a boy.
Acc. Puer-um, a boy.
Voc. Puer, O boy!
Abl. Puer-o, from, &c., a boy.

PLURAL.

- Puer-i, boys.
 Puer-orum, of boys.
 Puer-is, to or for boys.
 Puer-os, boys.
 Puer-i, O boys!
 Puer-is, from, &c., boys.

- (3.) *Nom.* Māgister, masc., a master.
Gen. Magistr-i, of a master.
Dat. Magistr-o, to or for a master.
Acc. Magistr-um, a master.
Voc. Magister, O master!
Abl. Magistr-o, from, &c., a master.

- Magistr-i, masters.
 Magistr-orum, of masters.
 Magistr-is, to or for masters.
 Magistr-os, masters.
 Magistr-i, O masters!
 Magistr-is, from, &c., masters.

2. N.B.—*Neuter nouns have the nominative, vocative, and accusative alike in both numbers, and in the plural these cases end in ā.*

SINGULAR.

- (4.) *N. V. & Acc.* Māl-um, neut., an apple.
Gen. Māl-i, of an apple.
Dat. Māl-o, to an apple.
Abl. Māl-o, from, &c., an apple.

PLURAL.

- Māl-ā, apples.
 Māl-orum, of apples.
 Māl-is, to apples.
 Māl-is, from, &c., apples.

3. Adjectives which have the masculine in *-us* or *-er*, and the neuter in *-um*, are declined like substantives of this declension. The masculine in *-us* has the same inflexions as *servus*; in *-er*, the same as *puer*, or *magister*; and the neuter the same as *malum*. The feminine form in *-a* belongs to the First Declension. Thus, *parv-a*, *parv-um*, small; *tener*, *tenera*, *tenerum*, tender; *pulcher*, *pulchra*, *pulchrum*, beautiful.

4. (SYNTAX) RULE V.—*The prepositions ad, (to or towards), and in, (into), govern the accusative.**

EXERCISE III.

- (1.) *Digiti. Digitis. Oculus. Hortorum. Oculum. Servi. Oculus servi. Oculi puellarum. Oculi puellarum sunt clari. Servi agricolae sunt fidi. / Cum equis agricolae. / Pōpulus est alba. Asinus cum*

* Other prepositions governing the accusative will be given afterwards.

Adresso

white

ass

equo est in agricolae horto. Rami pōpuli sunt parvi. Reginae equus est albus. Albos vitulos agricolae. Deus est sanctus. Deus* sancto. Oculi nantarum sunt acuti.

(2.) Pueri. Pueros. Oculi puerorum sunt teneri. ^{some are low} Generis. Soceri. ^{do.} Socerorum. Generis. Cum generis. ^{children} Generum. Liberos. Filiae amici tui sunt miserae. Cum miseris liberis reginae. Fide puer! miser amice! ^{man} Digniti agricolae sunt longi.

(3.) Magistri. Agros. In agris magistri. In agros viri. Pulcher vitulus agricolae in horto est poëtae. Magister care. ^{man} In parvam Belgae casam. In parva Belgae casa. ^{dear (voc)} Teneros vitulos vaccae. ^{cow's young}

(4.) Templo. In templo. In templum. Ad templum dei. In templa deorum. In templis deorum. Aquilae ova. Lata arva agricolae. Poma sunt matura. Colla equorum sunt curva. Portae templi sunt latae. Aperta est janua casae. - Cum donis reginae. Fōlia pōpuli sunt parva. In horto magistri māla sunt matura.

The horses. The horse's. The horses'. In the gardens. Into the fields of the master. In the eagle's eggs. The temple is spacious. My shadow is long. Your slave is faithful. The horse's tongue is rough. * The Belgian's gifts are hateful. The hatred of the man is great. Poplar trees are tall. Among the leaves of the poplar. My eyes are weak. The neck of your swan is long. The cow is in the field with her calf. The boy's cheeks are pale. The gods are holy. In the temples of the gods there are many gifts. There are many ripe apples in your father-in-law's garden. There is a tall poplar tree in the wood. The shadow of the poplar trees is long. The children of the poet are much-loved.

SECTION IV.

THIRD DECLENSION.

1. In the First and Second Declensions the stem of a noun may be easily distinguished, even in the nominative; but in the Third Declension it is so disguised, by the omission of consonants, or the modification of vowels, that it cannot be known without reference to

* Deus has the vocative the same as the nominative. The nominative and vocative plural are *Dii (Di)* oftener than *Dei*; and the dative and ablative plural, *Diis (Dis)* oftener than *Deis*.

one of the oblique * cases. The following classification groups the nouns of this declension according to the change which takes place on the stem in the nominative.†

2. (I.) The FIRST CLASS contains those nouns which have the pure stem in the nominative; as,—

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
(1.) <i>N. & Voc.</i> Soror, fem., a sister.	Sorōr-ēs, sisters.
<i>Gen.</i> Sorōr-īs.	Soror-um.
<i>Dat.</i> Soror-ī.	Soror-ibus.
<i>Acc.</i> Soror-em.	Soror-ēs.
<i>Abl.</i> Soror-ē.	Soror-ibus.

3. To this class belong nouns like *pater* and *mater*, which drop out-*e* in the oblique cases; so that the genitive is *patris*, and not *pater-is*.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
(2.) <i>N. & Voc.</i> Frāter, m., a brother.	Fratr-es, brothers.
<i>Gen.</i> Frātr-is.	Fratr-um.
<i>Dat.</i> Frātr-i.	Fratr-ibus.
<i>Acc.</i> Frātr-em.	Fratr-es.
<i>Abl.</i> Frātr-e.	Fratr-ibus.
(3.) <i>N. V. & Acc.</i> Animal, n., an animal.	Animal-ia, animals.
<i>Gen.</i> Animal-is.	Animal-ium.
<i>Dat.</i> Animal-i.	Animal-ibus.
<i>Abl.</i> Animal-i.‡	Animal-ibus.

4. (SYNTAX) RULE VI.—The conjunctions *et*, *ac*, *atque*, (*and*), connect words and clauses co-ordinatively: *as, pāter et māter, father and mother*; *pater meus est bonus, et mater tua est pulchra, my father is good, and your mother is beautiful*.

EXERCISE IV.

geese (1.) Anseris. Anseres, Anserem. Matris *mother* Matri. Sororum. Pastoribus. Cum pastoribus. Matrum. Patrem et matrem.

* The accusative, genitive, dative, and ablative are called *oblique* or *dependent* cases, because subject to the government of other words. The nominative and vocative are called *independent* cases, or *casus recti*, because they are not liable to such regimen.

† In reading a Latin author, the problem which a young student is most frequently called on to solve, in regard to nouns, is, "To find the nominative from an oblique case," and not *vice versa*; and it is hoped that the arrangement of nouns adopted in the text will render this a comparatively easy task.

‡ Neuter nouns in *-e*, *-i*, *-a*, and *-ar*, have *-i* in the ablative, instead of *-e*; and have therefore *-ia* in the nominative plural, and *-ium* in the genitive plural.

mercatoribus
 Fratres et sorores. Cum sororibus et fratribus. *Sun* Solis. Sōle. Sine sole. Ex mercatoribus. Dolor matris meae.

(2.) Pater care. Mater cara. Anseris collum. *Crows* Corvos et anseres. Matris soror meae. Pater meus est beatus, et mater mea est beata. *happy* Arborum folia. Arborum folia sunt parva. Rami arborum sunt magni. Circum casam patris sui. Patres puellarum formosi sunt. Arator cum aratro. Ex agricolae casa. Fures sunt timidi. Timor furum est magnus. Exulis filia est pulchra. Apud casam pastoris. Lupi et pastores. Fures sunt in carcere. Per agricolae agros. Lupus inter casas pastorum. Ante januam casae. Apud Caesarem victorem.

(3.) Animalis. Animalis. Calcaria. Fulgur. Calcarium. Animalibus. Ex animalibus. Animalia. Pastores sunt celeres. Ad aggerem. Circum portam oppidi. Labores pastorum sunt magni. Inter labores exulum. Fulgura coeli. Circum oppida mercatorum. Solis radii sunt clari. Casa aratoris est parva. Casae pastorum et aratorum. Fratres tui sunt fessi vomere. Ante casas exulum arbores sunt altae. Lupus et agnus.

The thief is wicked. Among the wicked thieves. The spring is never-ending. Throughout a never-ending spring. Among the long branches of the poplars. Caesar is victorious. The farmer's geese are in the garden. The sailors are in the shepherd's hut. The glory of the Roman people is great. In the exile's hut. Into the exile's hut. Into the exiles' huts. With great honours. Caesar's statue is near the mound. The ramparts are high and long. Throughout the level plain. Around the towns of the Romans. My father is good. The boy is in the garden with his father and his mother.

5. (II.) To the SECOND CLASS belong those nouns which, in the nominative, add a letter (usually *s* or *e*) to the pure stem: as, *urb-s*, (*f.*) a city; *ret-e*, (*n.*) a net.

SINGULAR.

(1.) *N. & Voc.* Urb-e, *f.*, a city.

Gen. Urb-is.

Dat. Urb-i.

Acc. Urb-em.

Abl. Urb-e.

(2.) *N. V. & Acc.* Rēt-ē, *n.*, a net.

Gen. Rēt-is.

Dat. Rēt-i.

Abl. Rēt-i.

PLURAL.

Urb-es, *cities.*

Urb-ium.

Urb-ibus.

Urb-es.

Urb-ibus.

Rēt-ia, *nets.*

Rēt-ium.

Rēt-ibus.

Rēt-ibus.

6. As *x* is equal to *cs* or *gs*, (see Section I. 6,) all nouns ending in *x* belong to this class; thus, *dux* = *duc-s*, *lex* = *leg-s*.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>N. & Voc.</i>	<i>Lex</i> (<i>leg-s</i>), <i>f.</i> , <i>a law.</i>	<i>Leg-es</i> , <i>laws.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Lēg-is.</i>	<i>Leg-um.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Leg-i.</i>	<i>Leg-ibus.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>Leg-em.</i>	<i>Leg-es.</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>Leg-e.</i>	<i>Leg-ibus.</i>

7. (SYNTAX) RULE VII.—*Since two singulars are equal to a plural, two singular subjects connected by a co-ordinative conjunction (et, ac, atque, -que, &c.) have a verb or adjective in the plural; as; Pater et filius sunt clari, the father and the son are famous.*

EXERCISE V.

(1.) *Hiemem. Plebis. Trabes. Urbium. Urbe. In urbe. Ex urbi-
bus. Plebem. Trabi. Trabes. Pace. Vocis. Magna voce. Justam
legem. Aequas leges. Portae magnarum urbium. Longas trabes.
In arce. Ad formosum gregem. Duces sunt fessi bello. Regum
coronae sunt splendidae. Pater meus est in urbe. Frater tuus
est dux Belgarum. Tauri sunt feroces. Pater meus et mater sunt
felices. Per sanctas leges. Bellum est atrox. Inter aquilas veloces.*

(2.) *Mare est planum. Retia sunt rara. Inter rara retia. Monile
est splendidum. Monile reginae est magnum. Undae maris sunt
longae. Aqua est pura. Aqua maris. Longae sunt radicēs pōpuli altae.
Magnus grex corvorum. Magni sunt greges corvorum in silvis.
Inter hiemem. Hiemes longas. Sedilia in horto regis sunt longa.*

The general of the Romans. The walls of the citadel. The laws of the city. The deep sea. The girl's magnificent necklaces. The king is just. The daughter of the farmer is happy. The master and his slave are foolish. The sailors' nets are wide-meshed. The farmer's wife is foolish. The queen's consort is happy. Around the walls of the city. The generals of the Romans are daring in war. Among the flocks of crows. Towards the level sea. In the wide-meshed nets of the sailors.

8. Adjectives such as *inops* are declined like *urbs*, [but *inops* makes gen. plur. in *-um* ;] those in *x*, as *felix*, are declined like *lex*, [but *felix* makes gen. plur. in *-ium* ;] and those in *e* (i. e., the neuter of adject-

tives, in *-is*, as *mitis*, *mitis*, *mite*) like *rete*. The rule for neuters, Section III., p. 14 (2. *N.B.*), applies in adjectives as well as in substantives. For examples of adjectives declined in full, see Section VII.

9. (III.) In the THIRD CLASS are included those nouns which have a vowel inserted in the nominative between the stem and the inflexion; as, *caed-e-s* for *caed-s*, gen. *caed-is*.

SINGULAR.

N. & Voc. Clād-ēs, f., a defeat.*
Gen. Clad-is.
Dat. Clad-i.
Acc. Clad-em.
Abl. Clad-e.

PLURAL.

Clad-es, defeats.
 Clad-ium.
 Clad-ibus.
 Clad-es.
 Clad-ibus.

N. & Voc. Ap-is (or apes) f., a bee.
Gen. Ap-is.
Dat. Ap-i.
Acc. Ap-em.
Abl. Ap-e.

Ap-es bees.
 Ap-um (or ap-ium).
 Ap-ibus.
 Ap-es.
 Ap-ibus.

10. A large class of adjectives are declined, in the masculine and feminine, like *āpis*, (but see Section VII., p. 31, note *,) while the neuter follows *rete*; thus, *grav-is*, *grav-is*, *grav-e*, heavy.

11. The present indicative active of a verb of the First Conjugation is declined as follows:—

SING.—Am-o,
 I love.

Am-ā-s,
 Thou lovest.

Am-ā-t,
 He loves.

PLUR.—Am-ā-mus,
 We love.

Am-ā-tis,
 You love.

Am-a-nt,
 They love.

EXERCISE VI.

Bird *Avis* volat. *Aves* volant. *Saltamus*. *Canes* civium festinant in silvas. Per oppidum festinat vir fortis. *Omnes* cives saltant. Amnes sunt alti. *Aures* canis breves sunt. Colla piscium sunt brevia. Per aquam natant pisces. *Puella* gracilis saltat in aula. *Cives* multi in

* Nouns in *-es* and *-is* have the following peculiarities:—1. Some in *-is* have *-im* in the accusative and *-i* in the ablative; as, *sitis*, thirst, *sitim*, *siti*: while some have both *-em* and *-im*; as, *navis*, *navem* or *navim*, *nave* or *navi*. 2. The gen. plur. ends in *-ium* (not *-um*), in (1) those which have *-i* in the ablative or *-e* and *-i* both; as, *navis*, *nave* or *navi*, *navium*; (2) in those which have the same number of syllables in the gen. sing. as in the nom.; as, *navis*, *navis*, *navium* [Exception.—But *ecce*, *canis*, *juvenis*, &c., have *-um* only]; (3) in those monosyllabic nouns in which final *s* or *x* is preceded by a consonant; as, *urbs*, *urbium*, *arcium*. For exceptions, see Schmitz's Grammar, pp. 46, 47.

anla regis coenant. Inter aures canis ^{fly} musca volat. Caesar ^{hasten} festinat in Italiam. Coenatis. Cum patre festinas in silvam. Ensis est gravis auro. In tabernam tonsoris festinant nautae. Malus ^{sharp} navis est altus. Mali navium sunt ^{axes} laves. Panis est ^{white} lavis. Juvenes cum caris sororibus in agricolae horto ambulant. Agricola arat. Fortes viri cum hostibus patriae pugnant. Rupes sunt altae. Vulpes est ^{white} callida. Servi in agricolae casa coenant. Crines juvenum sunt nigri. Caper et capella saltant in agro. Vates sunt sancti. Breves sunt canis tui aures. ^{white}

The dove flies. The beautiful daughter of the king is walking in the citizen's garden. The queen's maid-servant is hastening to the palace. All the Belgians are brave. The months of spring are short. The hills are white. I am hastening to the territories of the Belgians. The cunning foxes are walking round the farmer's cottage. The months of spring are agreeable. Along with the wild boar. The young men's axes are sharp.

12. (IV.) The FOURTH CLASS includes those nouns which drop the last letter of the stem in the nominative: as, *sermo* (for *sermon*), *sermonis*; *lac* (for *lact*-), *lactis*; *cor* (for *cord*-), *cordis*; *poema* (for *poemat*-), *poematis*.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
<i>N. & Voc.</i>	<i>Sermo, m., conversation.</i>	<i>Ser. nōn-es, conversations.</i>
	<i>Gen. Sermōn-is.</i>	<i>Sermon-um.</i>
	<i>Dat. Sermon-i.</i>	<i>Sermon-ibus.</i>
	<i>Acc. Sermon-em.</i>	<i>Sermon-es.</i>
	<i>Abi. Sermon-e.</i>	<i>Sermon-ibus.</i>
<i>N. V. & Acc.</i>	<i>Cor, n., the heart.</i>	<i>Cord-a, hearts.</i>
	<i>Gen. Cord-is.</i>	<i>Cord-um.</i>
	<i>Dat. Cord-i.</i>	<i>Cord-ibus.</i>
	<i>Abi. Cord-e.</i>	<i>Cord-ibus.</i>

13. (SYNTAX) RULE VIII.—*Transitive* verbs govern† the accusative.*

* For explanation of transitive verbs see Section XII.

† By the term "govern" it is simply meant that the practice of the Latins was to put an accusative case after a transitive verb. So in English it is the practice to use that form of nouns which we call the *objective case* (accusative) after transitive verbs and prepositions: as, "He struck me" (not, *He struck I*): "He walked with me" (not, *with I*); and hence we say that transitive verbs and prepositions govern the objective.

14. (SYNTAX) RULE IX.—*The word that expresses the instrument by which something is done, is put in the ablative; as, Necat ense, he kills with a sword.*

EXERCISE VII.

Poeta laudat sermonem Ciceronis. *Latrones* amant praedam. *plunder*
 Agricolae amant ligones. Agricola glebam *ligone* versat. Oratio *spade*
 Ciceronis erat dulcis. Gloria populi Romani erat magna. Alexander
 erat rex Macedonum. *Poemata* sunt grata. Poema breve laudas.
 Condiciones pacis erant foedae. Laudo pavonis caudam. Agricolae
 servus asinum fusti *dolat*. Asinus erat socius cum leone in silva.
 Maritimi praedones naves Romanorum fugant. Neptunus turgidum
 mare placat, et nubes fugat. Templum Junonis erat splendidum.
 Pan curat oves, atque ovium magistros. Cives cum civibus certant.
 Pater meus murum *aedificat*. Domini servos fustibus dolant. Corda
 agnorum sunt timida. Pueri *recens lac* amant. Agricolae amant
 pocula albi lactis. *fresh milk*

The fame of Scipio was great. The enemy puts to flight the Roman legions. Scipio slays his enemy with the sword. Nature gives (*dat*) to us (*nobis*) reason and speech. The Macedonian loves the fields of his own town. The pillars of the temple of Juno are high. The maid-servants love the queen. The husbandmen turn up the soil with spades. An ass and a lion were partners in the forests. The boy admires the splendid tail of the peacock. The farmers, along with their servants, are building a cottage.

15. (V.) To the FIFTH CLASS belong those nouns which omit *t* or *d* in the nominative before the final *s*; as *frons* for *fron-t-s*, *laus* for *lau-d-s*. In one word *r* is dropped—namely, *sanguis* for *sanguin-s*.

SINGULAR.

N. & Voc. Laud (for Lau-d-s), f., praise.
 Gen. Laud-is.
 Dat. Laud-i.
 Acc. Laud-em.
 Abl. Laud-e.

PLURAL.

Laud-es, praises.
 Laud-um.
 Laud-ibus.
 Laud-es.
 Laud-ibus.

hastam
 cesar festinat
 Ensis est
 Malus navis
 Juvenes cum
 rat. Fortes
 Vulpes est
 n sunt nigri.
 Breves sunt

walking in
 ning to the
 g are short.
 e Belgians.
 tage. The
 boar. The

ch drop the
 or sermon),
 poema (for

ations.

the accus-

tins was to
 practice to
 r transitive
 ed with me"
 govern the

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>N. & Voc.</i> Fron-s (<i>for Fron-t-s</i>), <i>t.</i> , the forehead.	Front-es, foreheads.
<i>Gen.</i> Front-is.	Front-ium.*
<i>Dat.</i> Front-i.	Front-ibus.
<i>Acc.</i> Front-em.	Front-es.
<i>Abl.</i> Front-e.	Front-ibus.

16. All participles ending in *-ns*, as *amans*, *monens*, &c., and all adjectives of similar termination, are declined like the nouns of this class

bro *narrow* *dowry*
EXERCISE VIII.

stone *bridge* *stones* *mountain*
Frons pueri est tenuis. Virtus parentium est magna dos. Laud-
atis pietatem erga parentes. Mors aequo pede pulsatur et turres
regum et pauperum casas. Gutta cavat lapidem. Puer passerem
lapide necat. Auream aetatem laudant poetae. Laudes tuae patrem
meum delectant. Montes sunt alti. Pons est latus. Avus stultus
sunt acuti. Mens hominum nescia est sortis futurae. Ingentes
lapides de montibus saltant. Mens regis est conscia recti. Boves
sunt fessi vomere. Dii sunt custodes urbium. Ad fontem dulcis
aquae. Populi frondes sunt laeves. Frondes silvarum sunt novae.
Philosophia liberat mentem cupiditatibus. Libertas est donum Dei.
Deus! libertas est donum tuum. Patula arbor Jovis glandes suis
ministrat. Mens adolescentis est matura. Puer pedes in fonte
lavat. Mors ducis erat salus civitatis. Nymphae sunt custodes
montium.

The shade of the wood delights the poet. My sister is taking-a-walk through the wood. The poet praises the brave sailors. The maid-servants love the farmer's daughter. My father and my mother are knocking at the door of the farmer's cottage. The neck of the ox is short. The maid-servant praises (*i. e.*, likes to see) bows of white milk. The robbers hasten to the woods. The servant ploughs his master's fields with sturdy oxen. Death's foot is impartial (*i. e.*, the visits of Death are impartial.)

17. (VI.) The SIXTH CLASS embraces those nouns in which the

* Observe that nouns of this class like *frons*, in which the final *s* or *x* is preceded by a consonant, take *-um* in the genitive plural; but that in those like *laus*, where a vowel precedes, the genitive plural makes *-um*. For exceptions, see Schmitz's Grammar, pp. 46, 47.

final vowel of the stem is changed in the nominative: *as*, stem, *nomin*, but nominative, *nomen*; stem, *capit*, but nominative, *caput*.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
<i>N. V. & Acc.</i>	Nōmen , n., a name.	Nomīn-a , names.
	<i>Gen.</i> Nomīn-is .	Nomīn-um .
	<i>Dat.</i> Nomīn-i .	Nomīn-ibus .
	<i>Abl.</i> Nomīn-e .	Nomīn-ibus .
<i>N. V. & Acc.</i>	Caput , n., the head.	Capit-a , heads.
	<i>Gen.</i> Capit-is .	Capit-um .
	<i>Dat.</i> Capit-i .	Capit-ibus .
	<i>Abl.</i> Capit-e .	Capit-ibus .

18. The imperfect indicative active of a verb of the First Conjugation is declined as follows:—

SING.—Am-ā-bam, <i>I was loving.</i>	Am-ā-bās, <i>Thou wast loving.</i>	Am-ā-bāt, <i>He was loving.</i>
PLUR.—Am-ā-bāmūs, <i>We were loving.</i>	Am-ā-bātis, <i>You were loving.</i>	Am-ā-bant, <i>They were loving.</i>

EXERCISE IX.

Pater mutat nomen filii. In regis capite corona est splendida. Poeta laudat flumina lactis. Pueri et puellae in gramine saltant. Multi pisces in flumine natant. Caput fluminis est parvum. Magister pueros bonos amabit. Vulcanus fulmina Jovi ministrat. Ad latum flumen festinant servi. Pater alta capita cervorum filij et filiabus monstrat. Carmina poetarum delectant sapientes. Mater filiabus caris nitidum ebur monstrabat. Gramina recentia boves delectant. Juvenes dabant nomina sua consuli. Numina montis sunt benigna. Pectines sunt eburnei. Regina dat aureum pectinem filiae carae. Dentes puellarum albi sunt.

The river is deep. The rivers are deep. Sailors praise large rivers. The water of the river is pure. The farmer's servants were dancing on the grass. Caesar was a man of illustrious name (*gen.*) A lion was killing a tender lamb with his teeth. The dogs were swimming in the deep river. You were showing the pillars of the temple to your friend. The farmer points out the way to the boy. The consul was hastening into Italy with the Roman legions. The servants were walking in the shepherd's garden.

13. (VII.) In the SEVENTH CLASS are ranged those nouns in which the final letter of the stem is changed in the nominative into *s*:* as, *mos* (for *mor*), *moris*; *flos* (for *flor*) *floris*.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>N. & Voc.</i>	<i>Flos, m., a flower.</i>	<i>Flōr-es, flowers.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Flōr-is.</i>	<i>Flor-um.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Flor-i.</i>	<i>Flor-ibus.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>Flor-em.</i>	<i>Flor-es.</i>
<i>Ab.</i>	<i>Flor-e.</i>	<i>Flor-ibus.</i>

EXERCISE X.

Jus est aeternum. ^{dove} *Columba* dat oscula mari. ^{habito} *Mores* Scytharum laudat poeta. In horto reginae multi sunt flores recentes. Mercator laudat rura oppidi sui. ^{friend} *Amicus* meus laudat rus in ^{city} *urbe*. Antiqui Tellurem deam putabant. Agricola mures ex agris suis fugat. ^{spider} *Aranearum* crura longa sunt. Ante ora patris puer saltat in ^{fields} horto. ^{dance}

The flowers in the shepherd's garden delight my sister. Your brother was praising the fields (*rus*) of his own city. On the banks of the river there are many flowers. The doves were giving kisses to their mates. The praises of the country are in the mouth of all poets. The earth is round. The husbandman was killing a little mouse with a stick.

20. The seven classes above enumerated comprehend all the important *simple* varieties of this declension; but there are many nouns, not yet exemplified, which exhibit the peculiarities of more than one class. Thus, *judex*, which makes the genitive *judic-is*, adds *s* to the stem, like the nouns of Class II., and changes the last vowel of the stem, like those of Class VI. So also *vertex*, *princeps*, and many others. *Homo*, *ordo*, *cardo*, *imago*, &c., drop the final *n* of the stem, like *sermo*, Class IV., and change the iast vowel of the stem, like Class VI. *Miles*, *eques*, *dives*, and many others, omit *t* before *s*, like Class V., and change the final vowel of the stem, like Class VI. *Corpus*, *tempus*, *vulnus*, *funus*, &c., change the last vowel of the stem, as the nouns of Class VI., and substitute *s* for *r*, like those of Class VII.

* That *s* and *r* were interchangeable in Latin, as they are in Greek, is evident from such forms as *arbor* and *arbos*, *honor* and *honos*, *quaero* and *quasso*, &c.

- (1.) Classes II. & VI. *Judex* (stem, *judic-*), *judic-is*.
 (2.) — IV. & VI. *Homo* (stem, *homin-*), *homin-is*.
 (3.) — V. & VI. *Miles* (stem, *milit-*), *milit-is*.
 (4.) — VI. & VII. *Corpus* (stem, *corpor-*), *corpor-is*.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

- (1.) *N. & Voc. Jūdex, m., a judge.*
Gen. Judic-is.
Dat. Judic-i.
Acc. Judic-em.
Abl. Judic-e.
- (2.) *N. & Voc. Hōmo, m., a man (mankind.)*
Gen. Homīn-is.
Dat. Homin-i.
Acc. Homin-em.
Abl. Homin-e.
- (3.) *N. & Voc. Milēs, m., a soldier.*
Gen. Milit-is.
Dat. Milit-i.
Acc. Milit-em.
Abl. Milit-e.
- (4.) *N. V. & Acc. Corpūs, n., a body.*
Gen. Corpōr-is.
Dat. Corpor-i.
Abl. Corpor-e.

Judic-es, judges.
 Judic-um.
 Judic-ibus.
 Judic-es.
 Judic-ibus.

Homīn-es, men.
 Homin-um.
 Homin-ibus.
 Homin-es.
 Homin-ibus.

Milit-es, soldiers.
 Milit-um.
 Milit-ibus.
 Milit-es.
 Milit-ibus.

Corpōr-a, bodies.
 Corpor-um.
 Corpor-ibus.
 Corpor-ibus.

EXERCISE XI.

apertis
Soldiers
stars
habu-
death
destroy
man's ground
groves

Calcaria sunt decus equitis. *Milites* nostri in apertum latus hostium festinant. Mons altus, nomine Parnassus, sidera *verticibus* pulsat. *Genera* scelerum sunt diversa. Magna est vis *consuetudinis*. Pater dabat certa pignora filio. Filiae ducis carae vulnera militum curant. Itinere et frigore et vulneribus fessus est miles. Senum multorum cani sunt *capilli*. Somnus est *mortis* imago. Puellae munera matris *carae* laudabant. Helvetii multos obsides Caesari dant. *Mens* hominum est nescia sortis futurae. Tempora mores hominum mutant. Agricola laudat *nemora* et rura oppidi sui.

The body of the horseman was defiled with dust. The groves supply a shade to the weary husbandmen. Anger supplies strength.

Old men praise rest. The eagle flies down from the summit of the mountain. The sides of the mountain are white with deep snow. The father gives a great dowry to his beloved daughter. The shade of the trees delights the husbandman weary with his work. The forces of the enemy were hastening through the forest. The flank of the enemy's cavalry was exposed.

SECTION V.

FOURTH DECLENSION.

1. The nouns of the Fourth Declension end, in the nominative, in *-us* or *-u*. Those in *-us* are masculine or feminine, and those in *-u* neuter.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>N. & Voc.</i> Fruct-ūs, m., <i>fruit.</i>	Fruct-ūs, <i>fruits.</i>
<i>Gen.</i> Fruct-ūs.	Fruct-ūum.
<i>Dat.</i> Fruct-ūi.	Fruct-ibus.
<i>Acc.</i> Fruct-um.	Fruct-us.
<i>Abl.</i> Fruct-u.	Fruct-ibus.
<i>N. V. & Acc.</i> Gēn-u, n., <i>a knee.</i>	Gēn-ua, <i>knees.</i>
<i>Gen.</i> Gēn-ūs.	Gen-uum.
<i>Dat.</i> Gēn-u.	Gen-ibus.
<i>Abl.</i> Gēn-u.	Gen-ibus.
<i>N. & Voc.</i> Dōmūs, f., <i>a house.</i>	Domūs, <i>houses.</i>
<i>Gen.</i> Domūs.*	Domūum or domōrum.
<i>Dat.</i> Domūi (<i>rarely domo</i>).	Domibus.
<i>Acc.</i> Domum.	Domōs (<i>rarely domūs</i>).
<i>Abl.</i> Domō (<i>rarely domu</i>).	Domibus.

2. The following list contains those nouns which have usually *-ubus* instead of *-ibus* in the dative and ablative plural:—

(*arcus, acus, portus, quercus, ficus, add, and artus;*
tribus, lacus, specus, too; with veru, pecu, partus.)

* *Domu* is used in the sense of "at home."

EXERCISE XII.

Agricola^{house}e laudant altas ^{oaks}quercus. Alta est quercus in horto ^{general's}ducis.
^{bed}Lacus est altus. ^{long}Domus sunt splendidae. ^{ship}Portus erant tuti. ^{alt}Folia quercus sunt lata. Puella laudat ^{harbour}acutas ^{nudles}acus. Puellae manus sunt parvae. Hostium equitatus erat in conspectu nostri exercitus. Avis puellam ^{earth}cantu delectat. Fructus arbores ornant. Pater meus domum amplam ^{bull}aedificabat. Fructus ^{your}terrae agricolas delectant. ^{Latin law}Naves multae sunt in portu. Puer cornua ^{bull}tauri laudat. Cornua cervi ramosa sunt. Arcus Persarum sunt validi. Magnus erat exercitus in finibus hostium. Manus tua est magna. ^{your}Nurus bona socrum amat.

The waves of the sea are large. There are large waves in sight of the harbour. Kind-hearted mothers-in-law will love their daughters-in-law. † Neptune calms the great billows of the sea. Chariots delight boys. The servants are washing their master's carriage. The boys swim in the billows. † The carriage hastens through the city. Caesar, with his army, hastens into Italy. The steps of the temple are high. There are tall oaks in the king's garden. The boys were swimming towards the shore. We are building a spacious house for the king's brother.

SECTION VI.

FIFTH DECLENSION.

1. The nouns of this declension have the nominative singular in *-ēs*, and the genitive in *-ei*. They are all feminine except *dies*, which is either masculine or feminine in the singular, but masculine in the plural. The compound *meridies* is masculine.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>N. & Voc.</i>	<i>Dī-ēs</i> , m. or f., a day.	<i>Dī-ēs</i> , m., days.
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Dī-eī</i> .	<i>Dī-ērum</i> .
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Dī-eī</i> .	<i>Dī-ēbus</i> .
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>Dī-em</i> .	<i>Dī-ēs</i> .
<i>Ab.</i>	<i>Dī-ē</i> .	<i>Dī-ēbus</i> .

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N. & Voc.	R-ēs, f., a thing.	R-ēs, things.
Gen.	R-ēi.	R-ērum.
Dat.	R-ēi.	R-ēbus.
Acc.	R-em,	R-ēs.
Abl.	R-ē.	R-ēbus.

2. *Dies* and *res* are the only words of this declension which have the plural complete. The seven nouns, *acies*, *effigies*, *facies*, *glacies*, *series*, *species*, and *spes* have the nominative and accusative plural, but the others want the plural.

3. (SYNTAX) RULE X.—*The word indicating the point of time at which anything occurs is put in the ablative.*

4. The future indicative active of a verb of the First Conjugation is declined as follows:—

SING.—Am-ā-bo,	Am-ā-bīs,	Am-ā-bīt,
<i>I shall love.</i>	<i>Thou wilt love.</i>	<i>He will love.</i>
PLUR.—Am-ā-bīmus,	Am-ā-bītis,	Am-ā-bunt,
<i>We shall love.</i>	<i>You will love.</i>	<i>They will love.</i>

EXERCISE XIII.

Spes victoriae milites delectat. Duces hostium fidem violabunt. Circiter meridiem milites ad magistratus festinant. Dea dabit filio decoram caesariem. 'Acies hostium' est longa. Pecunia est materies multorum malorum. Postero die Caesar cum hostibus acie pugnat. Facies tauri torra est. Fortuna est domina humanarum rerum. Soror fidei est justitia. Solis occasu Caesar aciem Gallorum militibus monstrat. Taurus portam cornibus pulsat. Tauri contra leones cornibus pugnant. Cum hostibus patriae pugnabit.

wilders
face
Savage
faith

On the following day Caesar routs the enemy's cavalry with (*cum*) great slaughter. Luxury is the source of many evils. At sunset Caesar's cavalry put to flight the army of the Gauls. The ice floats down the river. The father kept his promise. The boy's hopes were vain. The arrival of her father will delight the girl. Caesar will keep the promise which he gave (*i.e.*, the promise given) to the army. The face of the girl was beautiful. Caesar was fighting with all his cavalry. At sunset the Britons rout the enemy's cavalry. The bulls were beating the doors with their horns. About sunset the enemy hasten towards the gates of the city.

ut-est, ed. fig. l. ce
facies, glaci es
seru-a, spec. r. ov. spes

SECTION VII.

ADJECTIVES.

1. Adjectives may be divided into three classes:—

(1.) Those which have three forms—one for each gender: as, *bon-us*, masc., *bon-a*, fem., *bon-um*, neut.; *tener*, masc., *tener-a*, fem., *tener-um*, neut.

(2.) Those which have two forms—one for the masculine and feminine in common, and one for the neuter: as, *grav-is*, masc., *grav-is*, fem., *grav-e*, neut.; *grav-ior*, masc., *grav-ior*, fem., *grav-ius*, neut.

(3.) Those which have only one form for all genders: as, *felix*, masc., *felix*, fem., *felix*, neut.; *par*, masc., *par*, fem., *par*, neut.; *sapiens*, masc., *sapiens*, fem., *sapiens*, neut.

2. In adjectives of three forms, the feminine is declined like substantives of the First Declension; and the masculine and neuter like those of the Second. Thus *bonus*, m., is declined like *servus*; *bona*, f., like *mensa*; and *bonum*, n., like *templum*: *tener*, m., is declined like *puer*; *tenera*, f., like *mensa*; and *tenerum*, n., like *templum*.

Obs.—But there are a few adjectives of the Third Declension which have the masculine in *-er*, (sometimes *-ris*), the feminine in *-is*, and the neuter in *-e*, all of the Third Declension; as, *celer* (sometimes *celeris*), masc., *celeris*, fem., *celere*, neut.

3. Adjectives of two forms and those of one form belong to the Third Declension. Thus *gravis* (masc. and fem.) is declined like *apis*; and *grave* (neut.) like *rete*. *Gravior* (masc. and fem.) is declined like *honor*; and *gravius* (neut.) like *corpus*. *Felix* is declined like *lex*, *par* like *honor*, and *sapiens* like *frons*. In the neuters of all these, the rule for the declension of neuter substantives (p. 14, 2 *N.B.*) of course applies. (See also notes, p. 31.)

CLASS I.—

	Masc.	SINGULAR	
		Fem.	Neut.
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Bōn-us</i> , good.	<i>Bōn-a</i> .	<i>Bōn-um</i> .
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Bon-i</i> .	<i>Bon-ae</i> .	<i>Bon-i</i> .
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Bon-o</i> .	<i>Bon-ae</i> .	<i>Bon-o</i> .
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>Bon-um</i> .	<i>Bon-am</i> .	<i>Bon-um</i> .
<i>Voc.</i>	<i>Bon-e</i> .	<i>Bon-a</i> .	<i>Bon-um</i> .
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>Bon-o</i> .	<i>Bon-a</i> .	<i>Bon-o</i> .

PLURAL.

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
<i>N. & Voc.</i>	Bon-i.	Bon-ae.	Bon-a.
<i>Gen.</i>	Bon-orum.	Bon-arum.	Bon-orum.
<i>Dat.</i>	Bon-is.	Bon-is.	Bon-is.
<i>Acc.</i>	Bon-os.	Bon-as.	Bon-a.
<i>Abl.</i>	Bon-is.	Bon-is.	Bon-is.

SINGULAR.

<i>N. & Voc.</i>	Tēner, <i>tēnder.</i>	Tenēr-ē.	Tener-um.
<i>Gen.</i>	Tenēr-i.	Tener-ae.	Tener-i.
<i>Dat.</i>	Tener-o.	Tener-ae.	Tener-o.
<i>Acc.</i>	Tenēr-um.	Tener-am.	Tener-um.
<i>Abl.</i>	Tener-o.	Tener-a.	Tener-o.

PLURAL.

<i>N. & Voc.</i>	Tener-i.	Tener-ae.	Tener-a.
<i>Gen.</i>	Tener-orum.	Tener-arum.	Tener-orum.
<i>Dat.</i>	Tener-is.	Tener-is.	Tener-is.
<i>Acc.</i>	Tener-os.	Tener-as.	Tener-a.
<i>Abl.</i>	Tener-is.	Tener-is.	Tener-is.

Obs.—Some adjectives are declined in the masculine like *ager*; as,—

Nom. Niger, Nigrā, Nigrum.

Gen. Nigri, Nigrae, Nigri, &c.

SINGULAR.

<i>N. & Voc.</i>	Cēler, <i>lect.</i>	Celēr-is.	Celēr-e.
<i>Gen.</i>	Celer-is.	Celer-is.	Celer-is.
<i>Dat.</i>	Celer-i.	Celer-i.	Celer-i.
<i>Acc.</i>	Celēr-em.	Celer-em.	Celer-e.
<i>Abl.</i>	Celer-i.*	Celer-i.	Celer-i.

PLURAL.

<i>N. V. & Acc.</i>	Celer-es.	Celer-es.	Celer-a.
<i>Gen.</i>	Celer-um.†	Celer-um.	Celer-um.
<i>Dat.</i>	Celer-ibus.	Celer-ibus.	Celer-ibus.
<i>Abl.</i>	Celer-ibus.	Celer-ibus.	Celer-ibus.

* See notes* and †, p. 31.

† But *celer* is an exception, having *-um*, not *-tum*. Its genitive plural, however, is used only as a proper name.

CLASS II.—

SINGULAR.

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
<i>N. & Voc.</i>	Grāv-is, <i>heavy.</i>	Grav-is.	Grav-e.
<i>Gen.</i>	Grav-is.	Grav-is.	Grav-is.
<i>Dat.</i>	Grav-i.	Grav-i.	Grav-i.
<i>Acc.</i>	Grav-em.	Grav-em.	Grav-e.
<i>Abl.</i>	Grav-i.*	Grav-i.	Grav-i.

PLURAL.

<i>N. V. & Acc.</i>	Grāv-es.	Grav-es.	Grav-ia. †
<i>Gen.</i>	Grav-ium. †	Grav-ium.	Grav-ium.
<i>Dat.</i>	Grav-ibus.	Grav-ibus.	Grav-ibus.
<i>Abl.</i>	Grav-ibus.	Grav-ibus.	Grav-ibus.

SINGULAR.

<i>N. & Voc.</i>	Grāvior, <i>heavier.</i>	Gravior.	Gravius.
<i>Gen.</i>	Graviōr-is.	Graviōr-is.	Graviōr-is.
<i>Dat.</i>	Gravior-i.	Gravior-i.	Gravior-i.
<i>Acc.</i>	Gravior-em.	Gravior-em.	Gravius.
<i>Abl.</i>	Gravior-e or -i. ‡	Gravior-e or -i.	Gravior-e or -i.

PLURAL.

<i>N. V. & Acc.</i>	Graviōr-es.	Graviōr-es.	Graviōr-a.
<i>Gen.</i>	Gravior-um.	Gravior-um.	Gravior-um.
<i>Dat.</i>	Gravior-ibus.	Gravior-ibus.	Gravior-ibus.
<i>Abl.</i>	Gravior-ibus.	Gravior-ibus.	Gravior-ibus.

CLASS III.—

SINGULAR.

<i>N. & Voc.</i>	Pār, <i>equal to.</i>	Pār.	Pār.
<i>Gen.</i>	Pār-is.	Pār-is.	Pār-is.
<i>Dat.</i>	Par-i.	Par-i.	Par-i.
<i>Acc.</i>	Par-em.	Par-em.	Par.
<i>Abl.</i>	Par-i.§	Par-i.	Par-i.

* Adjectives whose nominative neuter ends in *-e* have *-i* in the ablative.
 † Nouns that have *-i* in the ablative singular, or *-e* and *-i* together, take *-ium* in the genitive plural; and if neuter, have *-ia* (not *-a* only) in the nominative plural. But comparatives have only *-um* and *-a*. For exceptions, see Schmitz's Grammar, pp. 46, 47.

‡ The ablative singular ends either in *-e* or *-i*—(1.) in all comparatives; and (2.) in those adjectives which belong to Class III.

§ *Par*, though of Class III., has the *-i* form (rarely *-e*) in the ablative singular.

	PLURAL.	
	Masc.	Fem.
<i>N. V. & Acc.</i>	Par-es.	Par-ia.
	Gen. Par-ium.	Par-ium.
	Dat. Par-ibus.	Par-ibus.
	Abl. Par-ibus.	Par-ibus.

	SINGULAR.	
<i>N. & Voc.</i>	Fēlix, happy.	Felix.
	Gen. Felic-is.	Felic-is.
	Dat. Felic-i.	Felic-i.
	Acc. Felic-em.	Felic-em.
	Abl. Felic-e or -i.	Felic-e or -i.

	PLURAL.	
<i>N. V. & Acc.</i>	Felic-es.	Felic-ia.
	Gen. Felic-ium.	Felic-ium.
	Dat. Felic-ibus.	Felic-ibus.
	Abl. Felic-ibus.	Felic-ibus.

So, *Nom.* Sapiens, Sapiens, Sapiens.
Gen. Sapient-is, Sapient-is, Sapient-is, &c.

4. The second conjugation of verbs has its favourite vowel *ē* (long);
as, *mon-ēre*, to advise.

	PRESENT.	
SING.—	Mōn-ē-o,	Mōn-ē-t,
	<i>I am advising.</i>	<i>He is advising.</i>
PLUR.—	Mon-ē-mus,	Mon-ē-nt,
	<i>We are advising.</i>	<i>They are advising.</i>

	IMPERFECT.	
SING.—	Mon-ē-bam,	Mon-ē-bāt,
	<i>I was advising.</i>	<i>He was advising.</i>
PLUR.—	Mon-ē-bāmus,	Mon-ē-bant,
	<i>We were advising.</i>	<i>They were advising.</i>

	FUTURE.	
SING.—	Mon-ē-bo,	Mon-ē-bit,
	<i>I shall advise.</i>	<i>He will advise.</i>
PLUR.—	Mon-ē-bīmus,	Mon-ē-bunt,
	<i>We shall advise.</i>	<i>They will advise.</i>

EXERCISE XIV.

kind mas. Blandus dominus servum fidelem vocat. Servi fideles dominos benignos laudabunt. Copiae Caesaris in apertum ^{city} campum festinant. *plain* Fessi milites ad castra festinabant. Cur ad ^{city} urbem festinatis? *hasten* Acres ^{cup} servi pocula magna vino recenti ^{fill} implent. Magister ^{careful} sedulus pueros bonos *diligent* docebat. Puellae et pueri magnam reginae coronam videbunt. *fierce* Ferox ^{teeth} lupus *large* agnam teneram lacerabat. Leo agnum asperis lacerat dentibus. Acer agricola ^{from cow} terram vomere acuto lacerabit. Parvi pueri acrem lupum timent. Cur lupum times? Regina pulchra in horto magno ambulabat. Timeo hostes et *even* dona ferentes. Brevi tempore hostes castra movent e campo. Cornua bovis sunt longa.

The boy was filling his father's large cup. The active girls are filling the cup with leaves. The boys, along with their dear sisters, were filling the cups with leaves. The timid cows fear the fierce lion. The plough is heavy. The crow has black feathers. There are many tall oaks in the dense forest. The wise father has a foolish son. The walls of the city are high. The boys see beautiful fish in the river. The ball is round. The ball is smooth. The balls are round. The balls are smooth. The girls saw plenty of white milk in the farmer's house. Caesar's soldiers were brave. The horse-men's spurs are sharp.

SECTION VIII.

SOME IRREGULARITIES OF DECLENSION.

I. SUBSTANTIVES.

1. The following Nouns, of frequent occurrence, are irregular in their declension:—

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
<i>N. & Voc.</i>	Bōs, m. or f., an ox or cow.	Bōv-es, oxen.
<i>Gen.</i>	Bōv-is.	Bo-um.
<i>Dat.</i>	Bov-i.	Būbus, or bōbus.
<i>Acc.</i>	Bov-em.	Bov-es.
<i>Abl.</i>	Bov-ē.	Bubus, or bobus.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
<i>N. & Voc.</i>	Jūpiter, m., <i>Jupiter</i> .	_____
<i>Gen.</i>	Jōv-is.	_____
<i>Dat.</i>	Jov-i.	_____
<i>Acc.</i>	Jov-em.	_____
<i>Abl.</i>	Jov-e.	_____
<i>N. & Voc.</i>	Sēnex,* m. or f., <i>an old man</i>	Sen-es, <i>old men or women</i> .
<i>Gen.</i>	Sēn-is. [or <i>woman</i> .]	Sen-um.
<i>Dat.</i>	Sen-i.	Sen-ibus.
<i>Acc.</i>	Sen-em.	Sen-es.
<i>Abl.</i>	Sen-e.	Sen-ibus.
<i>Nom.</i>	Vis, f., <i>strength</i> .	Vir-es.
<i>Gen.</i>	(Vis, rare.)	Vir-ium.
<i>Dat.</i>	(Vi, rare.)	Vir-ibus.
<i>Acc.</i>	Vim.	Vir-es.
<i>Voc.</i>	—	Vir-es.
<i>Abl.</i>	Vi.	Vir-ibus.

2. *Respublica* and *jusjurandum* are compound words, *res* being written continuously with the adjective *publica*, and *jus* with the gerundive (future participle pass.) *jurandum*. Each part of the compound takes its own peculiar inflexion:—

SINGULAR.		SINGULAR.
<i>N. & Voc.</i>	Res-public-a, f., <i>a republic</i> .	Jus-jurand-um, n., <i>an oath</i> .
<i>Gen.</i>	Rei-public-ae.	Juris-jurand-i.
<i>Dat.</i>	Rei-public-ae.	Juri-jurand-o.
<i>Acc.</i>	Rem-public-am.	Jus-jurand-um.
<i>Abl.</i>	Re-public-a.	Jure-jurand-o.

PLURAL.—Res-publicae, &c.

3. *Nix*, fem., "snow," has the genitive *niv-is*, from which the other cases are regularly declined.

4. In the Second Declension proper names in *-ius*, and the two Common Nouns *filius* and *genius*, make the vocative in *-i*, instead of *-ie*: as, *Appius*, voc. *Appi*; *filius*, voc. *fili*.

5. Substantives in *-ius* and *-ium* occasionally made the genitive singular in *-i*, instead of *-ii*; as, *oti* for *otii*.

* *Senex* is properly an adjective.

II. ADJECTIVES.

6. A few Adjectives make the genitive singular in *-ius*, and the dative in *-i*; as,—

	SINGULAR.		
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
<i>Nom.</i>	Un-us, <i>one.</i>	Un-a.	Un-um.
<i>Gen.</i>	Un-ius.	Un-ius.	Un-ius.
<i>Dat.</i>	Un-i.	Un-i.	Un-i.
<i>Acc.</i>	Un-um.	Un-am.	Un-am.
<i>Voc.</i>	Un-e.	Un-a.	Un-am.
<i>Abl.</i>	Un-o.	Un-a.	Un-o.

7. But the common forms of such adjectives, viz., *-i* in the genitive, and *-o* in the dative, are occasionally used by certain writers. The *-i* of the genitive singular is usually long.

8. In the same way are declined the following:—

Nullus, <i>none.</i>	Neutor, <i>neither of two.</i>
Ullus, <i>any.</i>	Uter, <i>which of two.</i>
Tötus, <i>all, whole.</i>	Alius, <i>one (of many.)</i>
Unus, <i>one.</i>	Alter, <i>one (of two), &c.</i>

9. The plural of these words is regular, like *bonus*.

10. (SYNTAX) RULE XI.—*Verbs and adjectives which signify advantage or disadvantage, likeness or unlikeness, are followed by a dative.*

[That is, adjectives and verbs which, in English, are followed by "to," usually govern a dative in Latin: as, Like to his father, *similis patri*; Useful to the state, *utile reipublicae*; *Nocet amico*, he does harm to his friend. Thus, verbs signifying to give to, compare with, take away from, hurt, resist, obey, &c., are followed by a dative.]

EXERCISE XV.

strength
Vires leonis sunt ingentes. Senex ^{weak} est debilis annis et morbo. ^{disease}
 Multurum senum capilli sunt cani. Fulmina Jovis sunt malis* ^{wicket}
 inimica. Agricola laudat curva cornua boum. Agricolae servus
 pabulum bubus dabat. Jupiter magna vi tonat. Agricolae omnes
 Jovem magna voce ^{invocant}. In sepulchro pauper diviti part est. ^{rich}
 Voluptas est inimica virtuti. Virtus civium est salus reipublicae.
 Caesar hastam validis viribus torquet. Vires virorum sunt dispare. ^{unequal}

* The substantive is often omitted in Latin, as in English, when the adjective sufficiently indicates the meaning. So here, *malis* "to the wicked," persons being understood.
 † But *par* sometimes governs the genitive.

Pastor fidus ^{oath} jusjurandum non violabit. Pater meus jurejurando ^{break} stat. Neutri consulum milites coronam dant. Principatum totius Galliae obtinet Caesar. ^{man} Alteri* divitiae, ^{richer} alteri ingentes vires sunt.

The old men were teaching the boys. The priests will ornament the heads of the oxen. The soldier was hurling the javelin with powerful strength. The shepherds dread the lion's immense strength. The soldier's mother was invoking Jupiter with a loud voice. The wicked dread Jove's thunderbolts. The farmer's servant fills the stall of the oxen with fodder. In the grave the poor are on an equality with the rich. The exiles were hostile to the republic. The slaves are preparing (to make) war against the republic. The guide points out the temple of Jupiter to the old man.

SECTION IX.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

1. There are three Degrees of Comparison—the Positive, the Comparative, and the Superlative.
2. The Positive degree is the simple adjective; as, *bonus, malus, niger, albus*.
3. GENERAL RULE.—To form the comparative and superlative degrees, add -ior (-ior, f., -ius, n.) and -issimus (-a, f., -um, n.), respectively, to the stem of the positive; as,—

POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
Clār-us, clear.	Clar-ior.	Clar-issimus.
Saev-us, cruel.	Saev-ior.	Saev-issimus.
Grāv-is, heavy.	Grav-ior.	Grav-issimus.
Lēv-is, light.	Lēv-ior.	Lēv-issimus.

4. Exceptions :—

- (1.) When the Positive ends in *r*, the Superlative takes -rimus; as,—

POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
Tēner, tender.	Tenēr-ior.	Tener-rimus.
Pulcher (stem pulchr-), fair.	Pulchr-ior.	Pulcher-rimus.
Acer (stem acr-), sharp.	Acr-ior.	Acer-rimus.

* Literally, "there are to the one;" i.e., "the one has."

(2.) Six Adjectives, ending in *-lis*, take *-limus* in the Superlative; as,—

POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
<i>Fácil-is, easy.</i>	<i>Facil-ior.</i>	<i>Facil-limus.</i>
<i>Grácil-is, slender.</i>	<i>Gracil-ior.</i>	<i>Gracil-limus.</i>
<i>Hüml-is, low.</i>	<i>Humil-ior.</i>	<i>Humil-limus.</i>
<i>Süml-is, like.</i>	<i>Simil-ior.</i>	<i>Simil-limus.</i>
<i>Difficil-is, difficult.</i>	<i>Difficil-ior.</i>	<i>Difficil-limus.</i>
<i>Dissimil-is, unlike.</i>	<i>Dissimil-ior.</i>	<i>Dissimil-limus.</i>

(3.) Compound Adjectives ending in *-dicus*, *-ficus*, and *-volus*, take *-entior* and *-entissimus*, as if from Positives in *ens*; as,—

POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
<i>Mälédic-us, abusive.</i>	<i>Maledicent-ior.</i>	<i>Maledicent-issimus.</i>
<i>Mäléfic-us, vicious.</i>	<i>Maleficent-ior.</i>	<i>Maleficent-issimus.</i>
<i>Mälévöl-us, ill-disposed.</i>	<i>Malevolent-ior.</i>	<i>Malevolent-issimus.</i>

So also,—

<i>Egên-us, needy.</i>	<i>Egent-ior.</i>	<i>Egent-issimus.</i>
<i>Prövid-us, foreseeing.</i>	<i>Provident-ior.</i>	<i>Provident-issimus.</i>

5. The following list contains those Irregular Comparatives and Superlatives which most frequently occur:—

POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
<i>Bónus, good.</i>	<i>Mélior.</i>	<i>Optimus.</i>
<i>Málus, bad.</i>	<i>Féjor.</i>	<i>Pessimus.</i>
<i>Magnus, great.</i>	<i>Major.</i>	<i>Maximus.</i>
<i>Multus, much.</i>	<i>Plüs.</i>	<i>Plürimus.</i>
<i>Parvus, small.</i>	<i>Mínor.</i>	<i>Mínimus.</i>
<i>Néquam, worthless.</i>	<i>Néquior.</i>	<i>Néquissimus.</i>
<i>Sénex, an old man.</i>	<i>Sénior.</i>	<i>Natu maximus.</i>
<i>Jüvénis, a young man.</i>	<i>Jünior.</i>	<i>Natu minimus.</i>

6. A few Adjectives have two forms in the Superlative; as,—

<i>Extêrus, being outside.</i>	<i>Extêrior, outer.</i>	{ <i>Extêrimus, (sometimes -extîmus,) the last.</i> <i>Infîmus, or Imus.</i>
<i>Infêrus, being under.</i>	<i>Infêrior, lower.</i>	
<i>Postêrus, being behind.</i>	{ <i>Postêrior, farther back, later.</i>	{ <i>Postrêmus, the last; and Postîmus, one born after his fa- ther's death.</i>
<i>Supêrus, being above.</i>		

7. A few have no proper Positive, but the positive stem appears in adverbs or other indeclinable words; as,—

POSITIVE STEM.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
(Ante, before.)	Anterior.	—
(Citra, on this side.)	Citior.	Citimus.
(De, down.)	Detior.	Deterrimus.
(Intra, within.)	Intior.	Intimus.
(ŏkus, swift.)	Ocior.	Ocissimus.
(Pris, or prae, before.)	Prior.	Primus.
(Præpe, near.)	Præprior.	Proximus.
(Sæcus, otherwise.)	Sequior, (n. sequius or	—
(Ultra, beyond.)	Ulterior. [sæcius.)	Ultimus.

8. (SYNTAX) RULE XII.—*The comparative degree governs the ablative of the object with which comparison is instituted: as, Dulcior melle, sweeter than honey; Filia pulchrior matre, a daughter more beautiful than her mother.*

EXERCISE XVI.

^{gold} Aurum gravius est ^{silver} argento. Argentum vilius est auro, virtutibus aurum. Tullus Hostilius ferocior erat Romulo. Puella pulchrior est pulchra matre. ^{nothing} Nihil est præstantius virtute. Nemo Romanorum eloquentior erat Cicerone. Lupi ferociores sunt quam* canes. ^{to the honourable man} Honesto (to the honourable man) carior est fides, quam pecunia. ^{than} Equus est celerior quam canis. Magister est doctissimus omnium. ^{heavier} Onus erat gravissimum. Hieme dies breviores sunt quam noctes. ^{children} Romam, urbem Italiae clarissimam, laudabat poeta. Filius major est patre. ^{by far} Liberi parentibus sunt simillimi. Filia pulchra pulcherrimæ matri est simillima. Luna minor est terra. Sol est maximus planetarum. ^{care} Caesarem, et virum fortissimum, et imperatorem summum, laudabunt posterum. Cura est ocior ventis. ^{smaller} Portus erat celeberrimus. Juvenis erat nequissimus omnium aequalium. Hostes extremum oppidum Sequanorum oppugnabant. Hieme pauperes sunt egentissimi. Senem sapientissimum omnes amant. Gloria populi Romani erat summa in re militari.

* When quam, "than," is expressed, the second substantive agrees with the first in case.

The boy was wiser than his sister. The work was very easy. The works were very difficult. The girl was very naughty. The sons were more fortunate than their parents. The girl is more slender than her brother. Dogs are more sagacious than cats. In the king's garden there are very sweet apples. The peacock's tail is very splendid. In the forest beside the river there were very many poplar-trees. The queen is the most wretched of all women. The bridge is broader than the road. The lion's teeth are very strong. Cornelia was the oldest of the sisters. The crane has a very long neck. Men often dread the smallest evils.

SECTION X.

THE NUMERALS.

- Most of the Numerals are in reality adjectives. The two principal classes are the Cardinals and the Ordinals. Of the cardinals, the first three are declinable, but from 4 up to 100 they are all indeclinable; from 200 to 1000 they are regularly declined, like the plural of *bonus*. The ordinals are regular adjectives, like *bonus*.
- For *unus*, see p. 35.

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
<i>Nom.</i>	Dŭ-o.	Du-ae.	Du-o.	Trēs.	Trēs.	Triā.
<i>Gen.</i>	Du-ōrum.	Du-ārum.	Du-ōrum.	Triūm.	Triūm.	Triūm.
<i>Dat.</i>	Du-ōbus.	Du-ābus.	Du-ōbus.	Tribus.	Tribus.	Tribus.
<i>Acc.</i>	Du-ōs.	Du-ās.	Du-o.	Tres.	Tres.	Tria.
<i>Abł.</i>	Du-ōbus.	Du-ābus.	Du-ōbus.	Tribus.	Tribus.	Tribus.

CARDINALS.	ORDINALS.	DISTRIBUTIVES.	MULTIPLICATIVES (ADV.)
1. Unus, una, unum, one.	Prim-us, a, um, first.	{ Singŭll, ae, a, } { one each time. }	Sēmēl, once.
2. Duo, duae, duo.	{ Sēcund-us, a, um, or } alter.	Bini, ae, a.	Bis.
3. Trēs, tres, trī.	Tertius.	Terni, or trini.	Tēr.
4. Quātuor.	Quartus.	Quāterni.	Quāter.
5. Quinq̄ue.	Quintus.	Quini.	Quinq̄ue.
6. Sex.	Sextus.	Seni.	Sexties.
7. Septem.	Septimus.	Septēni.	Septies.
8. Octo.	Octāvus.	Octōni.	Octies.
9. Nōvem.	Nōnus.	Nōvēni.	Nōvies.
10. Dēcem.	Dēcimus.	Dēni.	Dēcies.

m appears in

UPERLATIVE.

- timus.
- sterimus.
- timus.
- issimus.
- imus.
- oximus.
- timus.

governs the
as, Dulcior
ughter more

, virtutibus
ulchrior est
omanorum
m * canes
a pecunia
s omnium
am noctes
ilius major
bra pulch-
est max
peratorem
ortus erat
a. Hostes
pauperes
Gloria

with the first

CARDINALS.	ORDINALS.	DISTRIBUTIVES.	MULTIPLICATIVES (ADV.)
11. Undĕcim.	Undĕcimus	Undĕni.	Undĕcies.
12. Duodĕcim.	Duodĕcimus.	Duodĕni.	Duodĕcies.
13. Trĕdĕcim.	Tertius decimus.	Terni dĕni.	Trĕdĕcies.
14. Quatuordecim.	Quartus decimus.	Quaterni deni.	Quaterdecies.
15. Quindecim.	Quintus decimus.	Quini deni.	Quinquesdecies
16. Sĕdecim.	Sextus decimus.	Seni deni.	{ Sexiesdecies, or sedecies.
17. Septendecim.	Septimus decimus.	Septeni deni.	Septiesdecies.
18. Duodĕviginti.	Duodĕvicesimus.	{ Octoni deni, or duodevicensi.	{ Octiesdecies, or duodevicies.
19. Undeviginti.	Undevicesimus.	{ Nŏvĕni deni, or undevicensi.	{ Noviesdecies, or undevicies.
20. Viginti.	Vicĕsimus.	Vicĕni.	Vicies.
21. Viginti unus.	Unus et vicesimus.	Viceni singuli.	Seni et vices
22. Viginti duo.	{ Alter et vicesimus, or vicesimus secundus.	Viceni bini.	Bis et vices
30. Triginta.	{ Tricesimus, or tri- gesimus.	Tricĕni.	Tricies.
40. Quadrĕginta.	Quadrĕgesimus.	Quadrĕgĕni.	Quadrages.
50. Quinquĕginta.	Quinquagesimus.	Quinquagĕni.	Quinquagies.
60. Sexĕginta.	Sexagesimus.	Sexagĕni.	Sexages.
70. Septuĕginta.	Septuagesimus.	Septuagĕni.	Septuagies.
80. Octoginta.	Octogesimus.	Octogĕni.	Octogies.
90. Nŏnĕginta.	Nonagesimus.	Nonagĕni.	Nonagies.
100. Centum.	Centesimus.	Centeni.	Centies.
101. Centum et un- us, or centum unus.	Centesimus primus.	{ Centeni sing- uli.	Centies et semel.
102. Centum et duo.	Centesimus secundus	Centeni bini.	Centies et bis.
200. Dĕcenti, ae, a.	Ducentesimus.	Ducenti.	Ducenties.
300. Trĕcenti, ac, a.	Trecentesimus.	Trecenti.	Trecenties.
400. Quadringenti, ae, a.	Quadringentesimus.	Quadringĕni.	Quadringentes.
500. Quingenti, ae, a.	Quingentesimus.	Quingĕni.	Quingentes.
600. Sexcenti, ae, a.	Sexcentesimus.	Sexcenti.	Sexcenties.
700. Septingenti, ae, a.	Septingentesimus.	Septingĕni.	Septingentes.
800. Octingenti, ae, a.	Octingentesimus.	Octingĕni.	Octingentes.
900. Nongenti, ae, a.	Nongentesimus.	Nongeni.	Nongentes.
1000. Mille.	Millĕsimus.	Singula millia.	Millies.
2000. Duo millia, or bis mille.	Bis millĕsimus.	Bina millia.	Bis millies.
10,000. Decem millia.	Decies millĕsimus.	Dena millia.	Decies millies.
100,000. Centum millia.	Centies millĕsimus.	Centena millia.	Centies millies.

For other Numerals, see Grammar.

SECTION XI.

THE PRONOUNS

1. A Pronoun is a word which is used to supply the place of a substantive, or to refer to some substantive going before or following.

I. SUBSTANTIVE OR PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

SINGULAR.		
1 Pers.	2 Pers.	3 Pers.
<i>Nom.</i> Ēgo, I.	Tū, thou.	_____
<i>Gen.</i> Mēi, of me.	Tūi, of thee.	Sui, of himself, &c.
<i>Dat.</i> Mihi, to or for me.	Tibi, to or for thee.	Sibi, to or for himself, &c.
<i>Acc.</i> Mē, me.	Tē, thee.	Sē, himself, herself, itself.
<i>Voc.</i> _____	Tū, thou.	_____
<i>Abl.</i> Mē, with, by, from, or in me.	Tē, with, &c., thee.	Sē, with himself, &c.
PLURAL.		
<i>Nom.</i> Nōs, we.	Vōs, ye or you.	_____
<i>Gen.</i> Nostri, or nostrum, of us.	Vestri, or vestrum, of you.	Sui, of themselves.
<i>Dat.</i> Nōbis, to or for us.	Vōbis, to or for you.	Sibi, to or for themselves.
<i>Acc.</i> Nōs, us.	Vōs, you.	Sē, themselves.
<i>Voc.</i> _____	Vōs, ye or you.	_____
<i>Abl.</i> Nōbis, with, from, &c., us.	Vōbis, with, from, &c., you.	Sē, with, from, &c., themselves.

2. *Sē* is rather a reflexive pronoun than a personal, since it refers to the subject of its own clause, or sometimes to the subject of the principal clause. When a person or thing different from the subject is referred to, *him, his, &c.*, must be expressed by the proper case of *is, ea, ia; ille, illa, illud; or hic, hæc, hoc. Is, ea, id*, is often used as the substantive pronoun of third person.

II. ADJECTIVE PRONOUNS.

3. (I.) The Possessive Pronouns are formed from the personals, and are regular adjectives, like *bonus* or *tener*: as, *meus, mea, meum* "my" or "mine;" *tuus, tua, tuum*, "thy" or "thine;" *suus, sua, suum*, "his, hers, its, theirs;" *noster, nostra, nostrum*, "our;" *vester, vestra, vestrum*, "your." *Meus* has the vocative singular masculine *mi*.

4. (II.) The Adjunctive Pronoun *ipse*, "self," though sometimes used as an emphatic personal pronoun, is generally attached to other pronouns, or to substantives, to give additional emphasis. It is declined as follows:—

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
<i>Nom.</i> Ipse.	Ipsa.	Ipsum, <i>self</i> .	Ipsi.	Ipsae.	Ipsa.
<i>Gen.</i> Ipsius.	Ipsius.	Ipsius.	Ipsorum.	Ipsarum.	Ipsorum.
<i>Dat.</i> Ipsi.	Ipsi.	Ipsi.	Ipsis.	Ipsis.	Ipsis.
<i>Acc.</i> Ipsam.	Ipsam.	Ipsum.	Ipsos.	Ipsas.	Ipsa.
<i>Voc.</i> —	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Abl.</i> Ipso.	Ipsa.	Ipsa.	Ipsis.	Ipsis.	Ipsis.

5. (III.) A Demonstrative Pronoun draws special attention to an object, or the description of an object. *Hic, haec, hoc*, "this," refers to what is near the speaker, or to what has been most recently mentioned; *ille, illa, illud*, "that," to what is distant from the speaker, or to what has been mentioned farther back:—

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
<i>Nom.</i> Hic.	Haec.	Hoc, <i>this</i> .	Hi.	Hae.	Haec
<i>Gen.</i> Hujus.	Hujus.	Hujus.	Horum.	Harum.	Horum.
<i>Dat.</i> Huic.	Huic.	Huic.	His.	His.	His.
<i>Acc.</i> Hunc.	Hanc.	Hoc.	Hos.	Has.	Haec.
<i>Voc.</i> —	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Abl.</i> Hôc.	Hâc.	Hôc.	His.	His.	His.
<i>Nom.</i> Ille.	Illa.	Illud, <i>that</i> .	Illi.	Illae.	Illa.
<i>Gen.</i> Illius.	Illius.	Illius.	Illorum.	Illarum.	Illorum.
<i>Dat.</i> Illi.	Illi.	Illi.	Illis.	Illis.	Illis.
<i>Acc.</i> Illum.	Illam.	Illud.	Illos.	Illas.	Illa.
<i>Voc.</i> —	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Abl.</i> Illo.	Illa.	Illo.	Illis.	Illis.	Illis.

6. *Iste, ista, istud*, "that of yours," has reference to the second person. It is declined like *ille, illa, illud*.

7. *Is, ea, id*, "the person or thing before mentioned," is more of a personal than demonstrative pronoun. It is very often equivalent to "he, she, it."

SINGULAR.				PLURAL.		
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Is.</i>	<i>Eā.</i>	<i>Id, this (here).</i>	<i>Ii.</i>	<i>Eae.</i>	<i>Ea.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Ejus.</i>	<i>Ejus.</i>	<i>Ejus.</i>	<i>Eorum.</i>	<i>Earum.</i>	<i>Eorum.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Ei.</i>	<i>Ei.</i>	<i>Ei.</i>	<i>Iis or eis.</i>	<i>Iis, eis.</i>	<i>Iis, eis.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>Eum.</i>	<i>Eam.</i>	<i>Id.</i>	<i>Eos.</i>	<i>Eas.</i>	<i>Ea.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>Eo.</i>	<i>Ea.</i>	<i>Eo.</i>	<i>Iis or eis.</i>	<i>Iis, eis.</i>	<i>Iis, eis.</i>

8. *Idem, eadem, idem*, "the same," is made up of *is, ea, id*, and the suffix *-dem*.

SINGULAR.			
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Idem, the same.</i>	<i>Eādem.</i>	<i>Idem.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Ejusedem.</i>	<i>Ejusedem.</i>	<i>Ejusedem.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Eidem.</i>	<i>Eidem.</i>	<i>Eidem.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>Eundem.</i>	<i>Eandem.</i>	<i>Idem.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	—	—	—
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>Eōdem.</i>	<i>Eādem.</i>	<i>Eōdem.</i>

PLURAL.			
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Idem.</i>	<i>Eādem.</i>	<i>Eādem.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Eōrundem.</i>	<i>Earundem.</i>	<i>Eōrundem.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Iisdem or eisdem.</i>	<i>Iisdem, &c.</i>	<i>Iisdem, &c.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>Eisdem.</i>	<i>Eisdem.</i>	<i>Eisdem.</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	—	—	—
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>Iisdem or eisdem.</i>	<i>Iisdem, &c.</i>	<i>Iisdem, &c.</i>

9. (IV.) The Relative Pronoun *qui, quae, quod*, "who," "which," refers to a noun (called the "antecedent") in a foregoing clause. The compound, *quicumque, quaecumque, quodcumque*, signifies "whoever," "whichever," and is declined like *qui, quae, quod*, the suffix *-cumque* being attached to the several cases.

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom. Qui.	Quae.	Quōd.	Qui.	Quae.	Quae.
Gen. Cujus.	Cujus.	Cujus.	Quorum.	Quarum.	Quorum.
Dat. Cui.	Cui.	Cui.	Quibus.	Quibus.	Quibus.
Acc. Quem.	Quam.	Quod.	Quos.	Quas.	Quae.
Voc. —	—	—	—	—	—
Abl. Quo.	Qua.	Quo.	Quibus.	Quibus.	Quibus.

10. (V.) The Interrogative Pronoun *quis, quae, quod* or *quid*, "who," "which," "what," differs but slightly from the Relative:—

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom. Quis.	Quae.	Quod or quid.	Qui.	Quae.	Quae.
Gen. Cujus.	Cujus.	Cujus.	Quorum.	Quarum.	Quorum.
Dat. Cui.	Cui.	Cui.	Quibus.	Quibus.	Quibus.
Acc. Quem.	Quam.	Quod or quid.	Quos.	Quas.	Quae.
Voc. —	—	—	—	—	—
Abl. Quo.	Qua.	Quo.	Quibus.	Quibus.	Quibus.

11. *Qui, quae, quod*, the other Interrogative, is declined exactly as the Relative.

12. (VI.) The Indefinite Pronouns are for the most part compounds. Those of common occurrence are *quis, quae, quod* or *quid*, "some one," "any one," declined as the interrogative: *aliquis, aliqua, aliquod* or *aliquid*, "some one;" *quidam, quaedam, quoddam* or *quiddam*, "a certain one," "some one or other;" *quisquam, quaequam, quidquam* or *quicquam*, "any one;" *quicumque, quaecunque, quodcunque*, "whosoever," &c. &c. Observe that *aliquis, siquis*, and *ecquis* have the nominative singular feminine in *a*, not *ae*.

13. The present indicative of the verb "to be" is declined as follows:—

SING.—Sum, I am.	Es, thou art.	Est, he is.
PLUR.—Sūmus, we are.	Estis, you are.	Sunt, they are.

14. (SYNTAX) RULE XIII.—The relative, *qui, quae, quod*, agrees with its antecedent in gender, number, and person: as, *Miles, quem laudas, est fortis*; *Mulieres, quas vides, graciles sunt*; *Carmina, quae canto, sunt nova*.

EXERCISE XVII.

my love your
 Pater meus te amat. Soror tua mihi dabat pecuniam. Mi pater, te laudo. Libros meos servus mihi (*for me*) portat. Mater tua me non laudabit. Ego te amo, sed mater mea te non amat. *not-cases* Quis me vocat? Quem times? *who* Quos deos invocas? Ipse me laudo. Ego sum pastor, tu es *not-cases* latro. Stultus sibi est inimicus. Pueri inertes se non amant. Ille dies erat *not-cases* tristissimus. Haec nox est laetissima. *more joyful* Miles quem laudas fidem non servat. Omnes nobismet* inimici sumus. Ego et frater ambulamus. Sunt mihi† *And* quatuor equi et quinque canes. Omnia‡ meâ mecum§ porto. Haec carmina quae laudas sunt gratissima mihi. Quid est praestantius virtute? Istum anicum laudo. Ista poemata sunt nobis grata. Omnia animalia quae sanguinem habent, cor habent. Horum omnium fortissimi sunt Belgae. Sorores tuae mecum in horto ambulabant. Vos vobiscum pugnatis. Cui coenam paras? Quid est nequius aut turpius? Milites quos laudas jurejurando non stant. *which* Quem deorum non invocabis?

They will praise us. Covetous men are hostile to themselves. We are wretched; you are happy. My father will give me useful books. That book of yours is smaller than mine. This slave is active; that one is idle. My sister and I [*say, I and my sister*] were walking about in our father's garden. The fault is ours. My son and I are hastening to the city. The farmer gives us bread and milk. Those slaves whom you praise are most worthless. The one boy is diligent; the other is idle. On the same day the cavalry of the Romans rout the enemy. All of us do not praise the same things. What was the cause of the war? Who is tending the wounded soldiers? These apples are sweet; those are sour. Our native land is dear to us. They are good citizens who adorn the state by their military-glory, and their own homes by their virtues.

* The syllable *met*, "self," is often added to the different cases of the personal pronouns, to make them more emphatic. It is not added, however, to the genitive plural, or to the nominative and vocative singular of *tu*.

† Literally, "there are to me;" i.e., "I have."

‡ Adjectives often stand without substantives, when the meaning is readily discovered from the context. Here *omnia* and *mea* are neuter plural, and we therefore supply in English the word "things," or "goods."

§ When the preposition *cum* governs *me*, *te*, *se*, *nobis*, *vobis*, it is attached to the pronoun, so that the two form one word; as, *mecum*, *tecum*, *nobiscum*, *vobiscum*, &c.

Neut.
 Quae.
 Quorum.
 Quibus.
 Quae.
 Quibus.

d or quid,
 Relative:—

Neut.
 Quae.
 Quorum.
 Quibus.
 Quae.
 Quibus.

d exactly

mpounds.
 l, "some
 qua, ali-
 ddam or
 m, quae-
 recunque,
 e, siquis,
 ae.
 lined as

are.

, agrees
 Miles,
 armina,

SECTION XII.

THE VERB.

1. A Verb is that part of speech which is used to make an assertion about something.
2. Verbs are divided into two classes, according to their meaning,—
 - (1.) TRANSITIVE, in which the action or feeling is represented as *passing over* to some object; as, *I strike the dog*; *He loves his father*.
 - (2.) INTRANSITIVE, in which (a) the action or feeling is represented as *not passing over* to an object, but as confined to the subject; as, *I run, I walk, I reflect*: or in which (b) a state or condition is expressed; as, *I am, I stand, I rejoice*.
3. Verbs have two voices—the Active and the Passive.
4. The forms of the Active Voice indicate that the subject of the sentence represents the doer of the action expressed by the verb; as, *The boy strikes the dog*.
5. The forms of the Passive Voice indicate that the subject of the sentence represents the object of the action expressed by the verb; as, *The dog is struck by the boy*.
6. There are four Moods—Indicative, Subjunctive, Imperative, and Infinitive.
7. Besides these there are three other forms, which partake partly of the nature of the verb, and partly of that of the noun: (1.) The Participle, which is a verbal adjective,—as, *amans*, declined like *sapiens* (p. 32); and *amaturus*, -a, -um,* like *bonus*, -a, -um: (2.) The Supine, which is a verbal substantive of the Fourth Declension, having an accusative and an ablative case: and (3.) The Gerund, which is a verbal substantive.
8. *Tense* means time. Verbs have six Tenses. Three of these, the Present, Perfect, and Future, are called *principal* or *leading* tenses, as they represent the three great divisions of time, the present, the past, and the future. The other three, the Imperfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect, are called *secondary* tenses. The Perfect

* The student will observe, in the Table of the Verb, that, in the Active Voice, the participle of *past time* is wanting. The defect is remedied by what is called the ablative absolute, or by a relative clause, introduced usually by *quum*.

Tense serves not only as a proper Perfect, I *have written*, but also as an Indefinite (aorist) Tense, I *wrote*.

9. Three tenses, the Present, Imperfect, and Future, represent an action as incomplete; and three, the Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect, represent it as completed.

10. There are two Numbers, Singular and Plural; and three Persons in each Number.

11. Verbs are divided, according to their stems and inflexions, into four classes, called Conjugations, which are distinguished by the termination of the present infinitive; thus,—

I. The First Conjugation	has -ārĕ, as <i>āmārĕ, to love.</i>
II. The Second	... -ĕrĕ, as <i>mōnĕrĕ, to warn.</i>
III. The Third	... -ĕrĕ, as <i>lĕgĕrĕ, to choose.</i>
IV. The Fourth	... -irĕ, as <i>audirĕ, to hear.</i>

12. The stem of *amare* is, properly speaking, *ama-*; of *monere*, *monē-*; and of *audire*, *audi-*; but for convenience in conjugation, and for the purpose of avoiding confusion, the four classes are printed uniformly as if the stem of each ended in a consonant,—i.e., as if *am-* were the stem of *amare*, *mon-* of *monere*, and *audi-* of *audire*, as *leg-* is of *legĕre*.

13. While *ama-*, as seen in the present imperative, is the primary and proper stem of the whole verb, it will be found advantageous to make use of certain *secondary* stems appearing in different tenses of the verb. Thus, while *ama-* or *am-* is the stem of all presents and imperfects, *amav-* (perfect) may be taken as a secondary stem running through all the perfects and pluperfects; and *amat-*, occurring in supines, future participles, and future subjunctives.

14. Thus there are four parts of the verb, which exhibit all the possible stems (primary and secondary), namely, the present indicative, perfect indicative, supine, and present infinitive. These are called the principal parts, because when they are once known every other form of the verb may be readily ascertained.

Obs.—In the following Tables of Verbs, all the parts of the same Mood are on the same column, and the same Tense extends across the Table. It will also be observed, that the three incomplete tenses come together, and have the same stem; that the three complete tenses are likewise together; and that these two classes of tenses are separated by a double line. The Leading Tenses are printed in bold type, to give them due prominence. To these some Teachers may prefer to confine the attention of boys, in the first instance.

SECTION XIII.—REGULAR

ACTIVE

PRINCIPAL PARTS—*Āmo, Āmāvi,*

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>PRES.</i> —(I love, or I am loving, &c.) S. <i>Ām-o, Ām-ās, Ām-āt</i> P. <i>Am-āmūs, Am-ātis, Amant</i>	(I may love, or I may be loving, &c.) <i>Am-em, Am-ēs, Am-et</i> <i>Am-ēmūs, Am-ētis, Am-ent</i>
<i>IMPERF.</i> —(I was loving, &c.) S. <i>Am-ābam, Am-ābās, Am-ābāt</i> P. <i>Am-ābāmūs, Am-ābātis, Am-ābant</i>	(I might, could, would, or should be loving, &c.) <i>Am-ārem, Am-āres, Am-āret</i> <i>Am-ārēmūs, Am-ārētis, Am-ārent</i>
<i>FUT.</i> —(I shall or will love, or be loving, &c.) S. <i>Am-ābo, Am-ābīs, Am-ābīt</i> P. <i>Am-ābīmūs, Am-ābītis, Am-ābunt</i>	(I may be about to love, &c.) <i>Amātūrus sim,* Amaturus sis,</i> <i>Amaturus sīt</i> <i>Amaturi simus, Amaturi sitis,</i> <i>Amaturi sint</i>
<i>PERF.</i> —I have loved, &c., or I loved, &c.) S. <i>Amāv-i, Amāv-istī, Amāv-it</i> P. <i>Amāv-īmus, Amāv-istis, Am-āv-ērunt, or ēre</i>	(I may have loved, &c.) <i>Amāv-ērim, Amāv-ēris, Amāv-ērit</i> <i>Amāv-ērīmus, Amāv-ērītis, Am-āv-ērīnt</i>
<i>PLUPERF.</i> —(I had loved, &c.) S. <i>Amāv-eram, Amāv-ēras, Am-āv-ērāt</i> P. <i>Amāv-ērāmūs, Amāv-ērātis, Amāv-ērant</i>	(I might, could, would, or should have loved, &c.) <i>Amāv-issem, Amāv-isses, Amāv-isset</i> <i>Amāv-issemūs, Amāv-issetis, Am-āv-issent</i>
<i>FUT. PERF.</i> —(I shall have loved, &c.) S. <i>Amāv-ero, Amāv-ēris, Amāv-ērit</i> P. <i>Amāv-ērīmus, Amāv-ērītis, Amāv-ērīnt</i>	

SUPINES.

1st, *Amāt-um, to love.*2d, *Amā-tu, to be loved.** The pupil will refer to verb *sum*, Section XVII.

VERBS—FIRST CONJUGATION.

VOICE.

Āmātum, Āmāre, to love.

IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
(Love thou, &c.) —, Am-ā —, Am-āte	(To love.) Am-āre	(Loving.) Am-ans, -ans, -ans [&c. Am-antis, -antis, -antis
—	—	—
(Thou shalt love, &c.) —, Am-ātō, Am-ātō —, Am-ātōte, Am- anto	(To be about to love.) Amāt-ūrum* —uram } esse —urum } [See Fut. Participle.]	(About to love.) Amāt-ūrus, -uri Amat-ura, -urae Amat-urum, -uri, &c. [From stem of supine.]
—	(To have loved, &c.) Amāv-isse	—
—	—	—
—	—	—
—	—	—

GERUND.

Acc. Amand-um, *loving.*
Gen. Amand-i, *of loving.*

Dat. Amand-o, *to or for loving.*
Abl. Amand-o, *by, from, or in loving.*

* In the compound Infinitive the Participle (*amaturus*, &c.) is most frequently found in the accusative case, and it is therefore so printed in the Tables.

REGULAR VERBS.—

PASSIVE

PRINCIPAL PARTS—Amor, Amātus

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<p><i>PRES.</i>—(I am loved, &c.)</p> <p>S. Am-or, Am-āris (or -āre), Am-ētūr</p> <p>P. Am-āmur, Am-āmini, Am-antur</p>	<p>(I may be loved, &c.)</p> <p>Am-er, Am-ēris (or -ere), Am-ētūr</p> <p>Am-ēmur, Am-ēmini, Am-entur</p>
<p><i>IMPERF.</i>—(I was [being] loved, &c.)</p> <p>S. Am-ābar, Am-ābāris (or -abare), Am-ābātūr</p> <p>P. Am-ābāmur, Am-ābāmini, Am-ābantur</p>	<p>(I might or should be loved, &c.)</p> <p>Am-ārer, Am-ārēris (or -ārere), Am-ārētūr</p> <p>Am-ārēmur, Am-ārēmini, Am-ārentur</p>
<p><i>FUT.</i>—(I shall or will be loved, &c.)</p> <p>S. Am-ābor, Am-ābēris, (or -abēre), Am-ābītūr</p> <p>P. Am-ābīmur, Am-ābīmini, Am-ābuntur</p>	<p>—</p>
<p><i>PERF.</i>—(I was, or I have been, loved, &c.)</p> <p>S. Amāt-us (-a, -um) sum, Amat-us ēs, Amat-us est</p> <p>P. Amāt-i (-ae, -a) sūmus, Amat-i es'is, Amat-i sunt</p>	<p>(I may have been loved, &c.)</p> <p>Amāt-us (-a, -um) sim, Amat-us sis, Amat-us sīt</p> <p>Amat-i (-ae, -a), sīmus, Amat-i sītis, Amat-i sint</p>
<p><i>PLUPERF.</i>—(I had been loved, &c.)</p> <p>S. Amāt-us ēram, Amat-us ēras, Amat-us, erat</p> <p>P. Amat-i erāmus, Amat-i erātis, Amat-i erant</p>	<p>(I might or should have been loved, &c.)</p> <p>Amāt-us essem, Amat-us esses, Amat-us esset</p> <p>Amat-i essēmus, Amat-i essetis, Amat-i essent</p>
<p><i>FUT. PERF.</i>—(I shall have been loved, &c.)</p> <p>S. Amāt-us ēro, Amat-us eris, Amat-us erit</p> <p>P. Amat-i erīmus, Amat-i erītis, Amat-i erunt</p>	<p>—</p>

* It will be observed that in the Passive

FIRST CONJUGATION.

VOICE.

sum, Amāri, *to be loved.*

IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
(Be thou loved, &c.) —, Am-āre —, Am-āmini	(To be loved.) Amā-ri	— *
—	—	—
(Thou shalt be loved, &c.) —, Am-ātor, Am-ātor —, Am-ābimini, Am-ātor	(To be about to be loved, &c.) Amāt-um Irī	(Deserving or requiring to be loved.) Am-andus, -anda, -andum Am-andi, -andae, -andi, &c.
—	(To have been loved.) Amāt-um } — am } esse — um }	(Loved, or having been loved.) Amāt-us, -a, -um Amat-i, -ae, -i, &c.
—	—	—
—	—	—

Voice there is no Present Participle.

VERBS.—
PASSIVE
; Amātus

E.
&c.)
-ere), Am-
Am-entur

oved, &c.)
(or -āre),
mīni, Am-

, &c.)
Amat-us
, Amat-i

loved, &c.)
us esses,
i essetis,

Passive

1. (SYNTAX) RULE XIV.— *Verbs of giving, declaring, and taking away, govern the dative with the accusative: as, Poeta dat carmina reginae, the poet gives verses to the queen; Puer rem omnem patri indicavit, the boy declared the whole matter to his father.*

2. The indicative mood is used to state facts.

3. The subjunctive mood is used to express what is conceived as possible, or contingent on circumstances. It is often used for the imperative, especially in the present tense.

EXERCISE XVIII.

Pastor parat insidias lupo. Puellae, quas laudas, ad mediam noctem saltabant. Aquilae volabant ad astra. Agricola cum servis suis coenaverat. Hostes silvas nocte occupaverant. Pater meus id curaverat. Vos rogaveratis; ego recusavi. Si hostes occupaverint silvas, nostros equites facile fugabunt. Pueri, parentes amato. Si quis rem magistratui indicaverit, mercedem impetrabit magnam. Omnes servi panem humeris portabant. Pueri, pilas secum portantes, in agros ex urbe festinabant. Festinate, puellae, ut collem occupetis. Servus, ignem portans, per forum festinavit. Multos lepores necavimus. Quot hostium necavistis? Duri agricolae, nudi arate. Milites scalas secum portant, ut urbem facile intrent.* Milites scalas secum portabant, ut urbem facile intrarent.* Nautae, panem secum portantes, per undas ad navem nabuut. Milites frumentum in castra secum portanto. Omne frumentum vobiscum ne portetis. Cervus landavit ramosa cornua, nimiam tenuitatem crurum vituperavit. Cives cum civibus de virtute certabant.

Give me bread. The forces of the enemy were hastening through the island. The poet gave a letter to the queen. The wolves will lay (prepare) snares for the sheep. The master had called-on his slave. Why do you call on the slave? The messenger points out the way to the general. The servant was preparing medicine for his master. Let us take a walk in the garden. The farmer rides through his fields. The farmer used-to-ride (imperf.) through his fields every day. The master often praised his pupils. When Caesar had entered the city, the citizens, with many tears, obtained peace. The husbandman sailed over the fields which he had lately ploughed.

* Observe that, as a general rule, when the verb of the leading clause expresses present or future time, the verb of the subordinate clause is in the present or future subjunctive; and that when the verb of the leading clause expresses past time, the verb of the secondary clause is in a past tense of the subjunctive.

4. (SYNTAX) RULE XV.—*The word expressing the agent is, after passive verbs, usually put in the ablative with a or ab; as, Pueri laudantur a magistro, the boys are praised by the master. (See Rule IX., p. 21.)*

5. But the agent is sometimes put in the dative without a preposition; and sometimes in the accusative, with *per*, more especially after active verbs.

EXERCISE XIX

Pueri boni a magistro laudantur. *Tu* laudaris a me. *Insidiae* lupo parantur. Ager arabitur. Laudamur a rege. Auxilium a legato rogatur. Nostri equites ab hostibus sunt fugati. Filia pulchra a matre amabatur. Medicina a servo paretur. Miles gladio est vulneratus. Laudat me, ut laudetur a me. Montes occupati erant ab hostibus. Bestiae turbantur voce aselli. Inutilis erat rex, qui fuerat datus. Mandata furtim Mercurio dantur ad Jovem. Graculus Pavonum rostris fugatus est. Laudamini a magistris. Fac* ut lauderis a magistro. Facite ut laudemini a magistro. Operam dedit puer, ut a patre laudaretur. Primam partem tollo, quia nominor leo. † Donum puero datum est. Dona puero data sunt. Persae solem adorant. Caesar ab hibernis in Italiam maturans, legatos convocat. Copiae a Cassio revocantur. Insidiae latroni parentur. Domina blanda a servis suis est amata. Milites ducenti in praelio vulnerati erant. Quingenti equites in pugna apud Philippos sunt vulnerati. Caesar bellum per legatos suos gessit. Fur non est amandus. Laudabat amicum, ut ab amico laudaretur.

Bread is given to the dogs. The road is pointed out to the general by the shepherd. Corn will be brought into the camp by the Gauls. Many hares had been killed during the winter. The kind master will be loved by his pupils. You will be loved by your friends. The farmer's daughters had been praised by the queen. Snares had been laid for Caesar. The poet was praised by the king. The king was killed by an arrow. The husbandman is asked about his children. The house was built during summer. The temple was built by the king's orders. We were freed from fear. The temples of the gods were built by the people. Letters were given to the messenger for the general. The jackdaw will be beaten off by the peacocks. The jackdaw will be beaten off by the beaks of the peacocks.

* Fac (or facite) ut, "see that"

SECTION XIV.—REGULAR

ACTIVE

PRINCIPAL PARTS—Mōnĕo, Mōnŭi,

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>PRES.</i> —(I advise, &c.) S. Mōn-ĕo, Mon-ĕs, Mon-ĕt P. Mon-ĕmus, Mon-ĕtis, Mon-ĕnt	(I may advise, &c.) Mon-ĕam, Mon-ĕās, Mon-ĕat Mon-ĕāmus, Mon-ĕatis, Mon-ĕant
<i>IMPERF.</i> —(I was advising, &c.) S. Mon-ĕbam, Mon-ĕbās, Mon-ĕbāt P. Mon-ĕbāmus, Mon-ĕbātis, Mon-ĕbant	(I might, could, &c., be advising, &c.) Mon-ĕrem, Mon-ĕres, Mon-ĕret Mon-ĕrĕmus, Mon-ĕrĕtis, Mon-ĕrent
<i>FUT.</i> —(I shall or will advise, &c.) S. Mon-ĕbo, Mon-ĕbīs, Mon-ĕbīt P. Mon-ĕbĭmus, Mon-ĕbĭtis, Mon-ĕbunt	(I may be about to advise, &c.) Monĭturus sim, Monĭturus sīs, Monĭturus sīt Monĭturi simus, Monĭturi sītis, Monĭturi sint
<i>PERF.</i> —(I have advised, &c.) S. Monŭ-i, Monu-isti, Monu-it P. Monu-ĭmus, Monu-istis, Monu-ĕruat, or Monu-ĕre	(I may have advised, &c.) Monŭ-erim, Monu-eris, Monu-erit Monu-erĭmus, Monu-erĭtis, Monu-erint
<i>PLUPERF.</i> —(I had advised, &c.) S. Monŭ-ĕram, Monu-eras, Monu-erat P. Monu-erāmus, Monu-eratis, Monu-erant	(I might, could, &c., have advised, &c.) Monŭ-ĕissem, Monu-ĕisses, Monu-ĕisset Monu-ĕissemus, Monu-ĕissetis, Monu-ĕissent
<i>FUT. PERF.</i> —(I shall have advised, &c.) S. Monŭ-ĕro, Monu-eris, Monu-erit P. Monu-erĭmus, Monu-erĭtis, Monu-erint	—

SUPINE.

1st. Monĭt-um, to advise.

2d. Monĭt-u, to be advised.

VERBS.—SECOND CONJUGATION.

VOICE.

Monitum, Monēre, to advise.

IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
(Advise thou, &c.) —, Mon-ē —, Mon-ēte	(To advise.) Mon-ēro	(Advising.) Mon-ens, -entis, &c. Mon-ens, -entis Mon-ens, -entis
—	—	—
(Thou shalt advise, &c.) —, Mon-ēto, Mon-eto —, Mon-ētōte, Mon-ento	(To be about to advise.) Monit-urum } esse —-uram } —-urum } [See Fut. Participle.]	(About to advise.) Monit-urus, -uri, &c. Monit-ura, -urae Monit-urum, -uri [From stem of supine.]
—	(To have advised, &c.) Monū-isse	—
—	—	—
—	—	—
—	—	—

From

GERUND.

- Acc. Monend-um, *advising.*
- Gen. Monend-i, *of advising.*
- Dat. Monend-o, *to or for advising.*
- Abi. Monend-o, *by, from, or in advising.*

REGULAR VERBS.—

PASSIVE

PRINCIPAL PARTS—Monēor, Monitus

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<p><i>PRES.</i>—(I am advised, &c.)</p> <p>S. Mōn-eor, Mon-ēris, (or -ēre,) Mon-ētur</p> <p>P. Mon-ēmur, Mon-ēmini, Mon- entur</p>	<p>(I may be advised, &c.)</p> <p>Mon-ēar, Mon-eāris, (or -eāre, Mon-eātur</p> <p>Mon-ēamur, Mon-eāmini, Mon- eantur</p>
<p><i>IMPERF.</i>—(I was advised, &c.)</p> <p>S. Mon-ēbar, Mon-ebāris, (or -ebare,) Mon-ebātur</p> <p>P. Mon-ēbāmur, Mon-ebamīni, Mon-ebantur</p>	<p>(I might or should be advised, &c.)</p> <p>Mon-ērer, Mon-erēris, (or -erēre,) Mon-eretur</p> <p>Mon-ērēmur, Mon-erēmini, Mon- erentur</p>
<p><i>FUT.</i>—(I shall or will be advised, &c.)</p> <p>S. Mon-ēbor, Mon-ēbēris, (or -ēbere,) Mon-ēbitur</p> <p>P. Mon-ēbimur, Mon-ēbimīni, Mon-ēbuntur</p>	
<p><i>PERF.</i>—(I have been advised, &c.)</p> <p>S. Monīt-us (-a, um) sum, Monit- us ēs, Monit-us est</p> <p>P. Monīt-i sūmus, Monit-i estis, Monit-i sunt</p>	<p>(I may have been advised, &c.)</p> <p>Monīt-us (-a, -um) sim, Monit-us sis, Monit-us sīt</p> <p>Monīt-i sīmus, Monit-i sītis, Monit-i sint</p>
<p><i>PLUPERF.</i>—(I had been advised, &c.)</p> <p>S. Monīt-us ēram, Monit-us eras, Monit-us erat</p> <p>P. Monit-i erāmus, Monit-i eratis, Monit-i erant</p>	<p>(I might or should have been advised, &c.)</p> <p>Monīt-us essem, Monit-us esses, Monit-us esset</p> <p>Monit-i essemus, Monit-i essetis, Monit-i essent</p>
<p><i>FUT. PERF.</i>—(I shall have been advised, &c.)</p> <p>S. Monīt-us ero, Monitus eris, Monit-us erit</p> <p>P. Monīt-i erimūs, Monit-i, erītis, Monit-i erunt</p>	

SECOND CONJUGATION.
VOICE.

sum, Monēri, *to be advised.*

IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
(Be thou advised, &c.) —, Mon-ēre —, Monē-mīni	(To be advised.) Mon-ēri	—
—	—	—
(Thou shalt be advised, &c.) —, Mon-ētor, Mon-ētor —, Mon-ēbimīni, Mon-entor	(To be about to be advised.) Monit-um iri	(Deserving or requiring to be advised.) Mon-endus, -enda, -endum Mon-endi, -endae, -endi, &c.
—	(To have been advised.) Monit-um } —-am } esse —-um }	(Advised, or having been advised.) Monit-us, -a, -um Monit-i, ae, i, &c.
—	—	—
—	—	—

VERBS.—

PASSIVE

Monitus

E.

, &c.)

(or -eāre,

mini, Mon-

advised, &c.)

(or -erere,

mini, Mon-

ed, &c.)

Monit-us

it-i sitis,

en advised,

-us esses,

-i essetis,

1. (SYNTAX) RULE XVI.—*Substantives which stand in apposition to one another agree in case; as, Romam, urbem Italiae, Rome, a city of Italy.*

EXERCISE XX.

fello
 Servus poculum vino implet. Servus poculum domino implebat.
 Agricola nudo capite in horto ambulabat. Sacci tument multo hordeo.
 Latrones mulum ferro sauciant. Vacuus viator non timet latrones.
 Mula spoliata casus flevit suos. Graculus superbus se gregi pavonum
savage formoso immiscuit. Ferox lupus agnum nece injusta laceravit.
mouth Agna, superior stans, sic lupo respondit. Canis per flumen natans,
 simulacrum suum in speculo lympharum vidit. Canes cibum ore
 tenebant. Pater deorum risit, atque ranis regem dedit parvum
 tigillum. Motus sonusque tigilli pavidas ranas terruit. Inertes *frogs*
 ranae, necem frustra fugitabitis. Mandata ad Jovem Mercurio
 demus. Nonne domos aedificatis, ut in iis habitetis? Quum tigillum
water in limo diu jacisset, rana quaedam, ceteris audacior, comites
 cunctas evocat. Serve, aquam vino mihi misce. Si in speculum
shadow lympharum aspectes, simulacrum tuum videbis. Quum Divitiacus
 pluribus verbis flens rogaret, ut veniam peccatis daret fratris, Caesar
 benigne respondit. Caesar hostes castra movere jubet.

The enemy move their camp. Let us obey our parents. You warned your friend in vain. When the log was lying (*imperf. subj.*) for a long time in the mud, a certain frog called out all her associates. The deserters hasten to the river, through fear of punishment. If the messenger will carry (*i.e.*, will have carried) my message to the king, I shall not fear. The Belgians have many towns. The shepherd saw a savage wolf near the stalls. You have avoided many dangers. The helpless frogs vainly endeavoured-to-escape-from (*imperf.*) death. The queen lamented her misfortunes. With bitter tears the father lamented the death of his only son. The barns swell with a plentiful harvest. The robbers will maim the she-mule with the sword. The father had in vain warned his foolish son. The helpless crowd of frogs was vainly endeavouring to escape from a violent-death. Let the maid-servant mix some wine with water for me. The shepherd orders his dog to hold the flesh in his mouth. The boys saw a dog swimming over a broad river.

EXERCISE XXI.

Poculum vino impletur. Poculum vino impletum est. ^{Cups} Pocula
vino impleta sunt. Agnus nece injusta laceratus est a lupo. ^{fool} Stultus
ridetur. Castra Gallorum tenebantur a Romanis. Mons tenetur a
Labieno. ^{frogs} Ranae territae sunt motu sonoque tigilli. Vinum aqua
miscetur. Aqua vino mixta erat. Fac ut vinum aqua misceatur.
Recte dedistis* operam ut vinum aqua misceretur. Cibus ore canis
tenebatur. Castra hostium propius urbem moventur. Agricolae
amici frustra erant moniti. Dona pueris dentur! Britanni a
Caesare obsides dare jubentur. Pueri et puellae a magistro doce-
bantur. Corvus celsa ^{tree} sedet arbore. ^{kind} Qualis videtur tibi opera vocis
meae? ^{wise} Simius ^{fox} sedit ^{index} inter lupum et vulpem. Una pars
oppidi flumine rapido continetur. Britanni figura navium Romanorum
sur ^{per} moti. Socrates habebatur sapientissimus. Moniti sunt pas-
tores, ut periculum vitarent. Puer a patre suo doceatur. Pueri sunt
docendi, dum aetas sit tenera. Moniti eramus, ut pravos comites
vitaremus. Puer ab avunculo docebatur.

uncle
Gifts had been given to the faithful servants. The shepherds were
warned in vain. The girls will have been warned in vain. The goddess
was moved by the tears of the suppliants. Let children be taught by
their parents. Let the cups be filled with milk. The camp of the
Germans had been shifted the day before. The forces of the Gauls
are terrified at the sight of the Roman cavalry. Caesar was in vain
warned not to (*ne* with *imperf. subj.*) enter the senate-house. A
sword was given to the soldier. If a sword be given to the soldier,
he will fight against the enemies of his native country. The king
was dreaded by all his subjects (citizens). The inhabitants of the
island were terrified by the arrival of the enemy's fleet. The timid
race (of frogs) was terrified by the motion and splash (noise) of the
shallow-water. The first share was given to the lion, because he
was brave. See that gifts be given to the farmer's sons and daugh-
ters. See to it, lieutenants, that the mountain be occupied by
our men.

* *Dare operam*, "to give one's labour" to an object: i.e., to exert one's self to the utmost.

SECTION XV.—REGULAR

ACTIVE

PRINCIPAL PARTS—Lēgo, Lēgi,

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<p><i>PRES.</i>—(I choose, &c.) S. Lēg o, Leg-īs, Leg-īt P. Lēg-īmūs, Leg-ītīs, Leg-unt</p>	<p>(I may choose, &c.) Lēg-am, Leg-ās, Leg-āt Leg-āmūs, Leg-ātīs, Leg-ant</p>
<p><i>IMPERF.</i>—(I was choosing, &c.) S. Lēg-ēbam, Leg-ēbās, Leg-ēbāt P. Leg-ēbāmūs, Leg-ēbātīs, Leg-ēbant</p>	<p>(I might choose, &c.) Lēg-ērem, Leg-ērēs, Leg-ērēt Lēg-ērēmūs, Leg-ērētīs, Leg-ērent</p>
<p><i>1 UT.</i>—(I shall or will choose, &c.) S. Lēg-am, Leg-ēs, Leg-ēt P. Leg-ēmūs, Leg-ētīs, Leg-ent</p>	<p>(I may be about to choose, &c.) Lectūrus (-a, -um) sim, Lectūrus sis, Lectūrus sīt Lectūri (-ae, -a) simus, Lectūri sitis, Lectūri sint</p>
<p><i>PERF.</i>—(I have chosen, &c.) S. Lēg-i, Leg-istī, Leg-īt P. Lēg-īmūs, Leg-istīs, Leg-ērunt or -ēre</p>	<p>(I may have chosen, &c.) Lēg-ērim, Leg-ērīs, Leg-ērīt Lēg-ērīmūs, Leg-ērītīs, Leg-ērīnt</p>
<p><i>PLUPERF.</i>—(I had chosen, &c.) S. Lēg-eram, Leg-erās, Leg-erāt P. Lēg-erāmūs, Leg-erātīs, Leg-erant</p>	<p>(I might have chosen, &c.) Lēg-issēm, Leg-issēs, Leg-issēt Lēg-issēmūs, Leg-issētīs, Leg-issent</p>
<p><i>FUT. PERF.</i>—(I shall have chosen, &c.) S. Lēg-ēro, Leg-ērīs, Leg-ērīt P. Lēg-ērīmus, Leg-ērītīs, Leg-ērīnt</p>	

SUPINES.

1st, Lect-um, to choose.

2d, Lect-u, to be chosen.

VERBS.—THIRD CONJUGATION.

VOICE.

Lectum, Lēgere, to choose.

IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
(Choose thou, &c.) —, Lēg-ē —, Lēg-itō	(To choose.) Lēg-ērē	(Choosing.) Lēg-ens, -ens, -ens Lēg-entis, -entis, -entis &c.
—	—	—
(Thou shalt choose, &c.) —, Lēg-ito. Leg-ito	(To be about to choose.) Lect-ūrum } — uram } esse — urum } [See Fut. Participle.]	(About to choose.) Lect-ūrus, -ura, -urum — uri, -urae, -uri, &c. [From stem of supine.]
—, Lēg-itōte, Leg- unto	(To have chosen, &c.) Lēg-isse	—
—	—	—
—	—	—
—	—	—

GERUND.

Acc. Lēgend-um, *choosing.*

Gen. Lēgend-i, *of choosing.*

Dat. Lēgend-o, *to or for choosing.*

Ab. Lēgend-o, *by or in choosing.*

REGULAR VERBS.—

PASSIVE

PRINCIPAL PARTS—

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>PRES.</i> —(I am chosen, &c.) S. Lēg-or, Leg-ēris (or -ere), Leg-itur P. Lēg-īmur, Leg-īmini, Leg-untur	(I may be chosen, &c.) L-g-ar, Leg-āris (or -are), Leg-atur Leg-āmur, Leg-āmini, Leg-antur
<i>IMPERF.</i> —(I was chosen, &c.) S. Lēg-ēbar, Leg-ebāris (or -ebare), Leg-ebatur P. Lēg-ebāmur, Leg-ebāmini, Leg-ebantur	(I might or should be chosen, &c.) Leg-ērer, Leg-erōris (or -erere), Leg-eretur Leg-erēmur, Leg-erēmini, Leg-erentur
<i>FUT.</i> —(I shall or will be chosen, &c.) S. Lēg-ar, Leg-ēris (or -ere), Leg-ētur P. Lēg-ēmur, Leg-ēmini, Leg-entur	
<i>PERF.</i> —(I have been chosen, &c.) S. Lect-us (-a, -um) sum, Lect-us es, Lect-us est P. Lect-i sumus, Lect-i estis, Lect-i sunt	(I may have been chosen, &c.) Lect-us sim, Lect-us sis, Lect-us sit Lect-i simus, Lect-i sitis, Lect-i sint
<i>PLUPERF.</i> —(I had been chosen, &c.) S. Lect-us eram, Lect-us eras, Lect-us erat P. Lect-i erāmus, Lect-i eratis, Lect-i erant	(I might or should have been chosen, &c.) Lect-us essem, Lect-us esses, Lect-us esset Lect-i essēmus, Lect-i essetis, Lect-i essen
<i>FUT. PERF.</i> —(I shall have been chosen, &c.) S. Lect-us ero, Lect-us eris, Lect-us erit P. Lect-i erīmus, Lect-i erītis, Lect-i erunt	

THIRD CONJUGATION.

VOICE.

Lēgor, Lectus sum, Lēgi.

IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
(Be thou chosen, &c.) —, Leg-ēre —, Leg-īmīni	(To be chosen.) Lēg-i	—
—	—	—
(Thou shalt be chosen, &c.) —, Leg-ītor, Leg-itor —, Leg-ēmīni, Leg-untor	(To be about to be chosen.) Lect-um iri	(About to be chosen, &c.) Leg-endus, -enda, -endum Leg-endi, -endae, -endi, &c.
—	(To have been chosen.) Lect-um } — am } esse — um }	(Chosen, or having been chosen.) Lect-us, -a, -um Lect-i, -ae, -i, &c.
—	—	—
—	—	—

EXERCISE XXII.

governs world
 Deus mundum regit. Pueri currunt per agros. Hostes legatos ad Caesarem mittunt. Puella epistolam ad matrem scribebat. Curramus in hortum. Curramus in horto. Puella nuntium ad parentes suos misit. Antiqui Britanni lacte et carne vivebant. Copias Romanorum duxit Caesar. Catilina conflagrare cum Antonio statuit. Multas epistolas ne scribas. Aedui legatos ad Labienum miserunt, qui de pace agerent. Caesar Britannos vicit. Dic* mihi hoc tantum. Pastor sedulus oves ad rivum duxit. Omnia vincit amor. Regina Britannorum omnes hostes vincat! Dux Germanorum exercitum trans flumen Rhenum duxerat. Puerum, epistolam ad patrem scribentem, laudavit magister. Caesar cum omni equitatu facit impetum in hostes. Quondam sol duxit uxorem. Vacca et capella et ovis cervum vasti corporis in saltibus ceperunt. Primam partem leoni tribuetis, quia plus valet. Passerem, fletus edentem graves, accipiter rapuit. Cur fecisti aquam turbulentam mihi bibenti? Ranae magno clamore regem a Jove petierunt. Quum omnia dixeris, respondebo.

The Belgians will send ambassadors to Caesar, to treat concerning peace. The dogs run. The sheep were running towards the fold through fear (*abl.*) of the wolf. The forces of the Belgians hasten towards the city. A great part of the army leaves the city. The general had sent a messenger to the camp of the enemy. The king will give honours to the soldiers who did not abandon the city. If you will write me a letter, I shall feel grateful to you. The boys were running through the farmers' fields. Ariovistus married two wives. May the citizens overcome all their enemies! Why have you taken my book? Octavia, sister of Octavianus, married Antony. Antony married Octavia, the sister of Octavianus. The Germans send an ambassador to Caesar to beg peace.

EXERCISE XXIII.

letter
 Mundus a Deo regitur. Legati ad Caesarem sunt missi. Principes civitatis ad hostium ducem mittantur. Epistola ad matrem suam a

* The verbs *dico*, I say, *duco*, I lead, *facio*, I do, or make, and *fero*, I bring, usually drop the final *e* of the 2d singular imperative, and make *dixi*, *duxeris*, *faci*, and *fer*.

puella est missa. ^{forces} Copiae Romanorum in Britannos sunt ductae. Legati ab Æduis ad Labienum missi erant, qui pacem et societatem peterent. Barbari a Caesare sunt victi. Impetus in hostes factus est. Cervus vasti corporis in saltibus captus erat. Lepores multi in silvis capiuntur. Prima pars leoni tribuitur, quia plus valet. Aqua lupo bibenti facta est turbulenta. Lupus repulsus est viribus ^{with} veritatis. ^{us are taught} Septimo die post praelium factum omnes Belgarum copiae ex castris eductae sunt. ^{us are taught} Docentur. Monevulni. Hydrus, dente aspero, ad ranas est missus. Secunda pars leoni tribuitur, quia est fortis. Exitus noti a bestiis, leonis metu, petuntur. Socrates habebatur sapiens. A parentibus mittēris ad urbem. A parentibus mittēris ad urbem. Brachia sua pandit quercus. Oves fugiunt lupum. Relinquebatur una via per Sequanos. Magna multitudo hominum celeriter coacta est. Mulieres flentes sese Caesari ad pedes projecerunt. Nemo cunctam spectans terram, de divina providentia dubitabit. Romani templum Jani bis post Numae regnum clauservunt. Principes civitatis ad Caesarem gratulatum* convenerunt. Legati ab Æduis venerunt auxilium postulatum. Legati ab Æduis venerunt, ut auxilium postularent. Legati ab Æduis venerunt, qui ^{parents} ^{sheep} ^{great} auxilium postularent.

^{help ask}

The forces of the Romans are led by Crassus. Crassus was slain by the Parthians. The Gauls were conquered by the Romans. Hostages will be sent to the Germans. Let a messenger be dispatched to the city to ask help. The towns of the Belgians were fortified. A letter will be written by my father. Many houses were built in the plain. The master is feared, but is not loved. The letters were written by my sister's friends. I was led to the cave by the cry of an infant. I shall be sent to the enemy's camp, to sue for (say, that I may sue for) peace. The war was successfully conducted by Caesar's lieutenant-generals. Three ambassadors will be sent to the general's tent. Two girls were sent to the queen, to beg for the life of the citizens. Many names were enrolled by the consuls in one day. The house was set on fire by the robbers. Many hares were caught by the farmer's dogs. The general's tent had been set on fire by the barbarians. Two stags of huge size (body) were caught by the huntsmen in the woods. Letters were sent by the boys to their parents.

* The supine in -um is used after verbs of motion, to indicate a purpose.

SECTION XVI.—REGULAR

ACTIVE

PRINCIPAL PARTS—Audīo,

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>PRES.</i> —(I hear, or am hearing, &c.) S. Aud-īo, Aud-īs, Aud-īt P. Aud-īmus, Aud-ītis, Aud-iunt	(I may hear, &c.) Aud-īam, Aud-īās, Aud-īāt Aud-īāmus, Aud-īātis, Aud-īant
<i>IMPERF.</i> —(I was hearing, &c.) S. Aud-īebam, Aud-īebas, Aud-īebat P. Aud-īebāmus, Aud-īebatis, Aud-īebant	(I might hear, &c.) Aud-īrem, Aud-īres, Aud-īret Aud-īrēmus, Aud-īretis, Aud-īrent
<i>FUT.</i> —(I shall or will hear, &c.) S. Aud-īam, Aud-īēs, Aud-īēt P. Aud-īēmus, Aud-īetis, Aud-īent	(I may be about to hear, &c.) Auditurus sim, Auditurus sis, Auditurus sit Audituri simus, Audituri sitis, Audituri sint
<i>PERF.</i> —(I have heard, &c.) S. Aud-īvi, Aud-īvisti, Aud-īvit P. Aud-īvīmus, Aud-īvistis, Aud-īvērunt, or -ere	(I may have heard, &c.) Aud-īverim, Aud-īveris, Aud-īverit Aud-īverīmus, Aud-īverītis, Aud-īverint
<i>PLUPERF.</i> —(I had heard, &c.) S. Aud-īveram, Aud-īveras, Aud-īverat P. Aud-īveramus, Aud-īveratis, Aud-īverant	(I might have heard, &c.) Aud-īvissem, Aud-īvisses, Aud-īvisset Aud-īvissemus, Aud-īvissetis, Aud-īvissent
<i>FUT. PERF.</i> —(I shall have heard, &c.) S. Aud-īverō, Aud-īveris, Aud-īverit P. Aud-īverīmus, Aud-īverītis, Aud-īverint	

SUPINES.

- 1st, Auditum, to hear.
- 2d, Auditū, to be heard.

VERBS.—FOURTH CONJUGATION.

VOICE.

Audi, Audire.

IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
(Hear thou, &c.) —, Aud-i —, Aud-ite	(To hear.) Aud-ire	(Hearing.) Aud-iens, -ientis Aud-iens, -ientis Aud-iens, -ientis, &c.
—	—	—
(Thou shalt hear, &c.) —, Aud-ito, Aud-ito	(To be about to hear.) Auditur-um } —-am } esse —-um }	(About to hear.) Auditur-us, -i Auditur-a, -ae Auditur-um, -i, &c.
—, Aud-itote, Aud- iunto	(To have heard.) Audi-isse	—
—	—	—
—	—	—
—	—	—

GERUND.

Acc. Audiendum, *hearing.*
Gen. Audiendi, *of hearing.*

Dat. Audiendo, *to or for hearing*
Abl. Audiendo, *by hearing.*

REGULAR VERBS.—

PASSIVE

PRINCIPAL PARTS—Audior

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<p><i>PRES.</i>—(I am heard, &c.) S. Aud-Ior, Aud-Iris, (or -ire,) Aud-Itur P. Aud-Imur, Aud-Imīni, Aud-iantur</p>	<p>(I may be heard, &c.) Aud-Iar, Aud-Iāris, Aud-Iatur Aud-iamur, Aud-iamini, Aud-iantur</p>
<p><i>IMPERF.</i>—(I was heard, &c.) S. Aud-Iēbar, Aud-iebāris, (or -iebare,) Aud-iebatur P. Aud-iebamur, Aud-iebamini, Aud-iebantur</p>	<p>(I might or should be heard, &c.) Aud-Irer, Aud-irēris, (or -irere,) Aud-iretur Aud-iremur, Aud-iremini, Aud-irentur</p>
<p><i>FUT.</i>—(I shall or will be heard, &c.) S. Aud-Iar, Aud-Iēris, (or -iere,) Aud-ietur P. Aud-iemur, Aud-iemini, Aud-ientur</p>	—
<p><i>PERF.</i>—(I have been heard, &c.) S. Audit-us (-a, -um) sum, Audit-us es, Auditus est P. Audit-i sumus, Audit-i estis, Audit-i sunt</p>	<p>(I may have been heard, &c.) Audit-us sim, Audit-us sis, Audit-us sit Audit-i simus, Audit-i sitis, Audit-i sint</p>
<p><i>PLUPERF.</i>—(I had been heard, &c.) S. Audit-us eram, Audit-us eras, Audit-us erat P. Audit-i eramus, Audit-i eratis, Audit-i erant</p>	<p>(I might or should have been heard, &c.) Audit-us essem, Audit-us esses, Audit-us esset Audit-i essemus, Audit-i essetis, Audit-i essent</p>
<p><i>FUT. PERF.</i>—(I shall have been heard, &c.) S. Audit-us ero, Audit-us eris, Audit-us erit P. Audit-i erimus, Audit-i eritis, Audit-i erunt</p>	—

FOURTH CONJUGATION.

VOICE

Auditus sum, Audiri, to be heard.

IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
(Be thou heard, &c.) —, Aud-ire —, Aud-īmīni	(To be heard.) Aud-iri	—
—	—	—
(Thou shalt be heard, &c.) —, Aud-itor, Aud-itor —, Aud-iēmīni, Aud-iuntor	(To be about to be heard.) Audit-um iri	(Deserving or requiring to be heard.) Audiend-us, -i Audiend-a, -ae Audiend-um, -i
—	(To have been heard.) Audit-um } —-am } esse —-um }	(Heard, or having been heard.) Audit-us, -i Audit-a, -ae Audit-um, -i
—	—	—
—	—	—

EXERCISE XXIV.

Pueri in cubiculo ^{sleeping} dormiunt. Pueri totam noctem in cubiculo dor- ^{bed} miebant. Pastor ad magnum oppidum v̄nit. Ad rapidum flumen v̄niet viator. Caesar bina castra munit.* Hostes castella in montibus munebant. Canis ^{sleep} dormit in antro. Lupus et agnus ad rivum eundem v̄n̄erant. Copiae Belgarum ad urbem v̄n̄erunt. Quum ^{when} Caesar ad castra munita venisset, hostes ad eum legatos miserunt, qui pacem peterent. Ranae petiere regem a Jove. Turba ranarum supra lignum insilit. Lignum quum ranae omni contumelia inquinassent, misere ad Jovem, alium rogantes regem. Cupiditatibus servit ^{wood} malus. Cupiditatibus ne servias. ^{passion} Aper venit ad leonem fulmineis dentibus. ^{heat} Calorem solis sentinus. Caesar duo maxima bella aestate una finiit. Nonne clamorem magnum sentitis? Miles quidam perfidus portas urbis hostibus aperuit. ^{fire} Varios fundit humus flores. ^{flowers} Summos fulgura montes feriunt. Igne micant oculi. Cives urbem ^{new} novam condiderunt. Omnis parturit arbos. Parturiunt montes. Nos patriae fines linguimus. Formosus puer in parvo cubiculo dormiet. Crassus castra sua munierat. Bina castra munit Caesar. Puer in cubiculum suum dormitum missus est. Improbus latro irae servit. Pueri boni parentibus ^{obey} obediunt. Magistro obedite. Dionysius tyrannus ludum Corinthi (at Corinth) aperuisse dicitur.

You came to the gate of the city late at night. Let us not be slaves to our passions. The frogs leapt up on the top of the log. Do you feel the sun's heat? The father and his son were sleeping in a small chamber. The sheep came in terror to the shepherd's hut. The boy will sleep the livelong night. Caesar had finished the very serious war with (of) the Helvetii in one summer. I sing; my friend hears. The Romans are coming to a large town. Ambassadors had come to the Roman general to sue for peace. A messenger had come from the camp of the Belgians about (de) peace. My brother and I had come to the same house. The enemy will have fortified many castles on the banks of the river. Let us send a messenger to Jupiter, and beg (i.e., begging) for another king. We finished the work yesterday. We heard the sound of trumpets in the camp. My father and mother will come to-morrow.

* In the perfect and derived tenses of the Fourth Conjugation the *v* is often omitted, so that *muniuit* becomes *munit*.

† See (Syntax) Rule XX., p. 77.

EXERCISE XXV.

Servus malus a domino merito punitur.* Corpora canum in horto
 sepeliuntur. Ingens fragor in silvis auditur. Porta urbis hostibus
 aperitur. Porta urbis ab hostibus aperitur. Fur pessime, merito a
 magistratu punitus es. Pueri non merito puniuntur. Bellum cum
 barbaris uno die finitum est. Animi militum luxuria molli erant.
 Audiris, mi amice. Audiatur vox justitiae! Terra floribus vestitur.
 Merito ego punior, sed frater meus injuste. Sonus tubarum auditus
 est in aula. In montibus castellum erat ingens, natura munitum.
 Oppida Belgarum muniebantur. Italia Alpibus munita est. Puellae
 a matre erudiuntur. Mater curat ut filiae diligenter erudiantur.
 Nova urbs a civibus est condita. Omnis unda a mari frangitur
 in rupes. Consulis jussu pons rescinditur. Praeceptis magistra-
 tum parere atque obedire jubemur. Exercitus Romanus ab Hel-
 vetiis pulsus et sub jugum missus est. Haec munera puerilibus
 annis conveniunt. Maxime prohibenda est ira in puniendo. Hel-
 vetii jam per angustias transdlexerant copias suas, et in Aeduarum
 fines pervenerant. Oppidani portas aperuerunt hostibus.

The body of Caesar was buried by his sorrowing friends. The
 camp was fortified by Crassus. The hills are clothed with grass.
 You will be punished by the magistrates if you transgress the laws,
 (i.e., shall have transgressed.) The wicked boys were deservedly
 punished. The sound of the trumpets was heard from afar. The
 Britons were clothed with skins. The city had been fortified with
 the greatest labour. The bodies of the soldiers who perished in the
 battle with the Gauls were buried on the following day. Let us
 take care that our children are carefully trained. The magistrates
 will take care that all the wicked robbers be punished. Let the
 work be speedily finished. Many towns of the Helvetii were
 strongly fortified by nature. Let the gates of the city be opened to
 the enemy. The bodies of the soldiers had been buried by their
 comrades. Let the gates of the city be thrown open to the con-
 queror. Many towns had been fortified by the Helvetii. Many
 towns of the Belgians were set on fire by the enemy.

* But *punior* is sometimes used as a deponent verb. See Section XVII,
 p. 73.

biculo dor- bed
 um flumen
 a in monti-
 ad rivum
 t. Quum when
 miserunt,
 a ranarum
 elia iniqui-
 ditatibus
 eonem ful-
 xima bella
 es quidam
 nus flores, flowers
 ves urbem
 ntes. Nos
 o dormiet.
 Puer in
 ae servit.
 Dionysius

us not be
 f the log.
 e sleeping
 hepherd's
 l finished
 I sing;
 Ambas-
 A messen-
 ace. My
 will have
 us send a
 ng. We
 mpets in

v is often

wicket-
 buried
 ended
 friend
 hall
 rocks
 bodies
 educated
 boyhood
 enemy
 townemen
 enemy

SECTION XVII.

Deponent Verbs are those which have the *inflexions* of the Passive Voice, known, as in Regular Verbs, by the favourite vowel. Deponents and four participles. They are the only verbs which have a perfect *Advanced Grammar*, p. 114.

FIRST CONJUGATION—

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>PRES.</i> —(I admonish, &c.) S. Hort-or, -āris, &c.	(I may admonish, &c.) Hort-er, -ēris, &c.
<i>IMPERF.</i> — S. Hort-ābar, &c.	Hort-ārer, &c.
<i>FUT.</i> — S. Hort-ābor, -abēris, &c.	Hortaturus sim, &c.
<i>PERF.</i> — S. Hortāt-us sum, &c.	Hortāt-us sim, &c.
<i>PLUPERF.</i> — S. Hortāt-us eram, &c.	Hortāt-us essem, &c.
<i>FUT. PERF.</i> — S. Hortāt-us ero, &c.	—

SUPINE—Hortātum, &c.

SECOND CONJUGATION—

<i>PRES.</i> —(I fear, &c.) S. Vēr-eor, -ēris, &c.	(I may fear, &c.) Ver-eor, -ēris, &c.
<i>IMPERF.</i> — S. Ver-ēbar, &c.	Ver-ērer, &c.
<i>FUT.</i> — S. Ver-ēbor, &c.	Verīt-urus sim, &c.
<i>PERF.</i> — S. Verīt-us sum, &c.	Verīt-us sim, &c.
<i>PLUPERF.</i> — S. Verit-us eram, &c.	Verit-us essem, &c.
<i>FUT. PERF.</i> — S. Verit-us ero, &c.	—

SUPINE—Veritum.

DEPONENT VERBS.

but the *meaning* of the Active. The conjugation to which each belongs is have more forms than Regular Verbs: thus, they have a supine, a gerund, participle active, (see p. 46, *note*.) For other peculiarities, see Schmitz's

Hortor, *I admonish.*

IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
(Admonish thou, &c.) —, Hort-āre, -āmini, &c.	(To admonish, &c.) Hort-āri	(Admonishing, &c.) Hort-ans, &c.
—	—	—
—, Hort-ātor, &c.	Hortatur-um —-am } esse —-um }	(About to admonish.) Hortāt-ūrus, &c. (Deserving to be admon- ished.) Hortand-us, -a, -um
—	Hortat-um esse	(Having admonished.) Hortat-us, -a, -um, &c.
—	—	—
—	—	—

GERUND—Hortandum, &c.

Vereor, *I fear.*

IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
(Fear thou, &c.) —, Ver-ēre, -ēmini, &c.	(To fear, &c.) Ver-ēri	(Fearing, &c.) Ver-ens, &c.
—	—	—
—, Ver-ētor, &c.	Verit-urum esse, &c.	Verit-urus (<i>act.</i>), and Ver-endus (<i>pass.</i>)
—	Verit-um esse	Verit-us, -a, -um, &c.
—	—	—
—	—	—

GERUND—Verendum, &c.

DEPONENT

THIRD CONJUGATION—

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>PRES.</i> —(I speak, &c.) S. Lōqu-or, -ēris, -itur, &c.	(I may speak, &c.) Lōqu-ar, -āris, &c.
<i>IMPERF.</i> — S. Lōqu-ēbar, &c.	Loqu-ērer, &c.
<i>FUT.</i> — S. Lōqu-ar, -āris, &c.	Locūturus sim, &c.
<i>PERF.</i> — S. Lōcūt-us sum, &c.	Locut-us sim, &c.
<i>PLUPERF.</i> — S. Lōcūt-us ēram, &c.	Locut-us essem, &c.
<i>FUT. PERF.</i> — S. Lōcut-us ero	—

SUPINE—Locūt-um.

FOURTH CONJUGATION—

<i>PRES.</i> —(I divide, &c.) S. Part-ior, -iris, -itur, &c.	(I may divide, &c.) Part-iar, -iaris, &c.
<i>IMPERF.</i> — S. Part-iēbar, &c.	Part-irer, &c.
<i>FUT.</i> — S. Part-iar, -iāris, &c.	Partitur-us sim, &c.
<i>PERF.</i> — S. Partit-us sum, &c.	Partit-us sim, &c.
<i>PLUPERF.</i> — S. Partit-us eram, &c.	Partit-us essem, &c.
<i>FUT. PERF.</i> — S. Partit-us ero, &c.	—

SUPINE—Partit-um.

VERBS—*continued.*Lōqu-or, *I speak.*

IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
(Speak thou, &c.) —, Lōqu-ere, -imini	(To speak, &c.) Lōqu-i	(Speaking, &c.) Lōqu-ens, &c.
—	—	—
—, Loqu-itor, &c.	Locuturum esse, &c.	Locut-ūrus, -ura, &c. Loquend-us, -a, -um, &c. (Requiring to be spoken.)
—	Locut-um esse, &c.	(Having spoken.) Locut-us, -a, -um
—	—	—
—	—	—

GERUND—Loqu-endum.

Part-ior, *I divide.*

(Divide thou, &c.) —, Part-ire, -imini, &c.	(To divide, &c.) Part-iri	(Dividing, &c.) Part-iens, &c.
—	—	—
—, Part-itor, &c.	Partiturum esse, &c.	Partit-urus, -ura, &c. Partiend-us, -a, -um, &c.
—	Partit-um esse, &c.	Partit-us, -a, -um, &c.
—	—	—
—	—	—

GERUND—Part-iendum.

1. (SYNTAX) RULE XVII.—*The accusative is used to express duration of time and extension of space: as, Dormiunt totam hiemem, they sleep the whole winter; Cives murum sexaginta pedes altum extruxerunt, the citizens built a wall sixty feet high.*

2. (SYNTAX) RULE XVIII.—*The verbs utor, abutor, fruor, fungor, potior, vescor, &c., usually govern the ablative: as, Utebantur aere, they used brass; Fungitur officiis, he performs his duties.*

EXERCISE XXVI.

Caesar ^{soldiers} milites hortatur. Caesar, milites hortatus, in hostes proficiscitur. Haec, quae supra scripta sunt, eo spectant, ut te hortet et suadeam. Pueros ad laudem hortemur. Cornibus tauri, ^{boars} apri dentibus se tutantur. ^{we} Opus magnum conamur. Me haec agere conantem ^{prevented} deterruit pudor. Imperator legiones hortabatur, ne ^{faith} fidem fallerent. Peccata mea fatebor. Principes conabantur totius Galliae potiri.* Gloria virtutem, tanquam umbra, sequitur. Homines virtute, non fortuna, metimur. ^{boys} Canes pastorem libenter sequebantur. Romani per Britanniam iter facere conati sunt. Pater filium amplectitur. Filiam caram amplexa erat mater. Consul sic locutus, in hostem profectus est. In Galliam proficiscamur. Manibus, pedibus, noctesque et dies conati eramus. Haec a me sunt scripta, ut te hortarer et monerem, ne id faceres. Exempla virorum fortium sequere. Cicero saepe nobiscum de virtute et de animo loquebatur. Me, vel imperatore vel milite, utimini. Caesar paucos dies in his locis moratur, navium parandarum causa. Filiam teneram, dulcem loquentem, amplexus est pater. Commius hospitio Ariovisti usus erat. Fractarum navium materia atque aere ad reliquas (naves) reficiendas utebatur Caesar. ^{hands feet}

The general exhorted his soldiers to fight bravely. Æneas in vain endeavoured to embrace the shade (spirit) of his wife. The boys were enjoying the cool shade of the oak tree. Let us willingly follow our commander into every danger. The consul, having thus spoken, attacked the enemy's camp. The Helvetii were endeavouring to force a passage through the province against Caesar's will, (i.e., Caesar being unwilling.) Let us endeavour to make ourselves masters of the whole of Gaul. The chiefs will endeavour to lead the army across the Rhine. The Romans followed glory. On the same day Caesar set out from the camp, and hastened into Italy.

* *Potior* often governs the genitive, as here.

3. (SYNTAX) RULE XIX.—When motion towards is expressed, the names of towns and islands are put in the accusative, without a preposition: as, Romam accessit, he approached Rome; Reversus est Rhodum, he returned to Rhodes.

4. (SYNTAX) RULE XX.—Verbs signifying to persuade, command, serve, resist, spare, believe, envy, &c., are followed by a dative: as, Persuadet amico, he prevails on his friend; Servit irae, he is a slave to passion.

EXERCISE XXVII.

birds
song
pleasant
danger
parts
part
the same
man
fire
snow
desert
prop. eloquent

Avium multarum cantibus maxima nobis praebetur voluptas. Vir fortis non ullis periculis movebitur. Sentimus calere ignem, nivem esse lham, dulce mel. Praefecti regis Persiae legatos miserunt Athe as questum, quod Chabrias adversus regem bellum gereret. Cicero quaestor (*as quaestor*) Siciliam profectus est. Multi e Graecis, qui Trojam profecti erant, domum reversi sunt nunquam. Gallia est omnis divisa in partes tres. Helvetii reliquos Gallos virtute praecedunt. Praeceptum erat Labieno, ne praelium committeret, nisi Caesaris copiae visae essent. Edimus ut vivamus, non vivimus ut edamus. Dux imperavit ne* milites stationes suas deserent. Orgetorix persuadet Dumnorigi, ut idem conetur. Orgetorix persuasit Dumnorigi, ut idem conaretur. Helvetii persuadent Rauracis, ut cum iis proficiscantur. Maledixisti mihi, agne. Ranae, vagantes paludibus, Jovem obsecrant, ut afflictis succurrat. Ranae clamorem ad sidera sustulere.

The boys returned to Athens along with their father. The king's sons persuaded their father to make war on the neighbouring states. Do not envy the rich. This pleases me. Cornelia will marry Scipio. Scipio will marry Cornelia. He spared not only himself, but also his horse. Let us obey the laws of our country. Nobody will believe a liar, even when speaking (*dat. of pres. part.*) the truth. The fool is-a-slave to his passions. Do not be-a-slave to your passions. Let us learn to govern our temper. The judge had been-a-slave to passion for many years. Hurt no one. The Christian will injure no one. The army returned to Rhodes without their general. Let us return to Sicily, to see (that we may see) our parents.

* Ne, "lest" is equal to ut non.

SECTION XVIII.—

The following Verbs differ from the paradigms already given, either adding the inflexions

ESSE, to be. PRINCIPAL

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<p><i>PRES.</i>—(I am, &c.) S. Sum, Es, Est P. Sūmus, Estis, Sunt</p>	<p>(I may be, &c.) Sim, Sis, Sit Sīmus, Sītis, Sint</p>
<p><i>IMPERF.</i>—(I was, &c.) S. Ęram, Eras, Erat P. Erāmus, Erātis, Erant</p>	<p>(I might or should be, &c.) Essem, Essēs, Essēt Essēmus,† Essētis, Essent</p>
<p><i>FUT.</i>—(I shall or will be, &c.) S. Ęro, Eris, Erīt P. Erīmus, Erītis, Erunt</p>	<p>(I may be about to be, &c.) Futurus sim, Futurus sis, Futurus sīt Futuri sīmus, Futuri sītis, Futuri sint</p>
<p><i>PERF.</i>—(I have been, &c.) S. Fūi, Fuisti, Fuit P. Fūimus, Fuistis, Fuērunt, or Fuēre</p>	<p>(I may have been, &c.) Fu-erim, -eris, -erit Fu-erīmus, -erītis, -erint</p>
<p><i>PLUPERF.</i>—(I had been, &c.) S. Fū-eram, -eras, -erat P. Fū-erāmus, -eratis, -erant</p>	<p>(I might or should have been, &c.) Fu-issem, -isses, -isset Fu-issemus, -issētis, -issent</p>
<p><i>FUT. PERF.</i>—(I shall have been, &c.) S. Fu-ero, -eris, -erit P. Fu-erīmus, -erītis, -erint</p>	<p>—</p>

* Like *sum* are declined its compounds, *absūm*, "I am away from;" *adsum*, "I am at;" a *d* in those parts in which the simple verb begins

† *Forem, fores, forā*, &c., are often used instead of *essem*, &c.

IRREGULAR VERBS.

In the manner of forming the Perfect and Supine, or in the mode of to the stem.

PARTS—Sum, Fui, Esse.*

IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
(Be thou, &c.) —, Es —, Este	(To be.) Esse	—
—	—	—
(Thou shalt be, &c.) —, Esto, Esto —, Estôte, Sunto	(To be about to be.) Futür-um — -am } esse ‡ — -um)	(About to be.) Futür-us, -j — -a, -ae — -um, -i, &c.
—	(To have been.) Fuisse	—
—	—	—
—	—	—

am present; "desum, "I am wanting," &c. But *prosum*, "I am useful to," inserts with an e; as, *pro-d-es, pro-d-eram, pro-d-ero, &c.*

‡ *Fore* is often used instead of *futurum esse*.

IRREGULAR VERBS—*continued.***POSSUM, I am able.**

Possum is compounded of *pot-*, the stem of the adjective *potis*, "able," and *sum*, "I am." Whenever the parts of *sum* begin with an *e*, the *t* of *pot-* is retained; but when they begin with *s*, the *t* is assimilated to *s*: as, *pot-es*, *pot-eram*; but *possum* for *pot-sum*, *possim* for *pot-sim*. In the perfect and derived tenses, the *f* of *fui* is omitted; as, *pot-ui* for *pot-fui*. The Imperative is wanting, and the Present Participle, *potens*, is used as an adjective. *Passe* is for *pot-esse*.

PRINCIPAL PARTS—**Possum, Potūi, Posse.**

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>PRES.</i> —(I am able, &c.) S. Possum, Pōtēs, Potest; P. Possūmus, Potestis, Possunt	(I may be able, &c.) Possim, Possis, Possit Possimus, Possitis, Possint
<i>IMPERF.</i> —(I was able, &c.) S. Pōt-eram, -eras, -erat P. Pōt-erāmus, -eratis, -erant	(I might or should be able, &c.) Poss-em, -es, -et Poss-ēmus, -etis, -ent
<i>FUT.</i> —(I shall be able, &c.) S. Pōt-ero, -eris, -erit P. Pot-erimus, -eritis, -erunt	—
<i>PERF.</i> —(I have been able, &c.) S. Potu-i, -isti, -it P. Potu-imus, -istis, -erunt, or -ero	(I may have been able, &c.) Potu-erim, -eris, -erit Potu-erimus, -eritis, -erint
<i>PLUPERF.</i> —(I had been able, &c.) S. Potu-eram, -eras, -erat P. Potu-erāmus, -eratis, -erant	(I might have been able, &c.) Potu-issem, -isses, -issent Potu-issemus, -issetis, -issent
<i>FUT. PERF.</i> —(I shall have been able, &c.) S. Potu-ero, -eris, -erit P. Potu-erimus, -eritis, -erint	—

INFINITIVE.*PRES.*—**Posse**, to be able.*PERF.*—**Potu-isse**, to have been able.

IRREGULAR VERBS—*continued.*

PROSUM, *I am useful to, I do good to.*

PRINCIPAL PARTS—Prosum, Profui, Prodesse.

INDICATIVE.	CONJUNCTIVE.
<i>PRES.</i> —(I am useful to, &c.) S. Prō-sum, Prod-es, Prod-est P. Pro-sumus, Prod-estis, Pro-sunt	(I may be useful to, &c.) Pro-sim, -sis, -sit Pro-simus, -sitis, -sint
<i>IMPERF.</i> —(I was useful to, &c.) S. Prō-eram, -eras, -erat P. Prō-erāmus, -eratis, -erant	(I might or should be useful to, &c.) Prod-essem, -esses, -esset Prod-essemus, -essetis, -essent
<i>FUT.</i> —(I shall be useful to, &c.) S. Prod-ero, -eris, -erit P. Prod-erimus, -eritis, -erunt	(I may be about to be useful to, &c.) Profuturus sim, sis, sit Profuturi simus, sitis, sint
<i>PERF.</i> —(I have been useful to, &c.) S. Prōfu-i, -isti, -it P. Prōfu-imus, -istis, -ērunt, or -ero	(I may have been useful to, &c.) Profu-erim, -eris, -erit Profu-erimus, eritis, erint
<i>PLUPERF.</i> —(I had been useful to, &c.) S. Profu-eram, -eras, -erat P. Profu-erāmus, -eratis, -erant	(I might have been useful to, &c.) Profu-issem, -isses, -isset Profu-issemus, -issetis, -issent
<i>FUT. PERF.</i> —(I shall have been useful to, &c.) S. Profu-ero, -eris, -erit P. Profu-erimus, -eritis, -erint	—
IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.
<i>PRES.</i> —	(To be useful to.) Prod-esse
<i>FUT.</i> — S. —, Prod-esto, Prod-esto P. —, Prod-estote, Pro-sunto	(To be about to be useful to.) Profutur-um } esse, or Profore. —-am } —-um }
<i>PART.</i> — Profūtār-us, a, um	<i>PERF.</i> —(To have been useful to.) Profu-isse

IRREGULAR

EO, *I go*. PRINCIPAL PARTS

Eo belongs to the Fourth Conjugation. Its stem, *-i*, becomes *-e* before indicative *eo* for *io*; 3d plural present *eunt* for *iunt*. The imperfect

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<p><i>PRES.</i>—(I go, or am going, &c.) S. <i>Eo, Is, It</i> P. <i>Imus, Itis, Eunt</i></p>	<p>(I may go, &c.) <i>Ēam, Eās, Eāt</i> <i>Eāmus, Eātis, Eant</i></p>
<p><i>IMPERF.</i>—(I was going, &c.) S. <i>Ibam, Ibas, Ibat</i> P. <i>Ibamus, Ibatis, Ibant</i></p>	<p>(I might, &c., go, &c.) <i>Irem, Ires, Iret</i> <i>Irēmus, Irētis, Irent</i></p>
<p><i>FUT.</i>—(I shall or will go, &c.) S. <i>Ibo, Ibis, Ibit</i> P. <i>Ibimus, Ibitis, Ibunt</i></p>	<p>(I may be about to go, &c.) <i>Īturus sim, Iturus sis, &c.</i></p>
<p><i>PERF.</i>—(I have gone, &c.) S. <i>Iv-i, -isti, -it, &c.</i></p>	<p>(I may have gone, &c.) <i>Iv-erim, -eris, -erit, &c.</i></p>
<p><i>PLUPERF.</i>—(I had gone, &c.) S. <i>Iv-eram, -eras, &c.</i></p>	<p>(I might have gone, &c.) <i>Iv-issem, -isses, &c.</i></p>
<p><i>FUT. PERF.</i>—(I shall have gone, &c.) S. <i>Iv-ero, -eris, &c.</i></p>	<p>—</p>

SUPINE—*I'um, Itu.*

Note (1.) That *eo* has a passive voice only in the 3d singular; as, *itur*, "it to go away;" *ineo*, "to enter;" *redeo*, "to return," &c.) are conjugated are usually contracted into *ii, iisti (isti)*. (3.) That some of the compounds

FIO, *I am made, or I become*. PRINCIPAL

Fio serves as the Passive Voice of *facio*, "I

<p><i>PRES.</i>—(I become, &c.) S. <i>Fio, Fis, FIt</i> P. <i>Fī-mus, Fī-tis, Fī-unt</i></p>	<p>(I may become, &c.) <i>Fī-am, -as, -at</i> <i>Fī-āmus, -ātis, -ant</i></p>
<p><i>IMPERF.</i>—(I became, &c.) S. <i>Fī-ēbam, -ēbas, &c.</i></p>	<p>(I might become, &c.) <i>Fī-ērem, -eres, &c.</i></p>
<p><i>FUT.</i>—(I shall become, &c.) S. <i>Fī-am, -ēs, -ēt, &c.</i></p>	<p>—</p>

VERBS—*continued.*

—*Ēo, Ivi, Ītum, Īre.*

the vowels *a, o, u*: thus, present subjunctive *eam* for *iam*; present is *ībam*, and not *i-e-bam*; and the future ends in *bo*, and not in *am*.

IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
(Go thou, &c.) —, <i>Ī</i> —, <i>Īte</i>	<i>Ire</i> (To go, &c.)	<i>Iens, Euntis</i> <i>Iens, Euntis</i> <i>Iens, Euntis</i>
—	—	—
(Thou shalt go, &c.) —, <i>Ito, Ito</i> —, <i>Itote, Eunto</i>	(To be about to go.) <i>Itur-um</i> — <i>am</i> } <i>esse</i> — <i>um</i> }	(About to go.) <i>Itūr-um, -i</i> <i>Itur-a, -ae</i> <i>Itur-um, -i, &c.</i>
—	(To have gone, &c.) <i>Iv-isse</i>	—
—	—	—
—	—	—

GERUND—*Eundum, Eundi, &c.*

is gone;" *ībatur*, "it was gone," &c. (2.) That the compounds of *eo* (*abeo*, in the same way as the simple verb; but that *ivi, ivisti, &c.*, in the perfect occasionally take *-am* instead of *-bo* in the future; as, *redeam, redies, &c.*

PARTS—*Fīo, Factus sum, Fīērī.*

"make." It is of the Fourth Conjugation.

(Become thou.) —, <i>Fī</i> —, <i>Fīte</i>	(To become.) <i>Fīērī</i>	—
—	—	—
—	(To be about to become.) <i>Factum iri</i>	(Deserving, or requiring, to be made or to become.) <i>Faciend-us, -i</i> <i>Faciend-a, -ae</i> <i>Faciend-um, -i, &c.</i>

IRREGULAR

FIO, *I am made,*

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>PERF.</i> —(I have become, &c.) S. Factus sum, Factus es, &c.	(I may have become, &c.) Factus sim, Factus sis, &c.
<i>PLUPERF.</i> —(I had become, &c.) S. Factus eram, Factus eras, &c.	(I might have become, &c.) Factus essem, Factus esses, &c.
<i>FUT. PERF.</i> —(I shall have become, &c.) S. Factus ero, Factus eris, &c.	

FERO, *I bring or bear.* PRINCIPAL

Fero is of the Third Conjugation, but is irregular in the Perfect and thus, *fers* for *fer-i-a*, *fert* for *fer-i-t*, *ferre* for *fer-e-re*,

ACTIVE

<i>PRÆS.</i> —(I bear, &c.) S. Fëro, Fërs, Fert P. Fëri-mus, Fëri-tis, Fëri-unt	(I may bear, &c.) Fëri-am, -as, -at, &c.
<i>IMPERF.</i> —(I was bearing, &c.) S. Fëri-ëbam, -ëbas, &c.	(I might bear, &c.) Fëri-ëram, -ëras, -ërat, &c.
<i>FUT.</i> —(I shall or will bear, &c.) S. Fëri-am, -ës, -ët, &c.	(I may be about to bear, &c.) Fëri-turus sim, sis, &c.
<i>PERF.</i> —(I have borne, &c.) S. Täl-i, -isti, -it P. Täl-i-mus, -istis, -erunt, or -ero	(I may have borne, &c.) Täl-i-ërim, -eris, -erit, &c.
<i>PLUPERF.</i> —(I had borne, &c.) S. Täl-i-ëram, -ëras, &c.	(I might have borne, &c.) Täl-i-ëssim, -ësses, &c.
<i>FUT. PERF.</i> —(I shall have borne, &c.) S. Täl-i-ëro, -ëris, &c.	

SUPINE—*Lat-um, Lat-u.*

VERBS—*continued.*

or *I become*—*continued.*

IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
—	(To have become.) Fact-um } —-am } esse —-um }	(Having become.) Fact-us, -i Fact-a, -ae Fact-um, -i, &c.
—	—	—
—	—	—

PARTS—Fēro, Tūli, Lātum, Ferre.

Supine and derived tenses. In some parts it omits the connecting vowel (*ferri* (2d singular present passive) for *fer-eris*, &c.)

VOICE.

(Bear thou, &c.) —, Fer —, Fer-te	(To bear.) Fer-re	(Bearing.) Fer-ens, -entis Fer-ens, -entis Fer-ens, -entis, &c.
(Thou shalt bear.) —, Fer-to, Fer-to —, Fer-tote, Fer-unto	(To be about to bear.) Latur-um } —-am } esse —-um }	(About to bear.) Latur-us, -i Latur-a, -ae Latur-um, -i
—	(To have borne.) Tūl-isse	—
—	—	—
—	—	—

GENUS—Fercud-um, -i, &c.

IRREGULAR

Fĕror, Lātus

PASSIVE

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<p><i>PRES.</i>—(I am borne, &c.) S. Fĕr-or, Fer-ris, Fer-tur P. Fer-Imur, -Imĭni, -untur</p>	<p>(I may be borne, &c.) Fer-ar, -āris, -ātur Fer-āmur, -āmĭni, -antur</p>
<p><i>IMPERF.</i>—(I was borne, &c.) S. Fer-ĕbar, -ĕbāris, &c.</p>	<p>(I might be borne, &c.) Fer-rer, -reris, -retur, &c.</p>
<p><i>FUT.</i>—(I shall be borne, &c.) S. Fer-ar, -ĕris, -ĕtur, &c.</p>	<p>—</p>
<p><i>PERF.</i>—(I have been borne, &c.) S. Lātus sum, Latus es, &c.</p>	<p>(I may have been borne, &c.) Latus -sim, Latus sis, &c.</p>
<p><i>PLUPERF.</i>—(I had been borne, &c.) S. Latus eram, eras, &c.</p>	<p>(I might have been borne, &c.) Latus essen, esses, &c.</p>
<p><i>FUT. PERF.</i>—(I shall have been borne, &c.) S. Latus ero, eris, &c.</p>	<p>—</p>

In the same way are conjugated

Affero (ad fero)

Effero (e or ex fero)

Perfero (per fero)

Attuli

Extuli

Pertuli

VERBS—*continued.*

sum, Ferri.

VOICE.

IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
(Be thou borne.) —, Fer-re —, Fer-imini	(To be borne.) Fer-ri	—
—	—	—
(Thou shalt be borne.) —, Fer-tor, Fer-tor — Fer-ōmini, Fer-un- tor	(To be about to be borne.) Lat-um iri	(Requiring to be borne.) Ferend-us, -i Ferend-a, -ae Ferend-um, -i, &c.
—	(To have been borne.) Lat-um } —am } esse —um }	(Borne.) Lat-us, -i Lat-a, -ae Lat-um, -i, &c.
—	—	—
—	—	—

the compounds of *Fero* :—

Allatum		Afferre.
Elatum		Efferre.
Perlatum		Perferre, &c. &c.

1. (SYNTAX) RULE XXI.—*The infinitive mood usually depends on another verb; as, Cupio discere, I am eager to learn.*

2. (SYNTAX) RULE XXII.—*The subject to a verb in the infinitive mood is put in the accusative; as, HOSTES PARARE bellum videt, he sees that the enemy are preparing (for) war.*

3. (SYNTAX) RULE XXIII.—*The compounds of sum, except possum, govern the dative; as, Interfuit praelio, he was present at the battle.*

EXERCISE XXVIII.

Caesar vir magnus et clarus fuit. Nonne in horto fuistis agricolae? Nonne in horto fuistis, agricolae? Nunquam deērit tibi laus, si probus fueris. ^{Ante} Cicerois aetatem oratores multi atque clari fuerunt. Ante bellum Punicum secundum imperatores multi ac clari fuerant, nec postea defuerunt. Multis praeliis interfuerant milites. Divitiacus copiis Aeduorum praefuit. Si Caesar ipse equitatu praefuisset, hostes non effugissent.

Beatus esse sine virtute potest nemo. Mons altissimus impendet, ut facile perpauci prohibere hostes possint. Mons altissimus impendebat, ut facile perpauci prohibere hostes possent. Romani consequi hostes non potuerunt. Divitiacus plurimum poterat apud suos cives. Possunt, quia posse videntur. Non est dubium quin* ^{doubt} totius Galliae plurimum Helvetii possint. Viri boni sumus, si iis ^{through} presumus, quibus (prodesse) possumus. Caesar negat se posse iter ^{reach} ulli per provinciam dare. Quī possum facere quod quereris? Canis non potuit attingere cibum, quem petebat.

You cannot be happy without virtue. If you are (*pres. subj.*) rich, you will never want friends; (*i. e.*, friends will never be wanting to you.) Labienus commanded Caesar's cavalry. Labienus, as lieutenant-general, was in charge of the camp. Our soldiers were not able to repulse the enemy. Caesar's ships had not been able to reach the island. Divitiacus was very powerful at home (*domi*) and in the rest of Gaul. The king who had been given (*them*) was useless. The dogs were not able to reach the flesh which they were aiming at. Let us be useful to all our friends. Cicero had been of great service to the state.

* *Quin* is equal to *quā* (old ablative of *quis*) and *non* or *ne*, and means literally, "in what manner, not," or "how, not." It is usually translated, "but that," and is generally followed by the subjunctive.

EXERCISE XXIX

Multi dolorem morbi ferre non possunt. Aulus fert talos nuce-
 que sinu laxo. Improbi cives arma contra patriam ferunt. Aura
 secunda naves per mare feret. Omnia ferebant atque agebant* hostes.
 Multa tulit fecitque puer. Flumen Rhenus longo spatio per fines
 Germanorum fertur. Quodvis pete ^{hands} munus, ut illud, me tribuente,
 feras. Sapiens nomen ^{insane} insani ferat. Helvetii admirati sunt, Cae-
 sare[m] injurias tam diu impuno tulisse. Ariovistus tantam arrogan-
 tiam sumpserat, ut ferendus non videretur. Lupus causam jurgii
 intulit. Si res adversas mihi fortuna imposuisset, animo aequo
 tulissem. Duae mulae ibant gravatae sarcinis. Muli ferebant fiscos
 cum pecunia. Rana quaedam exiit e stagno profert. Canis per
 flumen natans, carnem ferebat. Canis aliam praedam ab alio (cane)
 ferri putabat. Leo improbus totam praedam abstulit. Eodem
 anno bellum Romanis illatum est. Caesari nuntiatum est Ariovistum
 Populo Romano bellum intulisse.

The boy was not able to bear the pain of the disease. The Hel-
 vetii carried their baggage to one place. Bring help to the wretched
 and the poor (*inops*). The wise man bears injuries with contented
 mind. The poets say (*ferunt*) that the giants made war (*accus. with*
inf.) against the gods. The farmer's son used to carry apples and
 nuts in the loose fold (of his robe). Let the son bear his father's
 name. If the Gauls shall wage (*fut. perf.*) war on the Romans, the
 consuls will hasten over the Alps with the legions. All the baggage
 was brought together into one place. The soldiers had waged war
 against their fellow-citizens. Some dogs swimming over a river,
 carrying flesh, saw their own forms in the clear water. The whole
 Helvetian state waged war on the Romans with all their forces.
 Let wise men receive (bear) the name of fools. The ships were borne
 over the sea with a favouring breeze. Caesar bore for a long time
 the injuries of (*i.e.*, done by) the Helvetii. Rich men are able to be
 of great service to the poor. Let us not wage war against our
 fellow-citizens. There is no doubt but that Caesar is able to make
 himself master of all Gaul.

* The phrase, *Ferre et agere*, is used to denote a general plunder: *ferre* applies to the carrying of inanimate things, and *agere* to the driving of live stock.

IRREGULAR

VŎLO, /

This verb is irregular in the present indicative and

PRINCIPAL PARTS—

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>PRES.</i> —(I am willing, &c.) S. VŎlo, Vis, Vult P. VŎlŭmus, Vultis, VŎlunt	(I may be willing, &c.) VŎl-im, -is, -it VŎl-imus, -itis, -int, &c.
<i>IMPERF.</i> —(I was willing, &c.) S. Vol-ĕbam, -ebas, &c.	(I might be willing, &c.) Vol-lem, -les, -let, &c.
<i>FUT.</i> —(I shall be willing, &c.) S. VŎl-am, -ĕs, -et, &c.	—
<i>PERF.</i> —(I have been willing, &c.) S. VŎlŭ-i, -isti, -it, &c.	(I may have been willing, &c.) Volu-erim, -eris, &c.
<i>PLUPERF.</i> —(I had been willing, &c.) S. VŎlu-eram, -eras, &c.	(I might have been willing, &c.) Volu-issem, -issem, &c.
<i>FUT. PERF.</i> —(I shall have been willing, &c.) S. VŎlu-ero, -eris, &c.	—

NŎLO, / I am

NŎlo is composed of *ne* or *non*, "not," and

PRINCIPAL PARTS—

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>PRES.</i> —(I am unwilling, &c.) S. NŎlo, Non-vis, Non-vult P. NŎlumus, Non-vultis, NŎlunt	(I may be unwilling, &c.) NŎl-im, -is, -it NŎl-imus, -itis, -int
<i>IMPERF.</i> —(I was unwilling, &c.) S. NŎl-ĕbam, -ĕbas, -ĕbat, &c.	(I might be unwilling, &c.) NŎl-lem, -les, -let, &c.
<i>FUT.</i> —(I shall be unwilling, &c.) S. NŎl-am, -es, -et	—

VERBS—*continued.**am willing.*

present infinitive, and the tenses derived from them.

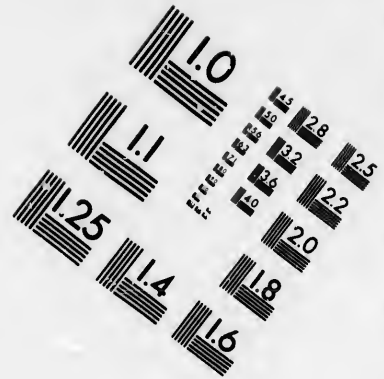
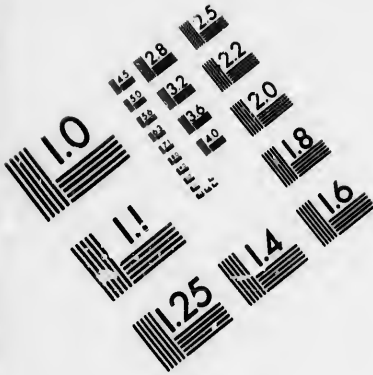
Volo, Völui, Velle

IMPERATIVE	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
—	(To be willing.) Velle	(Willing.) Volens Volentis, &c.
—	—	—
—	—	—
—	(To have been willing.) Volu-isse	—
—	—	—
—	—	—

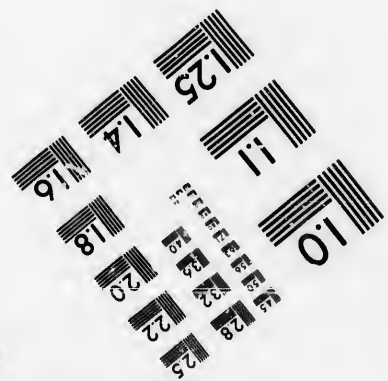
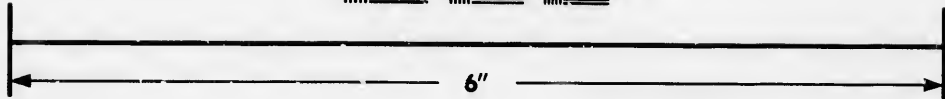
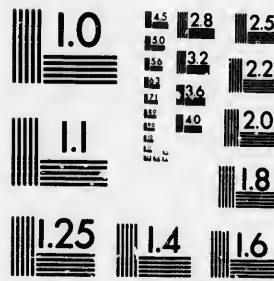
*unwilling.**völo*; the first syllable is therefore long.**Nölo, Nölui, Nölle.**

(Be thou unwilling.) —, Nöli —, Nölitö	(To be unwilling.) Nölle	(Unwilling.) Nolens Nolentis, &c.
—	—	—
(Thou shalt be unwilling.) —, Nölitö, Nolito —, Nölitote, Nolunto	—	—





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

25 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503



IRREGULAR

NŌLO, *I am*

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
<i>PERF.</i> —(I have been unwilling, &c.) S. Nōlū-ī, -isti, -it, &c.	(I may have been unwilling, &c.) Nōlū-erim, -eris, &c.
<i>PLUPERF.</i> —(I had been unwilling, &c.) S. Nōlū-eram, -eras, &c.	(I might have been unwilling, &c.) Nolu-issem, -isses, &c.
<i>FUT. PERF.</i> —(I shall have been unwilling, &c.) S. Nōlu-ero, -eris, &c.	—

MĀLO, *I am**Mālo* is composed of *magis* or *mage*, "more,"

PRINCIPAL PARTS—

<i>PRES.</i> —(I am more willing, &c.) S. Mālo, Māvis, Māvult P. Mālūmus, Māvultis, Mālunt	(I may be more willing, &c.) Māl-im, -is, -it Māl-imus, -itis, -int
<i>IMPERF.</i> —(I was more willing, &c.) S. Māl-ēbam, -ēbas, &c.	(I might be more willing, &c.) Mal-lem, -les, -let, &c.
<i>FUT.</i> —(I shall be more willing, &c.) S. Māl-am, -ēs, -ēt, &c.	—
<i>PERF.</i> —(I have been more willing, &c.) S. Mālu-ī, -isti, -it, &c.	(I may have been more willing, &c.) Mālū-erim, -eris, &c.
<i>PLUPERF.</i> —(I had been more willing, &c.) S. Malu-eram, -eras, &c.	(I might have been more willing, &c.) Nālu-issem, -isses, &c.
<i>FUT. PERF.</i> —(I shall have been more willing, &c.) S. Malu-ero, -eris, &c.	—

VERBS—*continued.*

unwilling—continued.

IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPIE.
—	(To have been unwilling.) Nōluisse	—
—	—	—
—	—	—

more willing.

and *volo*, and has the first syllable long.

Mālo, Mālui, Malle.

—	(To be more willing.) Malle	—
—	—	—
—	—	—
—	(To have been more willing.) Mālu-isse	—
—	—	—
—	—	—

EXERCISE XXX

Non eadem volo senex, quae volui adolescens. Quia noluistis vestrum ferre bonum, malum perferte. *good* Noli mentiri. Nolite, iudices, de me ita existimare. *don't lie* Quod volumus, *usat* libenter credimus. Idem velle et idem nolle, ea firma amicitia est. Nosti* ingenium mulierum; nolunt, ubi velis,—ubi nolis, cupiunt ultro. Nemo, me nolente, pecuniam Aulo meo auferet. Iracundia non vult regi. Caesar ab Helvetiis discedere nolebat. Si vis amari, ama. Stultus corvus, dum vocem ostendere vult, emisit ore caseum. Noli coram pluribus canibus panem cruore tinctum mittere, ne nos vivos devorent. Dum rana vult inflare sese validius, rupto jacuit corpore. Noli imputare *imputat* vanum beneficium mihi. Quum mustela, ab homine presa, instantem necem effugere vellet; parce, inquit, mihi, quae domum tibi molestis muribus purgo. Senex asino suadebat fugere, ne possent capi. Hydrus ranas singulas aspero dente corripere coepit.† Graculus ad proprium genus redire coepit maerens. Si voluisses pati quod natura dederat, hanc repulsam non sentiret.

A lion was anxious to go-a-hunting, (*i. e.*, to hunt,) with a donkey for a companion. The stag begins to run over (*per*) the plain. The foolish crow was anxious to show off its voice. The enemy began to assemble from all parts. The inhabitants began to cultivate the fields. Ambassadors were sent to Rome to the senate, to sue for peace. The enemy began to retreat. The soldiers, worn out (*defessus*) with wounds, had begun to retreat. Don't be at all (*imperat. of nolo*) afraid; (*i. e.*, do not fear.) We know (*novi*) the wisdom of Socrates, (and) the justice of Aristides. The citizens began to build a new city.

SECTION XIX.

DEFECTIVE VERBS.

1. Defective Verbs are those which want some of their parts. Thus, *volo*, *malo*, &c., are not only Irregular, but also Defective Verbs. The following, however, are more largely defective, since they either want the present and derived tenses, or have only a few

* *Nosti*, for *novisti*, perfect of *nosco*, but often translated as a present. See next page.

† For *coepit*, see next page.

isolated parts, principally of the present stem. Thus, *coepi*, "I begin," *memini*, "I remember;" *odi*, "I hate;" and *novi*, "I know," have only the *perfect* (preterite) tense and the forms derived from it: from which circumstance they are sometimes called *Preteritive Verbs*.

2. The perfects are translated as presents, the pluperfects as perfects indefinite or imperfects, and the future perfects as futures. The reason of this change is evident when we remember that *memini* literally means, "I HAVE called to mind," *i. e.*, "I remember;" *odi*, "I HAVE conceived a hatred," *i. e.*, "I hate," &c.

INDICATIVE.

PERFECT.

<i>Coepi.</i>	<i>Mēmīn-i.</i>	<i>Ōd-i.</i>	<i>Nōv-i.</i>
<i>Coep-istī.</i>	<i>Mēmīn-istī.</i>	<i>Ōd-istī.</i>	<i>Nōv-istī.</i>
<i>Coep-it, &c.</i>	<i>Mēmīn-it, &c.</i>	<i>Ōd-it, &c.</i>	<i>Nōv-it, &c.</i>

PLUPERFECT.

<i>Coep-eram.</i>	<i>Mēmīn-eram.</i>	<i>Ōd-eram.</i>	<i>Nōv-eram.</i>
-------------------	--------------------	-----------------	------------------

FUTURE PERFECT.

<i>Coep-ero.</i>	<i>Mēmīn-ero.</i>	<i>Ōd-ero.</i>	<i>Nōv-ero.</i>
------------------	-------------------	----------------	-----------------

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PERFECT.

<i>Coep-erim.</i>	<i>Mēmīn-erim.</i>	<i>Ōd-erim.</i>	<i>Nōv-erim.</i>
-------------------	--------------------	-----------------	------------------

PLUPERFECT.

<i>Coep-issem.</i>	<i>Mēmīn-issem.</i>	<i>Ōd-issem.</i>	<i>Nōv-issem.</i>
--------------------	---------------------	------------------	-------------------

IMPERATIVE.

FUTURE.

S. <i>Mēmēn-to.</i>		P. <i>Mēmēn-tōto</i>
---------------------	--	----------------------

INFINITIVE.

<i>Coep-isse.</i>	<i>Mēmīn-isse.</i>	<i>Ōd-isse.</i>	<i>Nōv-isse.</i>
-------------------	--------------------	-----------------	------------------

PARTICIPLES.

PERFECT.

<i>Coep-tus.</i>	_____	<i>Ō-sus (obsolete.)</i>	<i>(Nō-tus.)</i>
------------------	-------	--------------------------	------------------

FUTURE.

<i>Coep-tūrus.</i>	_____	<i>Ō-sūrus.</i>	_____
--------------------	-------	-----------------	-------

3. *Ajo* or *aio*, "I say," "I say yes," has only the following parts:—

<p style="text-align: center;"><i>PRESENT INDICATIVE.</i></p> <p>S. <i>Ajo</i>, <i>Ais</i>, <i>Ait</i>. P. —, —, <i>Aiunt</i>.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>IMPERFECT INDICATIVE.</i></p> <p>S. <i>Aiebam</i>, <i>Aiebas</i>, <i>Aiebat</i>. P. <i>Aiebamus</i>, <i>Aiebatis</i>, <i>Aiebant</i>.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><i>PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE.</i></p> <p>S. —, <i>Aias</i>, <i>Aiat</i>. P. —, —, <i>Aiant</i>.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>PARTICIPLE PRESENT.</i></p> <p><i>Aiens</i>, <i>affirming</i>.</p>
--	---

4. *Inquam*, "I say," is likewise very defective. Of *inquam* it must be noticed, (1) that it is only used (like our "says I") in quoting the words of a person; and (2) that it never stands as the first word of a clause:—

INDICATIVE.

<p style="text-align: center;"><i>PRESENT.</i></p> <p>S. <i>Inquam</i>, <i>Inquis</i>, <i>Inquit</i>. P. <i>Inquimus</i>, <i>Inquitis</i>, <i>Inquiunt</i>.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>PERFECT.</i></p> <p>S. —, <i>Inquisti</i>, <i>Inquit</i>.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><i>IMPERFECT.</i></p> <p>S. —, —, <i>Inquiēbat</i>.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>FUTURE.</i></p> <p>S. —, <i>Inquiēs</i>, <i>Inquiet</i>.</p>
---	---

IMPERATIVE.

Pres. Sing. <i>Inque.</i>	Fut. Sing. <i>Inquīto.</i>
---------------------------	----------------------------

SECTION XX.

IMPERSONAL VERBS.

1. Impersonal Verbs are used only in the third person singular, and have no *personal* subject—*i. e.*, have no substantive or substantive pronoun as their subject. They are like the English phrases, *it snows*, *it rains*, *it happens*, &c.

2. The third singular of regular verbs is sometimes used impersonally; as, *accidit*, "it happens," from *accido*, "I fall in with," "happen on."

3. The following refer to the weather and certain natural phenomena:—

Fluit, <i>it rains.</i>	Lucescit and illucescit, <i>it dawns.</i>
Ningit, <i>it snows.</i>	Fulgurat and fulminat, <i>it lightens.</i>
Grandinat, <i>it hails.</i>	Tonat, <i>it thunders.*</i>
Lapidat, or lapidatum est, <i>stones fall from heaven.</i>	Vesperascit and advesperascit, <i>it grows dark.</i>

4. The following six, referring to feelings of the mind, take the accusative of the person experiencing the feeling; as, *Miseret me tui*, "I pity you," (literally, "It pities me of you") :—

Miseret (me), <i>I pity</i> ; perf. miseritum est, misertum est, or miseruit.	Pudet (me), <i>I am ashamed</i> ; perf. puduit, or puditum est.
Piget (me), <i>I regret</i> ; perf. piguit, or pigitum est.	Taedet (me), <i>I am disgusted</i> ; perf. pertaesum est, and rarely taeduit.
Poenitet (me), <i>I repent</i> ; perf. poenituit.	Oportet (me), <i>it is necessary for me, I must</i> ; perf. oportuit.

5. Some have a substantive as their subject, and are used in the third plural, with a neuter plural as subject; as, *Parvum parva decent* :—

Dæcet (me), <i>it becomes me</i> ; perf. dæcuit.	Lībet, or lubet (mīhi), <i>I like, choose</i> ; perf. lībuit, or lībuitum est.
Dēdæcet (me), <i>it does not become me</i> ; perf. dēdæcuit.	Līcet (mīhi), <i>I am permitted</i> ; perf. licuit, or licitum est.
Līquet, <i>it is obvious</i> ; perf. lieuit.	

6. Some personal verbs are used *impersonally* in the third person singular, and with a meaning more or less different from that of the personal forms :—

Interest and rēfert, <i>it is of importance to.</i>	Dēlectat and jūvat (me), <i>it delights me.</i>
Accēdit, ēvenit, contingit, or fit, <i>it happens.</i>	Fallit, fūgit, and praeterit (me), <i>it escapes me.</i>
Accēdit, <i>it is added to, or in addition to.</i>	Plācet, <i>it pleases</i> , perf. plācuit, or plāciturum est.
Attinet and pertinet (ad), <i>it concerns or pertains to.</i>	Praestat, <i>it is better.</i>
Conducit, <i>it is conducive.</i>	Restat, <i>it remains.</i>
Convēnit, <i>it suits.</i>	Vacat, <i>it is wanting.</i>
Constat, <i>it is known or established.</i>	Est, in the sense of licet, <i>it is permitted.</i>
Expēdit, <i>it is expedient.</i>	

* Some of these are occasionally used as personal. Thus we find *Jupiter tonat*; and in a figurative sense, *orator tonat*.

7. Most verbs may be used impersonally in the Passive Voice. This usually happens in the case of intransitive verbs, which otherwise have no passive; as *curritur*, "they run;" literally, "it is run," *i. e.*, "running is taking place." Thus, *pugnatur*, "they fight," (the battle is carried on;) *pugnabatur*, "they were fighting;" *pugnatum est*, "they fought," &c.: *vivitur*, "people live," (*i. e.*, life is maintained:) *ventum est*, "they came," &c.

8. (SYNTAX) RULE XXIV.—*An impersonal verb governs the dative: as, Expedit reipublicae, it is profitable for the state.*

9. *Exceptions:—*

- (1.) *Rēfert* and *interest* govern the genitive; as, *Rēfert regis*, "it concerns the king;" *Interest civium*, "it is the interest of the citizens."*
- (2.) *Miseret*, *poenitet*, *puget*, *taedet*, and *piget* govern an accusative of the *person* (who feels pity, regret, shame, &c.), and the genitive† of the *object* (which excites the feeling); as, *Pudet me peccati*, "I am ashamed of my fault."
- (3.) *Decet*, *delectat*, *juvat*, and *oportet*‡ govern the accusative of a person with the infinitive; as, *Non decet te irasci*, "it does not become you to be angry."

10. For further exceptions, and other *minutiae*, consult an advanced grammar, or a dictionary under each verb.

EXERCISE XXXI.

Licet nobis esse ^{happy} beatiss. Nobis gloriari licet, nulli gentium mitiores placuisse poenas. ^{camp} Caesari placuit castra defendere. Caesari placuit, ut ad Ariovistum legatos mitteret. Tibi ire licet. Tibi ire licuit. Quod tibi lubet, idem mihi lubet. Vobis venire licuit. Non cuivis contingit adire Corinthum. Legatus petebat, ut sibi discedere liceret.

Omnium interest vera (*accus. pl. neut.*) dicere. Meā interest virtu-

* But when the possessive pronouns accompany these verbs, they are used in the forms *meā, tuā, suā, nostrā, vestrā*; as, *Non meā rēfert*, "it does not concern me." Some scholars consider these forms as in the ablative singular feminine, agreeing with *re*; while others regard the phrases as abbreviations for *rem meam fert*, and *inter rem est meam*. (See Key, Latin Grammar, § 910.)

† The infinitive mood is occasionally used instead of the genitive; as, *Pudet me fratrem hoc fecisse*, "I am ashamed that my brother has done this."

‡ *Oportet* is also followed by the subjunctive, but rarely.

tem colere. Refert civitatis omnes legibus obtemperare. Id meā minime refert. Quid id refert tuā? Quid patris mei interest, ubi tu sis? Tuā et meā maxime interest, te valere. Tuā quod nihil refert, percontari desinas.

Miseret me tui. Non me poenitet hujus consilii. Inertem poenitebit aliquando ignaviae. Pueros ineptiarum poenitebat. Socratem non puduit fateri, se multas res nescire. Nos miseret casus tui. Morum civitatis me piget atque taedet. Nunquam Caesarem suscepti negotii pertaesum est. Quem poenitet peccasse paene est innocens. An poenitet vos, quod exercitum trans flumen transduxerim? Sunt homines quos libidinis infamaeque suae neque taedeat neque pudeat.

Adolescentem verecundum esse decet. Pudet me peccati mei. Sunt quos delectet segnem traducere vitam:—et sunt quos studiis invigilare juvet. Pueros diligentes esse oportet. Caesarem oportet ad Ariovistum venire. Ariovistus dixit, Caesarem oportere ad se venire. Hoc fieri et oportet et opus est. Pecunia his civitatibus pro frumento dari oportuit. Hoc te oportuit facere. Haec facta esse a civibus oportebat.

bono **EXERCISE XXII.** *el*

Diu et acriter pugnatum est. Gloriam maxime invidetur. Nemini parceretur. Omnibus constabat hiemari in Gallia oportere. Nuntiatum est Caesari Germanos in fuga esse. His rebus fit, ut Helvetii minus late vagentur. His rebus fiebat, ut Helvetii minus late vagarentur. Vivitur ex raptō.

Milites vulneribus defessi pedem referre coeperunt. Caesar milites hortatur ut veteris gloriae meminerint. Legati dixerunt, se portus insulasque novisse. Multi te oderunt, si te solum amas. Multi te oderint, si te solum ames. Germani superbiam atque saevitiam Lucii Varii odisse coeperant. Tullus Hostilius, ut ait Livius, ferocior etiam Romulo fuit. Novimus Aristidis justitiam, novimus Socratis sapientiam. Socrates interrogatus quinam homines tranquilliter viverent: qui, inquit, nullius turpitudinis sibi conscii sunt. Pater tuus, inquit, maledixit mihi. Vos quoque, ait, O cives! sustinete hoc. Tunc contra deus;—quia nolulistis, inquit, vestrum bonum ferre, malum perferre. Equidem, inquit alter, me contemptum esse gaudeo. Nunc, inquit, sol unus omnes exurit lacus. Quid refert meā cui serviam, dum clitellas portem meas?

SECTION XXI.

INDECLINABLE PARTS OF SPEECH.

I. ADVERBS.

1. Adverbs are words joined to verbs, adjectives, or adverbs, to modify their signification. Adverbs are either (1) *simple*; as *saepe*, "often;" *post*, "after;" or (2) *derived* from adjectives; as *docte*, from *doct-us, -a, -um*; *merito*, from *merit-us, -a, -um*; *facile*, from *facil-is, -e*; *fortiter*, from *fort-is, -is, -e*; or (3) certain forms which were originally cases of nouns; as, *noctu* (by night), *partim, ibi, ubi, &c.*

2. Many adverbs, especially those derived from adjectives, are subject to comparison. The comparative of the adverb is generally the nominative singular neuter of the adjectival comparative; thus, *doctior, doctior, doctius*,—this neuter, *doctius*, being used as the comparative of the adverb *docte*. From the superlative, *doctissimus*, is formed the adverb *doctissimē*.

ADJECTIVES.	ADVERBS.		
	POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
Doctus, <i>learned.</i>	Doctē, <i>learnedly.</i>	Doctius, <i>more learnedly.</i>	Doctissimē, <i>most learnedly.</i>
Felix, fortunate.	Fēliciter.	Fēlicius.	Felicissime.
Fortis, brave.	Fortiter.	Fortius.	Fortissime.
Gravis, heavy.	Graviter.	Gravius.	Gravissime.
Similis, like.	Similiter.	Similius.	Simillime.
Liber, free.	Libere.	Liberius.	Liberrime.
Pulcher, beautiful.	Pulchre.	Pulchrius.	Pulcherrime.
Aeger, sick.	Aegre.	Aegrius.	Aegerrime.
Audax, bold.	Audacter.	Audacius.	Audacissime.
Amans, loving.	Amanter.	Amantius.	Amantissime.
Prudens, wise.	Prudenter.	Prudentius.	Prudentissime.

3. In comparison, adverbs follow the irregularities of the adjectives from which they are derived; as,—

Bonus, good.	Bēnē, well.	Mōlius, better.	Optimē, best.
Mālus, bad.	Mālē.	Pōjus.	Pessimē.
Multus, much, many.	Multum.	Plūs.	Plūrimum.
Magnus, great.	Magnum.	Magis.	Maxime.
(Propinquus, near.)	Prōpe.	Prōpius.	Proxime. [mo.]
(Pro or prae, before.)	—	Prīus.	Primum, or pri-
Validus, strong.	Valde.	Validius.	Validissime.

4. Only a few of the primitive adverbs suffer comparison :—

<i>Diū</i> , long.	<i>Diūtius</i> .	<i>Diūtissimē</i> .
<i>Sæpē</i> , often.	<i>Sæpius</i> .	<i>Sæpissimē</i> .
<i>Sēcus</i> , otherwise.	<i>Sēcius</i> .	_____
<i>Tempēri</i> , in time.	<i>Tempērius</i> .	_____
<i>Nūper</i> , lately.	_____	<i>Nuperrimē</i> .
<i>Sātis</i> , enough, or sufficient.	<i>Sātius</i> .	_____

II. PREPOSITIONS.

5. Some Prepositions govern the accusative, some the ablative, and a few either the accusative or ablative :—

(1.) The accusative :—

<i>Ad</i> , to, up to, near, or nearly.	<i>Juxtā</i> , near to, or beside.
<i>Adversus</i> or <i>adversum</i> , opposite,	<i>Ob</i> , against, or on account of.
<i>Antē</i> , before. [against.]	<i>Pōnēs</i> , in the power of.
<i>Āpud</i> , near, with.	<i>Per</i> , through.
<i>Circa</i> or <i>circum</i> , around, about.	<i>Pōnē</i> , behind.
<i>Circiter</i> , about (in regard to time or number).	<i>Post</i> , after.
<i>Cis</i> or <i>citra</i> , on this side of.	<i>Praeter</i> , besides, excepting.
<i>Contrā</i> , against.	<i>Propter</i> , on account of, close by.
<i>Ergā</i> , towards.	<i>Sēcundum</i> , next after, in accordance with.
<i>Extrā</i> , without (opposite of within).	<i>Suprā</i> , above.
<i>Infrā</i> , below, beneath.	<i>Trans</i> , on the other side of, beyond.
<i>Inter</i> , between, among.	<i>Ultrā</i> , beyond.
<i>Intrā</i> , within.	<i>Versus</i> , towards (a place).

(2.) The ablative :—

<i>A</i> , ab, or abs, from.	<i>Prae</i> , before, in consequence of.
<i>Absquē</i> , without (wanting).	<i>Prō</i> , before, instead of.
<i>Cōram</i> , in the presence of.	<i>Pālam</i> , with the knowledge of.
<i>Cum</i> , with.	<i>Sine</i> , without (i. e., not with.)
<i>Dē</i> , down from, concerning.	<i>Tēnus</i> , up to, as far as.
<i>E</i> or <i>ex</i> , out of, of.	

(3.) The accusative or ablative: the accusative, when motion towards is signified; the ablative, when rest, or position in, is meant :—

	With the Accusative.	With the Ablative.
In,	<i>into, against.</i>	<i>in.</i>
Sub,	<i>under, about, towards.</i>	<i>under.</i>
Sūper,	<i>above, over.</i>	<i>upon, concerning.</i>
Subter,	<i>under, beneath; generally with the accusative in either sense, rarely with the ablative.</i>	

III. INTERJECTIONS.

6. Interjections are words used to express some emotion of the mind, such as joy, grief, astonishment, contempt, &c.; as, *ehu*, alas! *euge*, bravo! *ecce*, lo! *heus*, holla! Interjections are *thrown in* between the parts of a sentence without influencing the syntax. Some of them, however, when used in connection with a noun, prefer a special case; thus, *O, heu, proh*, take a vocative of address, but an accusative of exclamation; as, *O formose puer*, O beautiful boy! *Heu me infelicem*, ah! luckless me! *Heus tu*, holla, you there! *Vae*, woe, prefers the dative (rarely the accusative); as, *Vae mihi*, woe's me! *Hei mihi*, ah me!

7. Other parts of speech are frequently used as interjections; as, *pax*, peace! hush! — *infandum*, monstrous! shame! — *miserum*, wretched! — *cito*, quick! — *Mehercule*, by Hercules!

IV. CONJUNCTIONS.

8. Conjunctions serve to connect words, clauses, or sentences. Some of them are (1) *simple*; as, *et, ac, sed, aut*, &c.: or (2) *compound*; as, *atque, itaque, quamvis*, &c.

9. Those conjunctions which are employed to connect clauses that are on an equality with one another—that is, either *primary* (independent) clauses or *secondary* (dependent) clauses, which stand in the same relation to the governing clause—are called *co-ordinative*; as, *et, ac, -que* (which last never stands alone, but is always attached to a word), *atque, sed, vel, aut*, &c.: and those which connect a secondary (dependent) clause to a primary or leading clause, are called *subordinative*; as, *ut, si, quum, ne, quo, ubi, dum*,* &c.

* Some of these so-called conjunctions are, more strictly speaking, adverbs, but to avoid confusion the usual classification has been retained.

THE DECLENSIONS, &c. WITH THE CASES IN AN ALTERED ORDER.

FIRST DECLENSION.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>Nom.</i> Mens-ā, a table.	Mens-ae, tables.
<i>Voc.</i> Mens-ā, O table!	Mens-ae, O tables!
<i>Acc.</i> Mens-am, a table. [table.	Mens-ās, tables.
<i>Gen.</i> Mens-ae, a table's, or of a	Mens-ārum, tables', or of tables.
<i>Dat.</i> Mens-ae, to or for a table.	Mens-Is, to or for tables.
<i>Abl.</i> Mens-ā, from, with, in, or by a table.	Mens-Is, from, with, in, or tables.

SECOND DECLENSION.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>Nom.</i> Serv-us, masc., a slave.	Serv-I, slaves.
<i>Voc.</i> Serv-ē, O slave!	Serv-i, O slaves!
<i>Acc.</i> Serv-um, a slave.	Serv-ōs, slaves.
<i>Gen.</i> Serv-I, of a slave.	Serv-ōrum, of slaves.
<i>Dat.</i> Serv-ō, to or for a slave.	Serv-Is, to or for slaves.
<i>Abl.</i> Serv-ō, from, &c., a slave	Serv-Is, from, &c., slaves
<i>N. V. & Acc.</i> Māl-um, neut., an apple.	Mal-ā, apples.
<i>Gen.</i> Mal-i, of an apple.	Mal-orum, of apples.
<i>Dat. & Abl.</i> Mal-o, to an apple.	Mal-is, to apples.

THIRD DECLENSION.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>N. & Voc.</i> Hōnōr, masc., honour.	Hōnōr-ēs, honours.
<i>Acc.</i> Hōnōr-em.	Honor-ēs.
<i>Gen.</i> Honor-Is.	Honor-um.
<i>Dat.</i> Honor-I.	Honor-Ibus.
<i>Abl.</i> Honor-ē.	Honor-Ibus.
<i>N. & Voc.</i> Frāter, m., a brother.	Fratr-es, brothers.
<i>Acc.</i> Fratr-em.	Fratr-es.
<i>Gen.</i> Fratr-is.	Fratr-um.
<i>Dat.</i> Fratr-i.	Fratr-ibus.
<i>Abl.</i> Fratr-e.	Fratr-ibus.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
<i>N. V. & Acc.</i>	Animal, n., <i>an animal.</i>	Animal-ia, <i>animals.</i>
	<i>Gen.</i> Animāl-is.	Animal-ium.
<i>Dat. & Abl.</i>	Animal-i.	Animal-ibus.
<i>N. & Voc.</i>	Urb-s, f., <i>a city.</i>	Urb-es, <i>cities.</i>
	<i>Acc.</i> Urb-em.	Urb-es.
	<i>Gen.</i> Urb-is.	Urb-ium.
	<i>Dat.</i> Urb-i.	Urb-ibus.
	<i>Abl.</i> Urb-e.	Urb-ibus.
<i>N. V. & Acc.</i>	Rēt-ē, n., <i>a net.</i>	Ret-ia, <i>nets.</i>
	<i>Gen.</i> Ret-is.	Ret-ium.
<i>Dat. & Abl.</i>	Ret-i.	Ret-ibus.
<i>N. & Voc.</i>	Milēs, m., <i>a soldier.</i>	Milit-es, <i>soldiers.</i>
	<i>Acc.</i> Milit-em.	Milit-es.
	<i>Gen.</i> Milit-is.	Milit-um.
	<i>Dat.</i> Milit-i.	Milit-ibus.
	<i>Abl.</i> Milit-e.	Milit-ibus.

FOURTH DECLENSION.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
<i>N. & Voc.</i>	Fruct-ūs, m., <i>fruit.</i>	Fruct-ūs, <i>fruits.</i>
	<i>Acc.</i> Fruct-um.	Fruct-us.
	<i>Gen.</i> Fruct-ūs.	Fruct-ūm.
	<i>Dat.</i> Fruct-ui.	Fruct-ibus.
	<i>Abl.</i> Fruct-u.	Fruct-ibus.
<i>N. V. & Acc.</i>	Gēn-u, n., <i>a knee.</i>	Gēn-ua, <i>knees.</i>
	<i>Gen.</i> Gēn-ūs.	Gēn-uum.
<i>Dat. & Abl.</i>	Gēn-u.	Gēn-ibus.

FIFTH DECLENSION.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
<i>N. & Voc.</i>	Dī-ēs, m. or f., <i>a day.</i>	Dī-ēs, m., <i>days.</i>
	<i>Acc.</i> Dī-em.	Di-ēs.
	<i>Gen.</i> Dī-ēi.	Di-ērum.
	<i>Dat.</i> Dī-ēi.	Di-ēbus.
	<i>Abl.</i> Dī-ē.	Di-ēbus.
<i>N. & Voc.</i>	R-ēs, f., <i>a thing.</i>	R-ēs, <i>things.</i>
	<i>Acc.</i> R-em.	R-ēs.
	<i>Gen.</i> R-ēi.	R-ērum.
	<i>Dat.</i> R-ēi.	R-ēbus.
	<i>Abl.</i> R-ē.	R-ēbus.

ADJECTIVES.

		SINGULAR.		
		Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
	<i>Nom.</i>	Bōn-us, <i>good.</i>	Bōn-a.	Bōn-um.
	<i>Voc.</i>	Bōn-e.	Bōn-a.	Bōn-um.
	<i>Acc.</i>	Bōn-um.	Bōn-am.	Bōn-um.
	<i>Gen.</i>	Bōn-i.	Bōn-ae.	Bōn-i.
	<i>Dat.</i>	Bōn-o.	Bōn-ae.	Bōn-o.
	<i>Abl.</i>	Bōn-o.	Bōn-a.	Bōn-o.
PLURAL.				
	<i>N. & Voc.</i>	Bōn-i.	Bōn-ae.	Bōn-a.
	<i>Acc.</i>	Bōn-os.	Bōn-as.	Bōn-a.
	<i>Gen.</i>	Bōn-orum.	Bōn-arum.	Bōn-orum.
	<i>Dat. & Abl.</i>	Bōn-is.	Bōn-is.	Bōn-is.
SINGULAR.				
	<i>N. & Voc.</i>	Grāv-is, <i>heavy.</i>	Grāv-is.	Grāv-e.
	<i>Acc.</i>	Grāv-em.	Grāv-em.	Grāv-e.
	<i>Gen.</i>	Grāv-is.	Grāv-is.	Grāv-is.
	<i>Dat. & Abl.</i>	Grāv-i.	Grāv-i.	Grāv-i.
PLURAL.				
	<i>N. V. & Acc.</i>	Grāv-es.	Grāv-es.	Grāv-ia.
	<i>Gen.</i>	Grāv-ium.	Grāv-ium.	Grāv-ium.
	<i>Dat. & Abl.</i>	Grāv-ibus.	Grāv-ibus.	Grāv-ibus.
SINGULAR.				
	<i>N. & Voc.</i>	Grāvior, <i>heav' er.</i>	Grāvior.	Grāvius.
	<i>Acc.</i>	Grāvior-em.	Grāvior-em.	Grāvius.
	<i>Gen.</i>	Grāvior-is.	Grāvior-is.	Grāvior-is.
	<i>Dat.</i>	Grāvior-i.	Grāvior-i.	Grāvior-i.
	<i>Abl.</i>	Grāvior-e or -i.	Grāvior-e or -i.	Grāvior-e or -i.
PLURAL.				
	<i>N. V. & Acc.</i>	Grāvior-es.	Grāvior-es.	Grāvior-a.
	<i>Gen.</i>	Grāvior-um.	Grāvior-um.	Grāvior-um.
	<i>Dat. & Abl.</i>	Grāvior-ibus.	Grāvior-ibus.	Grāvior-ibus.

PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

		SINGULAR.		
		1 Pers.	2 Pers.	3 Pers.
<i>Nom.</i>	Ēgo, <i>I.</i>	Tū, <i>thou.</i>	_____	[itself
<i>Voc.</i>	_____	Tū, <i>thou.</i>	_____	Sē, <i>himself, herself,</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	Mē, <i>me.</i>	Tē, <i>thee.</i>	_____	Sūi, <i>of himself, &c.</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	Mēi, <i>of me.</i>	Tūi, <i>of thee.</i>	_____	Sībi, <i>to or for himself,</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	Mīhi, <i>to or for me.</i>	Tībi, <i>to or for thee.</i>	_____	_____
	[or <i>in me.</i>			_____
<i>Abl.</i>	Mē, <i>with, by, from,</i>	Tē, <i>with, &c., thee.</i>	_____	Sē, <i>with himself, &c.</i>

			PLURAL.		
<i>Nom.</i>	Nōs, <i>we.</i>		Vōs, <i>ye or you.</i>	_____	
<i>Voc.</i>	_____		Vūs, <i>ye or you.</i>	_____	
<i>Acc.</i>	Nōs, <i>us.</i>		Vōs, <i>you.</i>	Sē, <i>themselves.</i>	
<i>Gen.</i>	Nostri, or nostrum, <i>of us.</i>		Vestri, or vestrum, <i>of you.</i>	Sūi, <i>of themselves.</i>	[<i>selves.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	Nōbīs, <i>to or for us.</i>		Vōbīs, <i>to or for you.</i>	Sībī, <i>to or for them.</i>	
<i>Abl.</i>	Nōbīs, <i>with, from,</i> <i>dc., us.</i>		Vōbīs, <i>with, from,</i> <i>dc., you.</i>	Sē, <i>with, from, dc.,</i> <i>themselves.</i>	

ADJECTIVE PRONOUNS.

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.			
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
<i>Nom.</i>	Hic.	Haec.	Hoc, <i>this.</i>	Hi.	Haec.	Haec.
<i>Voc.</i>	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
<i>Acc.</i>	Hunc.	Hanc.	Hoc.	Hos.	Has.	Haec.
<i>Gen.</i>	Hujus.	Hujus.	Hujus.	Horum.	Harum.	Horum.
<i>Dat.</i>	Huic.	Huic.	Huic.	His.	His.	His.
<i>Abl.</i>	Hōc.	Hāc.	Hōc.	Hīs.	Hīs.	Hīs.

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.			
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
<i>Nom.</i>	Is.	Eā.	Id, <i>this (here).</i>	Ii.	Eae.	Ea.
<i>Voc.</i>	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
<i>Acc.</i>	Eum.	Eam.	Id.	Eos.	Eas.	Ea.
<i>Gen.</i>	Ejus.	Ejus.	Ejus.	Eorum.	Earum.	Eorum.
<i>Dat.</i>	Ei.	Ei.	Ei.	Iis or eis.	Iis, eis.	Iis, eis.
<i>Abl.</i>	Eo.	Ea.	Eo.	Iis or eis.	Iis, eis.	Iis, eis.

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.			
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
<i>Nom.</i>	Qui.	Quae.	Quōd.	Qui.	Quae.	Quae.
<i>Voc.</i>	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
<i>Acc.</i>	Quem.	Quam.	Quod.	Quos.	Quas.	Quae.
<i>Gen.</i>	Cūjus.	Cujus.	Cujus.	Quorum.	Quarum.	Quorum.
<i>Dat.</i>	Cui.	Cui.	Cui.	Quibus.	Quibus.	Quibus.
<i>Abl.</i>	Quo.	Qua.	Quo.	Quibus.	Quibus.	Quibus.

LISTS OF WORDS USED IN EACH EXERCISE.

I.

Substantives.

Ancilla, f., a maid-servant.
Ancora, f., an anchor.
Aquila, f., an eagle.
Aula, f., a hall, court, palace.
Casa, f., a hut, cottage.
Dea, f., a goddess.
Filia, f., a daughter.
Funda, f., a sling.
Gena, f., a cheek.
Janua, f., a door.
Lingua, f., a tongue, language.
Luna, f., the moon.
Musca, f., a fly.
Nauta, m., a sailor.
Nympha, f., a nymph, maiden.
Penna, f., a quill.
Pera, f., a bag, wallet, pocket.
Pila, f., a ball.
Porta, f., a gate.
Puella, f., a girl.
Pugna, f., a fight, battle.
Régina, f., a queen.
Silva, f., a wood, forest.
Umbra, f., a shade, shadow.

II.

Substantives.

Agricola, m., a farmer, husbandman.
Ala, f., a wing.
Ara, f., an altar.
Belga, m. or *f.*, a Belgian.
Cauda, f., a tail.
Coma, f., hair.
Domina, f., a mistress; owner.
Formica, f., an ant.
Lauræa, f., a bay-tree; laurel.

Lupa, f., a she-wolf.
Mensa, f., a table.
Pluma, f., down, feather.
Poeta, m., a poet.
Vacca, f., a cow.
Via, f., a way, path, road, street.

Adjectives.

Angust-us, a, um, narrow.
Apert-us, a, um, open.
Beat-us, a, um, blessed, happy.
Caec-us, a, um, blind.
Clár-us, a, um, bright, clear; famous.
Curv-us, a, um, crooked, bent, arched.
Dens-us, a, um, dense, thick, shaggy.
Fess-us, a, um, wearied, tired.
Fláv-us, a, um, yellow, golden, auburn, fair.
Formós-us, a, um, beautiful (especially in shape).
Lát-us, a, um, broad, wide.
Long-us, a, um, long.
Me-us, a, um, my, mine.
Mult-us, a, um, much, many.
Pallid-us, a, um, pale, wan.
Parv-us, a, um, small, little.
Pulcher, pulchra, pulchrum, beautiful (especially in features).
Rónd-us, a, um, round.
Sanct-us, a, um, holy, reverend, venerable.
Sedul-us, a, um, diligent.
Splendid-us, a, um, magnificent, splendid.
Tu-us, a, um, thy, your.
Valíd-us, a, um, strong, powerful.

Verbs.

Est, (3d sing.) (he, she, or it) is.
Sunt, (3d pl.) (they) are.

Prepositions, with Ablative.

In, in, among.
Cum, along with.

III.

Substantives.

Ager, agri, m., a field.
Amic-us, m., a friend.
Arv-um, n., a field (ploughed).
Asin-us, m., an ass.
Coll-um, n., a neck.
Cycn-us, m., a swan.
De-us, m., a god.
Digit-us, m., a finger, a toe.
Dón-um, n., a gift.
Equ-us, m., a horse.
Fóli-um, n., a leaf; pl foliage.
Génér, m., a son-in-law.
Hort-us, m., a garden.
Libér-i, -orum, pl. m., children.
Magister, magistr-i, m., a master (who teaches).
Mál-um, n., an apple.
Ocul-us, m., an eye.
Ódi-um, n., hatred.
Ov-um, n., an egg.
Póm-um, n., fruit, (usually in the pl.)
Pópul-us, f., a poplar-tree.
Puer, m., a boy.
Rám-us, m., a branch.
Serv-us, m., a slave, servant.
Sócer, sócer-i, m., a father-in-law.

Templ-um, n., a temple.
Vir, m., a man.
Vulv-us, m., a calf.

Adjectives.

Acut-us, a, um, sharp.
Alb-us, a, um, white.
All-us, a, um, high, tall;
 deep.
Ampl-us, a, um, spacious,
 large.
Asper, a, um, rough.
Câr-us, a, um, dear, much-
 loved.
Fid-us, a, um, faithful.
Magn-us, a, um, great,
 large; loud, (of sound).
Matur-us, a, um, ripe.
Miser, a, um, wretched.
Odios-us, a, um, hateful.
Su-us, a, um, his own, her
 own, its own, their own.
Tener, a, um, tender, deli-
 cate, weak.

**Prepositions, with
Accusative.**

Ad, to, towards.
In, into; towards, against.
Inter, among.

IV.**Substantives.**

Agger, m., a mound, ram-
 part.
Animal, n., a living crea-
 ture, animal.
Anser, m. or f., a gander,
 goose.
Arâtor, m., a ploughman.
Arbor (or arbos), f., a tree.
Cadâver, n., a corpse, dead
 body.
Caesar, Caesâr-is, m., Cae-
 sar.
Calcar, calcâr-is, n., a spur.
Carcer, carcâr-is, m., a pris-
 on.
Consul, m., a consul.
Dolor, dolôr-is, m., pain;
 grief, sorrow.
Exul, m. or f., an exile.
Frâter, fratr-is, m., a
 brother.
Fâsner, n., lightning.

Fur, n., a thief.
Honor, m., honour, reward.
Lâbor, m., labour.
Mâter, f., a mother.
Mercâtor, m., merchant.
Mâlier, f., a woman.
Pastor, m., a shepherd.
Pâter, m., a father.
Sol, m., the sun.
Sôrör, f., a sister.
Tymor, m., fear.
Vër, n., spring.
Victor, m., victor; victori-
 ous.
Vomer, m., a ploughshare.

Agn-us, m., a lamb (male).
Agn-a, f., a lamb (female).
Arâtr-um, n., a plough.
Camp-us, m., a plain.
Coel-um, n., heaven; the
 sky.
Corv-us, m., a crow, raven.
Glôri-a, f., glory; fame.
Lup-us, m., a wolf (male).
Oppid-um, n., a town.
Pöpul-us, i, m., a people.
Râdi-us, i, m., a staff,
 rod; ray, &c.
Signum, n., } statue.
Stâtua, f., }

Adjectives.

Aequ-us, a, um, level;
 smooth; impartial.
Aetern-us, a, um, eternal,
 never-ending.
Bôn-us, a, um, good.
Cêler, is, e, swift.
Mâl-us, a, um, bad, wicked;
 naughty.
Röman-us, a, um, Roman.
Saev-us, a, um, cruel, sav-
 age.
Timid-us, a, um, timid,
 cowardly.

**Prepositions, with
Accusative.**

Ante, before; in front of.
Apud, at; near; at the
 house of.
Circum, around.
Inter, between; among.
Per, through; throughout.
Post, after.

**Prepositions, wi
Ablative.**

A, ab, abs, from; away
 from; by.
De, down from; about;
 concerning.
E, or ex, out of; from
 the midst of.
Sine, without.

Conjunction.

Et, and.

V.**Substantives.**

Arx, arc-is, f., a citadel;
 castle.
Conjux, (-gis), m. or f., a
 consort; husband; wife.
Dux, duc-is, m. or f., a
 general; leader, guide.
Grex, grêg-is, m., a flock.
Grus (or gruis), m. or f., a
 crane.
Hiems, f., winter.
Lex, leg-is, f., a law.
Mâr-e, is, n., the sea.
Monil-e, is, n., a necklace.
Pax, pâc-is, f., peace.
Plê-s, is, f., the common
 people.
Râdix, (-icis), f., a root.
Rêl-e, is, n., a net.
Rex, rég-is, m., a king.
Sêdill-e, is, n., a seat.
Trab-s, is, f., a beam.
Urb-s, is, f., a city.
Vox, vöc-is, f., a voice.

Aqu-a, f., water.
Bell-um, n., war.
Côrön-a, f., a crown.
Fêra, f., a wild beast.
Mûr-us, m., a wall.
Taur-us, m., a bull.
Und-a, f., a wave; water.

Adjectives.

Atröx, savage, cruel, fierce.
Audax, daring, foolhardy.
Fallax, deceitful, treacher-
 ous.
Fêlix, happy; fortunate.
Fêrox, proud; self-satis-
 fied; fierce.
Just us, a, um, just, impar-
 tial.

Plān-us, a, um, level; smooth.
Pūr-us, a, um, pure; clear.
Rār-us, a, um, thin; wide-meshed.
Stult-us, a, um, foolish; silly.
Vēlox, rapid, swift.
Vēr-us, a, um, true.

VI.

Substantives.

Amn-is, m., a river.
Ap-is (or apes), f., a bee.
Aur-is, f., an ear.
Av-is, f., a bird.
Cān-is, m. or f., a dog.
Civ-is, m. or f., a citizen.
Coll-is, m., a hill.
Crin-is, m., hair.
Ens-is, m., a sword.
Fēl-es, f., a cat.
Fin-is, m. or f., an end: in pl., territory.
Host-is, m. or f., an enemy.
Jūvén-is, m., a young man, youth.
Mens-is, m., a month.
Nāv-is, f., a ship.
Pān-is, m., bread.
Pisc-is, m., a fish.
Rūp-es, f., a rock.
Sēcūr-is, f., an axe, hatchet.
 [It takes *-im* in *accus.*, and *-i* in *abl.*]
Vāt-es, is, m., a prophet, seer.
Vulp-es, f., a fox.

Aper, apri, m., a wild boar.
Aur-um, i, n., gold.
Cāpell-a, ae, f., a she-goat.
Cāper, capri, m., a he-goat.
Cōlumb-a, ae, f., a dove.
Itāl-i-a, ae, f., Italy.
Māl-us, i, f., an apple-tree; mast of a ship, masc.
Patri-a, ae, f., native country.
Tabern-a, ae, f., a shop.
Tonsor, tonsoris, m., a barber.

Adjectives.

Brev-is, is, e, short.

Callid-us, a, um, cunning; sly.
Debīl-is, is, e, weak.
Dulc-is, is, e, sweet, pleasant.
Fort-is, is, e, brave, valiant.
Grācil-is, is, e, thin, slender; graceful.
Grāt-us, a, um, agreeable; pleasing.
Grāv-is, is, e, heavy.
Lēv-is, is, e, light.
Lēv-is, is, e, smooth; polished.
Niger, nigr-a, nigr-um, black.
Omn-is, is, e, every, all.

Verbs.

Ambūl-āre, to walk about; take a walk.
Ar-āre, to plough.
Coen-āre, to sup, to dine.
Festīn-āre, to hasten.
Nāt-āre, to swim.
Pugn-āre, to fight.
Salt-āre, to leap; dance; bound.
Vol-āre, to fly.

VII.

Substantives.

Cicēro, m., Cicero, the orator.
Conditio, (or conditio,) f., a condition; state.
Cor, cord-is, n., the heart.
Jūno, f., Juno, queen of the gods.
Lac, lact-is, n., milk.
Latro, m., a robber.
Lēgio, f., a legion.
Leo, m., a lion.
Līgo, m., a hoe; mattock; spade.
Mācedō, Mācedōn-is, m., a Macedonian.
Oratio, f., speech, (i. e., power of speech;) oration.
Pāvo, m., a peacock.
Poēma, poemat-is, n., a poem.
Prūedo, m., a plunderer, robber, thief.
Ratiō, f., reason.

Scipio, m., Scipio.
Sermo, m., speech, conversation.

Alexander, Alexandri, m., Alexander.
Cōlumn-a, ae, f., a pillar.
Dōmin-us, i, m., a master, (owner.)
*Fust-is, is, m., (abl. usually in *t*.) a club, cudgel.*
Glōb-a, ae, f., a clod; the soil.
Nātūr-a, ae, f., nature.
Neptūn-us, i, m., Neptune.
Nūb-es, is, f., a cloud.
Ōv-is, is, f., a sheep.
Pan, Pan-is, m., Pan, god of shepherds.
Pōcul-um, i, n., a cup, bowl.
Praed-a, ae, f., booty, plunder.
Sōci-us, i, m., a partner.

Adjectives.

Foed-us, a, um, foul, disgraceful.
Maritīm-us, a, um, belonging to the sea; maritime, marine.
Nōv-us, a, um, recent; fresh; new.
Rēcens, (gen. recent-is,) fresh; new.
Turgid-us, a, um, swollen; stormy.

Verbs.

Aedific-āre, to build.
Am-āre, to love.
Cert-āre, to strive.
Cur-āre, to care for; tend.
Dol-āre, to labour.
Fug-āre, to put to flight; rout.
Laud-āre, to praise.
Nēc-āre, to slay; put to a violent death.
Māc-āre, to appease; calm.
Vers-āre, to turn up; till.
Erat (3d sing.), he (she or it) was.
Erant (3d pl.), they were.

Conjunction.

Atque, and.

VIII

Substantives.

Adolescens, adolescent-is, m.
or *f.*, a young man or
woman.
Aetas, aetät-is, f., an age.
Bös, böv-is, m. or *f.*, an ox
or cow.
Civitas, civität-is, f., a state
or city.
Cupiditas, cupidität-is, f.,
desire, passion.
Custos, custöd-is, m. or *f.*,
a guardian; keeper.
Dös, döt-is, f., a dowry.
Fons, font-is, m., a fountain.
Frons, front-is, f., the fore-
head.
Frons, frond-is, f., a leaf;
follage.
Glans, gland-is, f., an acorn.
Hömo, homin-is, m. or *f.*,
mankind; a man.
Läpis, lapid-is, m., a stone.
Laus, laud-is, f., praise.
Libertas, libertät-is, f., lib-
erty.
Mens, ment-is, f., the mind.
Mons, mont-is, m., a moun-
tain.
Mors, mort-is, f., death.
Nepos, nepöt-is, m., a grand-
son.
Pärens, parent-is, m. or *f.*,
a parent.
Philosophia, ae, f., wisdom.
Pietas, pietät-is, f., natural
affection; dutifulness.
Pēs, ped-is, m., a foot.
Pons, pont-is, m., a bridge.
Sälüs, salüt-is, f., safety.
Sors, sort-is, f., lot; fate.
Virtüs, virtüt-is, f., merit;
virtue, bravery.
Völuptas, voluptät-is, f.,
pleasure.
Av-us, t, m., a grandfather.
Gutt-a, ae, f., a drop.
Jüpiter, Jöv-is, m., Jupiter.
Passer, passär-is, m., a
sparrow.
Rect-um, t, n., right; up-
rightness.
Säs, sä-is, m. or *f.*, a pig,
boar.

Turr-is, is, f., a tower;
castle; palace.
Ungu-is, is, m., a nail;
claw, talon.

Adjectives.

Aure-us, a, um, golden;
made of gold.
Consci-us, a, um, conscions
(of).
Fütür-us, a, um, future;
about to be.
Hümän-us, a, um, human;
belonging to man.
Ingens, ingent-is, great,
huge, immense.
Nesci-us, a, um, ignorant of.
Pätül-us, a, um, wide-
spreading.
Pauper, (gen. *pauper-is*),
poor.
Tenu-is, is, e, fine; small;
narrow.

Verbs.

Cäv-äre, to hollow (out).
Delect-äre, to delight; give
pleasure to.
Läv-äre, to bathe; wash.
Libër-äre, to free from; set
free.
Ministr-äre, to supply;
serve.
Puls-äre, to knock at;
strike.

Preposition, with
Accusative.

Erga, towards.

IX.

Substantives.

Cäpüt, capit-is, n., a head;
source.
Carmen, carmin-is, n., a
poem; song.
Ebur, ebör-is, n., ivory.
Flümen, flumin-is, n., a
river.
Fulmen, fulmin-is, n., a
thunderbolt.
Grämen, gramin-is, n.,
grass.
Nömen, nomän-is, n., a
name.

Nämen, nuntin-is, n., a
deity.

Pecten, pectin-is, m., a comb

Cerv-us, i, m., a stag.
Dens, dent-is, m., a tooth.
Fili-us, i, m., a son.
Vulcan-us, t, m., Vulcan.

Adjectives.

Antiqu-us, a, um, ancient.
Benign-us, a, um, kind;
kind-hearted.
Eburne-us, a, um, made of
ivory.
Nitid-us, a, um, bright;
polished; clear.
Säpiens, sapient-is, wise.
Virtid-is, is, e, green.

Verbs.

D-äre, to give.
Foed-äre, to defile.
Monstr-äre, to show; point
out.
Müt-äre, to change.
Pät-äre, to think, consider.

X.

Substantives.

Crüs, crür-is, n., the leg.
Flös, flör-is, m., a flower.
Jüs, jär-is, n., law; right;
equity.
Mas, mär-is, m., a male;
mate.
Mös, mör-is, m., custom;
habit.
Müs, mür-is, m. or *f.*, a
mouse.
Ös, ör-is, n., the face, coun-
tenance.
Rüs, rür-is, n., the country.
Tellüs, tellür-is, f., the earth.
Aräne-a, ae, f., a spider; a
spider's web.
Oscul-um, i, n., a lip; kiss.
Rip-a, ae, f., a bank.
Scyth-a, ae, m., a Scythian.

XI.

Substantives.

Cäpill-us, t, m., a hair.
Consectudo, consuetudin-is,
f., custom; habit.

Cūpt-a, arum, f., (military) forcea.
Corpus, corpōr-is, n., a body.
Dēcus, decōr-is, n., beauty; ornament.
Equēs, equit-is, m., a horse-man; knight.
Frigus, frigōr-is, n., cold.
Gēnus, genēr-is, n., kind, race.
Helvēt-i-i, orum, m., the Helvetians.
Hōmo, homin-is, m. or f., a man or woman; man-kind.
Imāgo, imāgin-is, f., an image; likeness.
Ir-a, ae, f., anger, wrath.
Iter, itinēr-is, n., a way, route; journey.
Jūdex, judic-is, m., a judge.
Lātus, latēr-is, n., a side, flank.
Mīlēs, milit-is, m., a soldier.
Mānus, munēr-is, n., a gift.
Nemus, nemōr-is, n., a grove.
Nix, niv-is, f., snow.
Obsēs, obsid-is, m. or f., a hostage.
Ōpus, opēr-is, n., a work.
Ōti-um, i, n., ease, rest; idleness.
Parnass-us, i, m., Mount Parnassus.
Phaëthon, Phaëthont-is, m., Phaëthon.
Pignus, pignōr-is, n., a pledge; token.
Pulvis, pulvēr-is, m., dust.
Scēlus, scelēr-is, n., wickedness; a heinous crime.
Sēnex, sēn-is, (see p. 34.) m. or f., an old man or woman.
Sid-us, sidēr-is, n., a constellation; a star.
Sonn-us, i, m., sleep.
Tempus, tempōr-is, n., time.
Vertex, vertic-is, n., a summit, top.
Vīs, (see p. 34), f., force, power.
Vūnus, vūnēr-is, n., a wound.

Adjectives.

Candīd-us, a, um, white.
Cān-us, a, um, grey, hoary;
cani, grey hairs.
Cert-us, a, um, sure, certain.
Divers-us, a, um, different, diverse.
Noster, nostr-a, nostr-um, our.
Sordid-us, a, um, soiled, dirty; defiled.

XII.

Substantives.

Ac-us, us, f., a needle.
Advent-us, us, m., an arrival.
Arc-us, us, m., a bow.
Cant-us, us, m., a song; singing.
Conspect-us, us, m., sight, view.
Corn-us, us, n., a horn.
Curr-us, us, m., a carriage, chariot.
Dōm-us, us, f., a house; home.
Equitāt-us, us, m., cavalry.
Exerciti-us, us, m., an army.
Fluct-us, us, m., a wave, billow.
Fruit-us, us, m., fruit.
Grād-us, us, m., a step.
Lāc-us, us, m., a lake.
Māgistrāt-us, us, m., a magistrate.
Mān-us, us, f., a hand; a band (i.e., a handful) of men.
Nūr-us, us, f., a daughter-in-law.
Pers-a, ae, m., a Persian.
Port-us, us, m., a harbour.
Querc-us, us, f., an oak-tree.
Socr-us, us, f., a mother-in-law.
Vult-us, us, m., the countenance, face.
Lit-us, oris, n., the shore.
Terr-a, ae, f., the earth.

Adjectives.
Rāmōs-us, a, um, branching; abounding in branches.

Tūt-us, a, um, safe.
Vān-us, a, um, vain, empty

Verbs.

Orn-āre, to adorn, beautify
Par-āre, to prepare.

XIII.

Substantives

Act-es, ei, f., an army; line of battle.
Caesāri-es, ei, f., a head of hair.
Di-es, ei, m. or f., a day; period: (in pl. masc.)
Fact-ēs, ei, f., an appearance; face.
Fid-es, ei, f., faith; a promise.
Glaci-es, ei, f., ice.
Luxūri-es, ei, f., luxury.
Māteri-es, ei, f., material; source.
Mēridi-es, ei, m., mid-day.
Res, rei, f., a thing, matter, affair, &c.
Sp-es, ei, f., hope.
Caed-es, is, f., slaughter.
Fortūn-a, ae, f., fortune.
Gall-us, i, m., a Gaul.
Justiti-a, ae, f., justice.
Māl-um, i, n., an evil; wickedness.
Occās-us, us, m., setting (of the sun).
Pēcūni-a, ae, f., money.
Victōri-a, ae, f., victory.

Adjectives.

Dat-us, a, um, given.
Decōr-us, a, um, becoming; beautiful.
Postēr-us, a, um, the following; next; pl. *poster-i*, posterity. [savage
Torr-us, a, um, fierce,
Vān-us, a, um, vain.

Verbs.

Serv-āre, to keep, preserve
Viol-āre, to violate; break
Prepositions, with Accusative.
Circiter, about (nearly).
Contrā, against; opposite to

XIV.

Substantives

Castr-a, orum, n. pl., a
camp.

Cœpi-a, æ, f., plenty: in
pl., forcea.

Vin-um, i, n., wine.

Adjectives.

Bland-us, a, um, kind,
agreeable.

Acer, acris, acre, keen; ac-
tive.

Fërens, ferentis, carrying;
bearing.

Fer-us, a, um, fierce, savage.

Fidel-is, is, e, faithful.

Verbs.

Doc-ere, to teach, instruct.

Hab-ere, to have.

Impl-ere, to fill.

Lacër-äre, to tear; furrow.

Mön-äre, to warn; advise.

Möv-äre, to move; shift.

Rög-äre, to ask; beg.

Tim-äre, to fear; dread.

Vid-äre, to see.

Voc-äre, to call, summon.

Adverb.

Cur, (interrog.) why?

XV.

Substantives.

Ann-us, i, m., a year.

Diviti-æ, arum, f. pl., riches.

Hast-a, æ, f., a spear.

Jururand-um, jurisjurandi,
n., an oath.

Morb-us, i, m., a disease.

Pabül-um, i, n., fodder.

Principät-us, us, m., sove-
reignty.

Republic-a, republicæ, f.,
a republic.

Sacerdös, sacerdot-is, m., a
priest.

Sépulchr-um, i, n., a tomb.

Stäbul-um, i, n., a stall.

Adjectives.

Alter, a, um, one (of two).

Dispär, (gen. dispär-is),
unequal.

Divës, (gen. divët-is), rich.

Intimic-us, a, um, hostile to.

Neuter, neutra, neutrum,
neither (of two).

Pär, (gen. pär-is), equal.

Töt-us, a, um, the whole,
all; (of time,) livelong.

Verbs.

Invoc-äre, to invoke; pray
to.

Obtin-äre, to get, seize; re-
tain.

St-äre, to stand.

Tön-äre, to thunder

Torqu-äre, to twist, hurl.

Adverb

Nön, not.

XVI.

Substantives.

Argent-um, i, n., silver.

Cornéli-a, æ, f., Cornelia.

Cür-a, æ, f., care, anxiety.

Impérätör, is, m., a gene-
ral; commander.

Nëmo, nemin-is, m., no one.

Nihil, (indeclinable), n., no-
thing, (used in *nom.* and
accus.)

Nox, noctis, f., night.

Önus, onër-is, n., a load,
burden.

Plänët-a, æ, m., a planet.

Röm-a, æ, f., Rome.

Römül-us, i, m., Romulus.

Séquän-i, orum, m. pl., the
Sequan.

Tullus Hostilius, m., Tullius
Hostilius.

Vent-us, i, m., the wind.

Adjectives.

Aequal-is, is, e, equal; coeval.

Cëleber, celebri-s, celebre,
much-frequented; cele-
brated.

Difficil-is, is, e, difficult.

Doct-us, a, um, learned.

Egens, egent-is, needy, poor.

Elöquens, eloquent-is, elo-
quent.

Extrëm-us, a, um, last;
most remote.

Fäcil-is, is, e, easy

Hönest-us, a, um, honour-
able; honest.

Mäjäör, major, majus,
greater.

Militär-is, is, e, military.

Minor, minor, minus, less.

Nëquam, (indecl.) less;
good-for-nothing, worth-
less; naughty.

Ociör, ociör, ocius, swifter.

Praestans, praestantis, ex-
cellent.

Sägax, (gen. sagäc-is), sa-
gacious; wise.

Simil-is, is, e, like.

Summ-us, a, um, the high-
est.

Vil-is, is, e, cheap; worth-
less.

Verbs.

Oppugn-äre, to besage, at-
tack.

Port-äre, to carry.

Prepositions, with
Accusative.

Juxtä, beside; near to.

Pröpe, near to.

Sëcundum, along by; near
to.

Adverb.

Quam, than.

Prope, near.

XVII.

Substantives.

Caus-a, æ, f., a cause;
reason.

Coen-a, æ, f., dinner; sup-
per.

Culp-a, æ, f., a fault.

Liber, libr-i, m., a book.

Sanguis, sanguin-is, m.,
blood.

Adjectives.

Acid-us, a, um, bitter; sour.

Avär-us, a, um, covetous;
greedy.

Industri-us, a, um, dili-
gent; industrious.

Iners, (gen. inert-is,) de-
void of energy, idle.

Laet-us, a, um, joyful.

Trist-is, is, e, sad, sorrowful

Turp-is, is, e, base.

Util-is, is, e, useful.

Vulnerat-us, a, um, wounded.

Verb.

Sum, I am.

Conjunction.

Sed, but.

XVIII.

Substantives.

Astr-um, i, n., a star.

Discipul-us, i, m., a pupil, scholar.

För-um, i, n., a forum, or market-place.

Frument-um, i, n., corn.

Humer-us, i, m., the upper arm; the shoulder.

Ign-is, is, m., fire.

Insiat-ae, arum, f., snares; treachery; an ambush.

Insul-a, ae, f., an island.

Lacrim-a, ae, f., a tear.

Lepus, lepör-is, m., a hare.

Medicin-a, ae, f., medicine; a drug.

Mercēs, mercäd-is, f., pay, wages; reward.

Nuntius, i, m., a messenger.

Scäl-a, ae, f., a ladder; generally used in the pl., *scalae*.

Tenuit-as, atis, f., slenderness.

Pronouns.

Secum, (i.e. *cum se*), with himself, herself, itself, or themselves.

Vobiscum, with you.

Adjectives.

Dür-us, a, um, hard.

Médi-us, a, um, middle.

Nimi-us, a, um, excessive; too much.

Nüd-us, a, um, naked; lightly clad.

Verbs.

Equit-äre, to ride.

Impetr-äre, to obtain; receive.

Indic-äre, to declare.

Intr-äre, to enter.

N-äre, to swim.

(122)

Navig-äre, to sail.

Occüp-äre, to take possession of.

Recus-äre, to refuse.

Vituper-äre, to blame; find fault with.

Adverbs

Fácille, easily.

Nö, not, (used with imperatives, and subjunctives when employed as imperatives.)

Nüper, lately.

Quöt, how many?

Quötidie, daily.

Saepe, often.

Conjunctions.

Quö, that; in order that.

Si, if.

Preposition, with Accusative or Ablative.

Süper, above.

XIX.

Substantives.

Asell-us, i, m., an ass.

Avuncul-us, i, m., an uncle.

Besti-a, ae, f., a beast.

Britann-i, orum, m., the Britons.

Cäs-us, us, m., a misfortune; calamity.

Cassi-us, i, m., Cassius.

Ob-us, i, m., food.

Comēs, comit-is, m. or f., a companion, associate.

Curi-a, ae, f., senate-house.

Divitiac-us, i, m., Divitiacus.

Ferr-um, i, n., iron; the sword.

Figür-a, ae, f., figure; shape.

Glädi-us, i, m., a sword.

Gräcul-us, i, m., a jackdaw.

Hibern-a, orum, n. pl., winter quarters.

Horde-um, i, n., barley.

Horre-um, i, n., a barn.

Incol-a, ae, m. or f., an inhabitant.

Légat-us, i, m., a lieutenant-general.

Lim-us, i, m., mud, slime.

Lymph-a, ae, f., clear water.

Mandäi-um, i, n., a command; commission.

Mercuri-us, i, m., Mercury.

Mēt-us, as, m., fear.

Möt-us, us, m., a movement.

Mül-a, ae, f., a she-mule.

Nex, nec-is, f., death.

Opör-a, ae, f., work, service.

Part, part-is, f., a part.

Peccät-um, i, n., a sin; fault.

Perfug-a, ae, m., a deserter.

Pericul-um, i, n., danger.

Philipp-i, orum, m., Philippi.

Poen-a, ae, f., punishment.

Praeli-um, i, n., a battle.

Rän-a, ae, f., a frog.

Rostr-um, i, n., a beak.

Sacc-us, i, m., a bag, sack.

Simi-us, i, m., or *simi-a, ae f.*, an ape.

Simulacr-um, i, n., an image; likeness.

Söcrät-es, is, m., Socrates.

Sön-us, i, m., a sound; noise.

Spöcul-um, i, n., a mirror.

Stäbül-um, i, n., a stall; stable.

Tigill-um, i, n., a log of wood.

Veni-a, ae, f., pardon, leave.

Verb-um, i, n., a word.

Viator, viätör-is, m., a traveller.

Adjectives.

Acerb-us, a, um, bitter.

Cels-us, a, um, high.

Ceter-i, ae, a, pl., the rest.

Cunct-i, ae, a, pl., all.

Ducent-i, ae, a, two hundred.

Injust-us, a, um, unjust.

Inutil-is, is, e, useless.

Fävíd-us, a, um, fearful; timid.

Plüs, plüris, more. (See p. 37.)

Prov-us, a, um, wicked.

Prim-us, a, um, first.

Qual-is, is, e, of what kind.
Quidam, quaedam, quoddam, a certain one.
Quingent-i, ae, a, five hundred.
Spoliat-us, a, um, plundered; despoiled.
Superb-us, a, um, proud; haughty.
Superior, superior-is, higher, (*compar.*)
Super-us, a, um, high.
Unic-us, a, um, only, sole.
Vacu-us, a, um, empty.

Verbs.

Ador-are, to worship.
Aspect-are, to look at; regard.
Convoc-are, to summon.
Contin-ere, to hold in; bound.
Evoc-are, to call forth.
Fac-ere, to do; make. (*Fac ut*; see that.)
Fl-ere, to weep; lament.
Fugit-are, to flee away.
Ger-ere, to carry on.
Habit-are, to dwell in.
Immisc-ere, to mix with; associate.
Interrog-are, to ask about.
Jac-ere, to lie.
Jub-ere, to order.
Misc-ere, to mix.
Nomin-are, to name.
Par-ere, to obey, (*governs dative.*)
Permov-ere, to excite alarm.
Respond-ere, to answer.
Revoc-are, to call back.
Rid-ere, to laugh; laugh at.
Sauci-are, to wound.
Sed-ere, to sit.
Ten-ere, to hold.
Terr-ere, to frighten, terrify.
Toll-ere, to lift up, raise; take away.
Tum-ere, to swell.
Turb-are, to confuse.
Vit-are, to avoid.
Vulner-are, to wound.

Adverbs.

Benequē, kindly.
Diu for a long time.

Frustra, in vain; uselessly.
Furtim, secretly.
Nonne, (*interrog.*, expecting the answer, "Yes,") is it not?
Pride, the day before.
Propius, nearer.
Recte, rightly.
Sic, thus.

Preposition, with Accusative.

Apud, at; near; among.

Conjunctions.

Quia, because.
Quum, when, since, because.
Ut, that.

XX

Same as before.

XXI

Same as before.

XXII

Substantives.

Accipiter, accipitris, m., a hawk.
Aedu-i, orum, m. pl. the Aedui.
Amor, is, m., love.
Antoni-us, i, m., Antony.
Auxili-um, i, n., help.
Ariovist-us, i, m., Ariovistus.
Barbar-us, i, m., a barbarian.
Brachi-um, i, n., an arm.
Cairo, carn is, f., flesh.
Catilin-a, ae, m., Catiline.
Clamor, is, m., a shout.
Epistol-a, ae, f., a letter, epistle.
Exit-us us, m., an outlet.
Flēt-us, us, m., weeping; lamentation.
Germān-i, orum, m., the Germans.
Grati-ae, arum, f. pl. thanks; gratitude.
Gratias habere, to feel gratitude.
Hydr-us, i, m., a water-serpent.

Impet-us, us, m., an attack.
Jan-us, i, m., Janus.
Labien-us, i, m., Labienus.
Multitudo, multitudin-is, f. a multitude.
Mund-us, i, m., the world.
Num-a, ae, m., Numa.
Octavi-a, ae, f., Octavia.
Octavian-us, i, m., Octavianus.

Ovil-e, is, n., a sheep-fold.
Praetori-um, i, n., the general's tent.
Princeps, princip-is, m., a chief man. [*duce.*]
Providenti-a, ae, f., providence.
Rhen-us, i, m., the Rhine.
Riv-us, i, m., a river.
Salt-us, us, m., a forest.
Societas, societāt-is, f., an alliance.
Uxor, is, f., a wife. [*blance.*]
Vagit-us, us, m., the cry of infants.
Veritas, veritāt-is, f., truth.

Adjectives.

Divin-us, a, um, divine.
Nōt-us, a, um, well known.
Secund-us, a, um, second; favourable.
Turbulent-us, a, um, muddy.
Vast-us, a, um, huge, vast.

Verbs.

Ag-ere, to do; to treat of.
Bib-ere, to drink.
Cap-ere, to take.
Claud-ere, to shut.
Cog-ere, to collect.
Config-ere, to engage (*in* + battle).
Conven-ire, (*4th Conj.*) to come together; to suit.
Curr-ere, to run.
Deprēc-or, atus, ari (vilam), to beg (the life of).
Dic-ere, to say; speak.
Dubit-are, to doubt.
Duc-ere, to lead; command: *d. uxorem*, to marry.
Ēl-ere, to give forth; utter.
Educ-ere, to lead forth.
Fac-ere, to do; make.
Fug-ere, to flee.
Gratul-ari, to congratulate.
Mitt-ere, to send.

Nob-ere, to marry, (governs dative.)
Pand-ere, to stretch out, extend.
Pel-ere, to beg; ask; sue for.
Profic-ere, to prostrate.
Postul-are, to demand.
Rap-ere, to carry off; seize.
Reg-ere, to rule, govern.
Relinqu-ere, to leave; abandon.
Repell-ere, to repel, drive back.
Scrib-ere, to write.
Spect-are, to examine, look at.
Statu-ere, to determine.
Tribu-ere, to give; assign.
Val-ere, to be strong; to be healthy.
Ven-ire, to come.
Vinc-ere, to conquer.
Viv-ere, to live.

Adverbs.

Bi, twice.
Celeriter, quickly.
Plus, more.
Quondam, once (on a time).
Tantum, only.

Preposition, with Accusative.

Trans, beyond.

XXIII.

Same as before.

XXIV.

Substantives.

Aestas, aestat-is, f., summer.
Antr-um, i, n., a cave, grotto.
Calor, calor-is, m., heat.
Castell-um, i, n., a fort; castle.
Contumeli-a, ae, f., an insult.
Corinth-us, i, f., Corinth.
Crass-us, i, m., Crassus.
Cubicul-um, i, n., a bed-chamber.
Dionys-i-us, i, m., Dionysius.
Hum-us, i, f., the ground.

Lign-um, i, n., a piece of wood; timber.
Lud-us, i, m., play; a school.
Nunti-us, i, m., a messenger.
Tib-a, ae, f., a trumpet.
Turb-a, ae, f., a crowd, rabble.
Tyrann-us, i, m., a tyrant.

Adjectives.

Ali-us, a, ud, one (of many); another.
Bin-i, ae, a, two at a time. (See p. 39.)
Du-o, ae, o, two. (See p. 39.)
Fulmine-us, a, um, thundering.
Idem, eadem, idem, the same.
Improb-us, a, um, wicked.
Maxim-us, a, um, superl. of *magnus*, the greatest; very great; very serious.
Munit-us, a, um, fortified. (Perf. part. of *munire*.)
Pavil-us, a, um, fearful; in terror.
Perfid-us, a, um, treacherous, traitorous.
Rapid-us, a, um, swift, fleet.
Ser-us, a, um, late: *sera nocte*, late at night.
Un-us, a, um, one.
Vari-us, a, um, various.

Verbs.

Aper-ire, to open.
Aud-ire, to hear.
Cant-are, to sing.
Cond-ere, to found.
Dorm-ire, to sleep.
Fer-ire, to strike.
Fin-ire, to finish.
Fund-ere, to pour forth; give forth abundantly.
Inquin-are, to defile; be-mire.
Insil-ire, to leap up on.
Lingu-ere, to leave.
Mic-are, to dart; shine brightly on; flash.
Mun-ire, to fortify.

Obed-ire, to be obedient; obey.
Partur-ire, to bring forth.
Sent-ire, to feel; think.
Serv-ire, to serve; be a slave to.
Ven-ire, to come.

Adverbs.

An, (*interrog.*) whether or no?
Cras, to-morrow.
Heri, yesterday.
Ne, (joined to words, as *amas-ne*, do you love?) whether or no?

Preposition, with Accusative.

Supra, above.

XXV.

Substantives.

Alp-es, ium, m., the Alps.
Angusti-ae, arum, f., straits.
Frägor, is, m., a crash.
Jug-um, i, n., a yoke.
Iust-us, us, m., an order.
Luxuri-a, ae, f., luxury.
Oppidan-i, orum, m., people of a town.
Præcept-um, i, n., a command.

Adjectives.

Mi, (*voc. of me-us, a, um*) my.
Pessim-us, a, um, the worst. (See p. 37.)

Puls-us, a, um, beaten. (Perf. part. of *pello*)
Pueril-is, is, e, boyish; belonging to boys.

Verbs.

Erud-ire, to educate; teach, instruct.
Frang-ere, to break.
Moll-ire, to soften.
Pell-ere, to drive away, banish.
Perven-ire, to come to reach.
Prohib-ere, to prevent.
Pun-ire, to punish.

Rescind-ère, to tear down.
Sépél-ère, to bury.
Transduc-ère, to lead across;
 transfer.
Vest-ère, to clothe.

Adverbs.

Diligenter, diligently.
Injuste, unjustly.
Jam, now, already.
Maxime, especially, most
 of all.
Mérito, deservedly.

Preposition

Sub, under.

XXVI**Substantives.**

Aes, aer-is, n., brass.
Anim-us, i, m., the mind.
Causa, (abl.) for the sake,
 or purpose, of.
Commis-us, i, m., Com-
 mius.
Exempl-um, i, n., an ex-
 ample; specimen.
Galli-a, ae, f., Gaul.
Hospit-um, i, n., hospit-
 ality.
Materi-a, ae, f., material;
 source.
Pudor, is, m., shame; mo-
 desty.

Adjectives.

Hic, haec, hoc, this.
Pauc-i, ae, a, (pl.), a few.
Reliqu-us, a, um, remain-
 ing.

Verbs.

Amplect-i, to embrace.
Côn-âri, to endeavour.
Deterr-ère, to frighten;
 prevent; deter.
Fall-ère, to deceive.
Fat-âri, to confess.
Hort-âri, to exhort; en-
 courage.
Lôqu-i, to speak.
Mêsi-tri, to measure.
Môr-âri, to delay.
Pôss-tri, to get possession
 of; make myself master
 of.

Proficisc-i, to set out, start,
 depart.
Refic-ère, to rest.
Seq-u-i, to follow.
Suad-ère, to advise.
Tût-âri, to defend; protect.
Ut, to use.

Adverbs.

Eo, to this; thither; there-
 fore.
Libenter, willingly.
Supra, (*prep.* or *adv.*)
 above.
Tanquam, (*adv.* or *conj.*)
 as if; as it were.

Conjunction.

Vel, either: *vel-vel*, either
 —or.

XXVII**Substantives.**

Athên-ae, arum, f., Athens.
Chabri-as, ae, m., Chábrias.
Dumnorix, Dumnorigis, m.,
 Dumnorix.
Graec-us, i, m., a Greek.
Mel, mell-is, n., honey.
Orgetorix, Orgetorig-is, m.,
 Orgetorix.
Palus, palud-is, f., a lake.
Persi-a, ae, f., Persia.
Praefect-us, i, m., an over-
 seer; governor; com-
 mander.
Quaestor, is, m., a quaestor.
Raurâc-i, orum, m., the
 Rauraci.
Sicili-a, ae, f., Sicily.
Statio, station-is, f., a sta-
 tion, post.
Trôj-a, ae, f., Troy.

Adjectives.

Afflict-us, a, um, or *afflict-*
us, a, um, distressed;
 afflicted.
Alb-us, a, um, white.
Tres, tria, tria, three.
Ubi-que, a, um, any.
Vid-âri, a, um, (*perf. part. of*
video) seen.

Verbs.

Cal-ère, to be warm.

Committ-ère, to engage (*e.g.*
 in battle).
Des-ère, to desert, aban-
 don.
Divid-ère, to divide.
Est-ère, to eat.
Imper-âre, to order, com-
 mand.
Maledic-ère, to speak ill of.
Obsec-âre, to beseech.
Persuad-ère, to persuade.
Praeb-ère, to afford; sup-
 ply.
Praecid-ère, to excel; sur-
 pass.
Praecip-ère, to order, en-
 join.
Quer-i, to complain.
Revert-i, (also *revert-ère*.)
 to return.
Succurr-ère, to succour,
 help.
Vag-âri, to wander; roam
 about.

Adverb.

Nunquam, never.

**Preposition, with
Accusative.**

Adversus, against.

Conjunctions.

Nisi, unless.
Quod, because.
Ut, that; in order that.

XXVIII**Substantive.**

Orâtor, is, m., an orator.

Adjectives.

Dubi-us, a, um, doubtful.
Ips-e, a, um, self.
Perpauc-i, ae, a, (pl.), rery
 few.
Prôb-us, a, um, upright;
 good.
Punic-us, a, um, Punic,
 Carthaginian.

Verbs.

Atting-ère, to reach; attain.
Consequ-i, to overtake.
Dêsum, I am wanting; fail.

Effug-ère, to escape.
Impend-ère, to hang over;
 impend.
Interesse, to be present at;
 engage in.
Nég-ère, to deny; say
 "No."
Posse, to be able.
Præesse, to be over; com-
 mand.
Prodesse, to do good to;
 help.
Vid-eri, (*dep.*) to seem.

Adverbs.

Plurimum, very much.
Postea, afterwards.
Quâ, how? in what manner?
Quin, how not; but that.

Conjunction.

Nec, nor; *nec—nec*, neither
 —nor.

XXIX.

Substantives.

Arm-a, orum, n. pl., arms,
 armour.
Arroganti-a, æ, f., arro-
 gance; pride.
Aul-us, i, m., Aulus (*prop.*
name).
Aur-a, æ, f., a breeze.
Fisc-us, i, m., a purse;
 money-bag.
Injuri-a, æ, f., injustice;
 wrong.
Jurgi-um, i, n., a quarrel;
 brawl.
Mul-us, i, m., a (he) mule.
Nux, nuc-is, f., a nut.
Sarcin-a, æ, f., a burden;
 pack.
Sin-us, us, m., a curve;
 bay; fold (of a robe).
Spati-um, i, n., a space,
 distance.
Stagn-um, i, n., a pool.
Tal-us, i, m., an ankle
 bone; a die, (*pl.*) dice.

Adjectives.

Advers-us, a, um, opposite;
res adversæ, adversary.
Gravati-us, a, um, laden.
Helveti-us, a, um, Helvetian.

Inson-us, a, um, of unsound
 mind; mad.
Lax-us, a, um, loose.
Quivis, quævis, quodvis,
 any one, any thing.
Tant-us, a, um, so great;
 so much.

Verbs.

Admir-ari, to admire; won-
 der at.
Aufer-re, to take away.
Fer-re, to bear, carry; bring.
Impon-ère, to lay on; im-
 pose.
Infer-re, to bring in; wage.
Nunti-are, to tell; report;
 declare.
Profer-re, to put forth.
Sum-ère, to take.

Adverbs.

Impune, with impunity.
Tam, so.

XXX.

Substantives.

Amicitia, æ, f., friendship.
Benefici-um, i, n., benefit,
 service.
Bon-um, i, n., a blessing,
 advantage.
Case-us, i, m., cheese.
Cruor, is, m., blood, gore.
Ingenti-um, i, n., disposition,
 nature.
Iracundi-a, æ, f., anger,
 wrath.
Mustel-a, æ, f., a weasel.
Répuls-a, æ, f., a rebuff,
 repulse.

Adjectives.

Firm-us, a, um, strong,
 firm.
Molest-us, a, um, trouble-
 some.
Preus-us, a, um, caught,
 (*perf. part. of prehendo*
 or *prendo*).
Propri-us, a, um, one's own.
Rupius, a, um, burst.
Singul-i, æ, a, one each
 (time, &c.)
Tinct-us, a, um, stained,
 dyed.

Vester, vestr-a, vestr-um,
 your.
Viv-us, a, um, alive, living.

Verbs.

Coep-isse, to begin.
Corrip-ère, to seize.
Créd-ère, to believe.
Cup-ère, to desire.
Dévot-ère, to devout.
Disced-ère, to depart.
Emit-ère, to send forth;
 drop.
Existim-ère, to think,
 judge.
Imput-ère, to attribute to,
 impute.
Infl-ère, to blow up, inflate.
Inquam, I say.
Inst-ère, to stand over, im-
 pend.
Maer-ère, to grieve.
Ment-iri, to tell lies.
Nolle, to be unwilling.
Nosc-ère, to know, recog-
 nise.
Novisse, to know.
Ostend-ère, to show; show
 off.
Parc-ère, to spare, (with
dat.)
Pât-i, to suffer.
Perfer-re, to bear on, con-
 tinue to suffer.
Prehend-ère (prendre), to
 catch, seize.
Purg-ère, to clear, free.
Réd-ire, to return.
Rump-ère, to burst, break.
Ting-ère, or tinguere, to dip,
 stain, dye.
Velle, to wish, will.

Adverbs.

Ita, thus.
Ubi, (*adv. or conj.*) when,
 where.
Ultro, of one's own accord;
 farther; vehemently.
Undique, from all parts.
Validius, more vigorously.

**Preposition with
 Ablative.**

Cõram, before; in presence
 of.

Conjunction.*Quam*, whilst.

XXXI.

Substantives.*Consili-um, i, n.*, counsel, advice.*Gens, gent-is, f.*, a race, tribe, nation.*Ignavi-a, ae, f.*, inactivity, sloth, idleness.*Inepti-a, ae, f.*, silliness: *pl.* fooleries, trifles.*Infami-a, ae, f.*, evil report, bad character.*Libido, libidin-is, f.*, lust, desire.*Negoti-um, i, n.*, business, affair, thing.*Opus est*, it is needful. (See *Vocabulary.*)*Studi-um, i, n.*, zeal, desire, study.**Adjectives.***Diligens, diligent-is, dilig-*ent, industrious.*Innocens, innocent-is, harm-*less, innocent.*Mit-is, is, e*, meek; mild; gentle.*Null-us, a, um*, none.*Quis, quavis, quodvis, or quidvis*, any person or thing.*Segn-is, is, e*, inactive, slow; idle.*Suscept-us, a, um* (perf. part. of *suscipio*), undertaken; begun.*Verecund-us, a, um*, modest.**Verbs.***Ad ire*, to go to, visit.*Col-ere, to coltivate; in-*habit; worship.*Contingit*, it falls to one's lot.*Decet*, it becomes.*Defend-ere, to defend, pro-*tect.*Delectat*, it delights.*Delect-are, to delight.**Desin-ere, to give over, cease.**Faci-eri, to be made; to be-*come.*Glori-ari* (*dep.*), to boast.*Interest*, it concerns, is of importance.*Invigil-are, to keep watch over.**Juv-are, to help, assist.**Libet, or libet*, it pleases (I like).*Licet*, it is permitted.*Libet, or libet*, it pleases (I like).*Miseret*, it excites pity; I, thou, &c. pity.*Nesc-ire, not to know.**Obtemper-are, to obey, (with dat.)**Oportet*, it behoves (no, thee, &c.), I must.*Pecc-are, to sin.**Percont-ari, (dep.,) to in-*quire; search into.*Pertractum est*, it disgusts, I am disgusted, &c.*Piget*, it grieves.*Placet*, it pleases.*Poenitet*, it repents.*Pudet*, it ashamed.*Risert*, it concerns.*Taedet*, it disgusts, wearies, &c.*Traduc-ere, or transduc-ere, to bring across, trans-*port.**Adverbs.***Aliquando*, sometimes.*Minime*, least of all; by no means.*Paene*, almost.**Preposition, with Ablative.***Pro*, before, in front of; instead of.**Conjunction.***Næque*, neither, nor.

XXXII.

Substantives.*Aristid-es, is, m.*, Aristides.*Ullul-ac, arum, f. pl.*, a pack-saddle, pannier.*Livi-us, i, m.*, Livy.*Luci-us, i, m.*, Lucius.*Saeviti-a, ae, f.*, cruelty.*Sapienti-a, ae, f.*, wisdom.*Superbi-a, ae, f.*, pride; haughtiness; tyranny.*Turpitud-o, turpitudin-is, f.*, baseness.*Vari-us, i, m.* (*prop. name*), Varus.*Vuln-us, eris, n.*, a wound.**Adjectives.***Contempt-us, a, um*, despised.*Defess-us, a, um*, wearied; worn out.*Interrogat-us, a, um*, asked.*Quinam, quænam, quod-*nam, who, which, or what, pray?*Rapt-us, a, um*, carried off; *neut. raptum*, (used as substantive), plunder.*Sol-us, a, um*, alone, only.*Vetus, veter-is, old, ancient;* former.**Verbs.***Atq, I say.**Const-are, to stand still, limit: constat*, it is agreed upon; it is evident.*Erur-ere, to burn up.**Gaud-ere, to rejoice.**Hiem-are, to pass the win-*ter.*Invid-ere, to envy, grudge, (with dat.)**Meminsisse, to remember.**Odüsse, to hate.**Refer-re, to carry back, (re-*ferre pedem, to retreat.)*Sustin-ere, to bear up ag-*ainst, endure.**Adverbs.***Acrius*, keenly.*Equidem*, indeed, I for my part.*Etiã, also, even.**Lãte, widely.**Minus, less.**Nunc, now.**Quoque, also.**Solum, only.**Tranquilliter, peacefully.**Tunc, then, at that time.***Interjection.**

O, O!

PART II.

EXTRACTS FOR READING.

FABLES OF PHAEDRUS.

1. THE MULES AND THE ROBBERS.

Muli gravati sarcinis ibant duo :
Unus ferebat fiscos cum pecuniâ, *money*
Alter tumentes multo saccos hordeo. *Starkley*
Ille, onere dives, celsâ cervice eminent,
Clarumque collo jactat tintinnabulum; *bell* 5
Comes quieto sequitur et placido gradu.
Subitò Latrones ex insidiis advolant,
Interque caedem ferro mulum sauciant;
Diripiunt nummos, negligunt vile hordeum.
Spoliatus igitur casus quum fleret snos; 10
Equidem, inquit alter, me contemptum gaudeo,
Nam nihil amisi, nec sum laesus vulnere.
[Hoc argumento tuta est hominum tenuitas :
Magnae periclo sunt opes obnoxiae.]

2. THE FROGS ASKING A KING.

[ATHENAE quum florent aquis legibus,
Procax libertas civitatem miscuit,
Frenumque solvit pristinum licentia.
Hic conspiratis factionum partibus,

- 5 Arcem tyrannus occupat Pisistratus.
 Quum tristem servitatem flerent Attici,—
 Non quia crudelis ille, sed quoniam grave
 Omne insuētis onus,—et coepissent queri ;
 Aesopus talem tum fabellam rettulit.]
- 10 Ranae, vagantes liberis paludibus,
 Clamore magno regem petiere a Jove,
 Qui dissolutos mores vi compesceret.
 Pater Deorum risit, atque illis dedit
 Parvum tigillum, missum quod subito vadi
- 15 Motu sonoque terruit pavidum genus.
 Hoc mersum limo quum jaceret diutius,
 Forte una tacite profert e stagno caput,
 Et, explorato rege, cunctas evocat.
 Illae, timore posito, certatim adnatae,
 Lignumque supra turba petulans insilit.
- 20 Quod quum inquinassent omni contumeliâ,
 Alium rogantes regem misere ad Jovem,
 Inutilis quoniam esset, qui fuerat datus.
 Tum misit illis hydrum, qui dente aspero
- 25 Corripere coepit singulas. Frustra necem
 Fugitant inertes : vocem praecludit metus.
 Furtim igitur dant Mercurio mandata ad Jovem.
 Adflictis ut succurrat. Tunc contra Deus :
 Quia noluistis vestrum ferre, inquit, bonum,
 30 Malum perferte. Vos quoque, ô cives, ait,
 Hoc sustinete, majus ne veniat malum.

3. THE JACKDAW AND THE PEACOCKS.

- [NE gloriari libeat alienis bonis,
 Suoque potius habitu vitam degere,
 Aesopus nobis hoc exemplum prodidit.]
- 5 Tumens inani Graculus superbiâ,
 Pennas, Pavoni quae deciderant, sustulit,
 Seque exornavit : deinde contemnens suos
 Immiscuit se Pavonum formoso gregi.
 Illi impudenti pennas eripiunt avi,
 Fugantque rostris. Male mulcatus Graculus

Redire maerens coepit ad proprium genus ;
 A quo repulsus tristem sustinuit notam.
 Tum quidam ex illis, quos prius despexerat .
 Contentus nostris si fuisses sedibus,
 Et, quod natura dederat, voluisses pati,
 Nec illam expertus esses contumeliam,
 Nec hanc repulsam tua sentiret calamitas.

4. THE WOLF AND THE LAMB.

AD rivum eundem Lupus et Agnus venerant
 Siti compulsi : superior stabat Lupus,
 Longeque inferior Agnus. Tunc fauce improbâ
 Latro incitatus jurgii causam intulit.
 Cur, inquit, turbulentam fecisti mihi
 Aquam bibenti ? Laniger contra, timens :
 Quî possum, quaeso, facere quod quæreris, Lupe ?
 A te decurrit ad meos haustus liquor.
 Repulsus ille veritatis viribus ;
 Ante hos sex menses male, ait, dixisti mihi.
 Respondit Agnus : Equidem natus non eram.
 Pater, hercule, tuus, inquit, maledixit mihi.
 Atque ita correptum lacerat injustâ nece.
 [Haec propter illos scripta est homines fabula,
 Qui fictis causis innocentes opprimunt.]

5. THE DOG AND THE PIECE OF FLESH.

[AMITTIT merito proprium, qui alienum adpetit.]
 Canis per flumen, carnem dum ferret, natans,
 Lympharum in speculo vidit simulacrum suum,
 Aliamque praedam ab alio ferri putans,
 Eripere voluit : verum decepta aviditas ;
 Et, quem tenebat ore, dimisit cibum,
 Nec, quem petebat, adeo potuit adtingere.

6. THE COW, THE SHE-GOAT, THE SHEEP, AND THE LION.

[NUNQUAM est fidelis cum potente societas :
 Testatur haec fabella propositum meum.]

Vacca et Capella, et patiens Ovis injuriae,
 Socii fuere cum Leone in saltibus.
 5 Hi quum cepissent cervum vasti corporis,
 Sic est locutus, partibus factis, Leo :
 Ego primam tollo, nominor quia Leo ;
 Secundam, quia sum fortis, tribuetis mihi ;
 Tum, quia plus valeo, me sequetur tertia ;
 10 Malo adficietur, si quis quartam tetigerit.
 Sic totam praedam sola improbitas abstulit.

7. THE FROGS AND THE SUN.

VICINI Furis celebres vidit nuptias
 Aesopus, et continuo narrare incipit :
 Uxorem quondam Sol quum vellet ducere,
 Clamorem Ranae sustulere ad sidera.
 5 Convicio permotus quaerit Jupiter
 Causam querelae. Quaedam tum stagni incola :
 Nunc, inquit, omnes unus exurit lacus,
 Cogitque miseram aridâ sede emori :
 Quidnam futurum est, si creârit liberos ?

8. THE AS AND THE LION HUNTING.

[VIRTUTIS expers, verbis jactans gloriam,
 Ignotos fallit, notis est derisui.]
 Venari Asello comite quum vellet Leo,
 Contextit illum frutice, et admonuit simul,
 5 Ut insuetâ voce terreret feras ;
 Fugientes ipse exciperet. Hic Auritulus
 Clamorem subito totis tollit viribus,
 Novoque turbat bestias miraculo.
 Quae, dum paventes exitus notos petunt,
 10 Leonis adfliguntur horrendo impetu.
 Qui, postquam caede fessus est, Asinum evocat,
 Jubetque vocem premere. Tunc ille insolens :
 Qualis videtur opera tibi vocis meae ?
 Insignis, inquit,—sic, ut nisi nôssem tuum
 15 Animum genusque, simili fugissem metu.

9. THE STAG AT THE FOUNTAIN.

[LAUDATIS utiliora, quae contempseris,
Saepe inveniri, haec exserit narratio.]

Ad fontem Cervus, quum bibisset, restitit,
Et in liquore vidit effigiem suam.

Ibi dum ramosa mirans laudat cornua,
Crurumque nimiam tenuitatem vituperat,
Venantium subito vocibus conterritus,
Per campum fugere coepit, et cursu levi
Canes elusit. Silva tum excepit ferum ;

5

In qua retentis impeditus cornibus
Lacerari coepit morsibus saevius canum.
Tunc moriens vocem hanc edidisse dicitur :
O me infelicem ! qui nunc demum intelligo,
Utilia mihi quam fuerint, quae despexeram,
Et, quae laudaram, quantum luctus habuerint.

10

15

10. THE FOX AND THE CROW.

[QUI se laudari gaudent verbis subdolis,
Fere dant poenas turpi poenitentia.]

Quum de fenestra Corvus raptum caseum
Comesse vellet, celsâ residens arbore,
Hunc vidit Vulpes, deinde sic coepit loqui :
O qui tuarum, Corve, pennarum est nitor !
Quantum decōris corpore et vultu geris !
Si vocem haberes, nulla prior ales foret.

5

At ille stultus, dum vult vocem ostendere,
Emisit ore caseum, quem celeriter
Dolosa Vulpes avidis rapuit dentibus.
Tum demum ingemuit Corvi deceptus stupor.

10

11. THE ASS AND THE OLD MAN.

[In principatu commutando civium,
Nil praeter domini nomen mutant pauperes.
Id esse verum, parva haec fabella indicat.]

Asellum in prato timidus pascebat senex.
 5 Is, hostium clamore subito territus,
 Suadebat Asino fugere, ne possent capi.
 At ille lentus : Quaeso, num binas mihi
 Clitellas impositurum victorem putas ?
 Senex negavit. Ergo quid refert mea
 10 Cui serviam, clitellas dum portem meas ?

12. THE UNGRATEFUL DOG.

[HABENT insidias hominis blanditiae mali :
 Quas ut vitemus, versus subjecti monent.]
 Canis parturiens, quum rogasset alteram,
 Ut fetum in ejus tugurio deponeret,
 5 Facile impetravit : dein repositi locum
 Preces admovit, tempus exorans breve,
 Dum firmiores posset catulos ducere.
 Hoc quoque consumpto, flagitare validius
 Cubile coepit. Si mihi et turbae meae
 10 Par, inquit, esse potueris, cedam loco.

13. THE DOGS AND THE HIDE.

[STULTUM consilium non modò effectu caret,
 Sed ad perniciem quoque mortales devocat.]
 Corium depressum in fluvio viderunt Canes,
 Id ut comesse extractum possent facilius,
 5 Aquam coepere ebibere : sed rupti prius
 Periere, quam, quod petierant, contingerent

14. THE AGED LION, THE BOAR, THE BULL, AND THE ASS.

[QUICUNQUE amisit dignitatem pristinam,
 Ignavis etiam jocus est in casu gravi.]
 Defectus annis et desertus viribus
 Leo quum jaceret, spiritum extremum trahens,
 5 Aper fulmineis ad eum venit dentibus,

Et vindicavit ictu veterem injuriam.
 Infestis Taurus mox confodit cornibus
 Hostile corpus. Asinus, ut vidit ferum
 Impune laedi, calcibus frontem extudit.
 At ille exspirans : Fortes indigne tuli
 Mihi insultare : te, naturae dedecus,
 Quod ferre cogor, certe bis videor mori.

15. THE WEASEL AND THE MAN.

MUSTELA, ab Homine presa, quum instantem necem
 Effugere vellet ; Parce, quaeso, inquit, mihi,
 Quæ tibi molestis muribus purgo domum.
 Respondit ille : Faceres si causâ meâ,
 Gratum esset, et dedissem veniam supplici.
 Nunc quia laboras, ut fruaris reliquiis,
 Quas sunt rosuri, simul et ipsos devores,
 Noli imputare vanum beneficium mihi.
 Atque ita locutus, improbara leto dedit.
 [Hoc in se dictum debent illi agnoscere,
 Quorum privata servit utilitas sibi,
 Et meritum inane jactant imprudentibus.]

16. THE FAITHFUL DOG.

[REPENTE liberalis stultis gratus est,
 Verum peritis inritos tendit dolos.]
 Nocturnus quum fur panem misisset Cani,
 Objecto tentans an cibo posset capi :
 Heus ! inquit : linguam vis meam praecludere,
 Ne latrem pro re domini. Multum falleris.
 Namque ista subita me jubet benignitas
 Vigilare, facias ne meâ culpâ lucrum.

17. THE FROG AND THE OX.

[INOPS, potentem dum vult imitari, perit.]
 In prato quondam Rana conspexit Bœvem,

Et, tacta invidiâ tantae magnitudinis,
 Rugosam inflavit pellem : tum natos snos
 5 Interrogavit, an Bove esset latior.
 Illi negârunt. Rursus intendit cutem
 Majore nisu, et simili quaesivit modo,
 Quis major esset. Illi dixerunt, Bovem.
 Novissimè indignata, dum vult validius
 10 Inflare sese, rupto jacuit corpore.

18. THE DOG AND THE CROCODILE.

[CONSILIA qui dant prava cantis hominibus,
 Et perdunt operam, et deridentur turpiter.]
 Canes currentes bibere in Nilo flumine,
 A Crocodilis ne rapiantur, traditum est.
 5 Igitur quum currens bibere coepisset Canis,
 Sic Crocodilus : Quamlibet lambe otio—
 Noli vereri. At ille : Facerem mehercule,
 Nisi esse scirem carnis te cupidum meae.

19. THE FOX AND THE STORK.

[NULLI nocendum : si quis vero laeserit,
 Multandum simili jure, fabella admonet.]
 Ad coenam Vulpes dicitur Ciconiam
 Prior invitâsse, et illi in patenâ liquidam
 5 Posuisse sorbitionem, quam nullo modo
 Gustare esuriens potuerit Ciconia.
 Quae Vulpem quum revocâsset, intritq̄ cibo
 Plenam lagonam posuit : huic rostrum inserens
 Satiatur ipsa, et torquet convivam fame.
 10 Quae quum lagonae collum frustra lamberet,
 Peregrinam sic locutam volucrem accepimus :
 Sua quisque exempla debet aequo animo pati.

20. THE FOX AND THE EAGLE.

[QUAMVIS sublimes debent humiles metuere,
 Vindicta docili quia patet solertiae.]
 Vulpinos catulos Aquila quondam sustulit,

Nidoque posuit pullis, escam ut carperent.
 Hanc persecuta mater orare incipit, 5
 Ne tantum miserae luctum importaret sibi.
 Contempsit illa, tuta quippe ipso loco.
 Vulpes ab arâ rapuit ardentem facem,
 Totamque flammis arborem circumdedit,
 Hosti dolorem damno miscens sanguinis. 10
 Aquila, ut periclo mortis eriperet suos,
 Incolumes natos supplex Vulpi tradidit.

21. THE MAN AND HIS TWO LOVERS.

[A FEMINIS utcumque spoliari viros,
 Ament, amentur, nempe exemplis discimus.]
 Aetatis mediae quendam mulier non rudis
 Tenebat, annos celans elegantiam;
 Animosque ejusdem pulchra juvenis ceperat. 5
 Ambae, videri dum volunt illi pares,
 Capillos homini legere coepere invicem.
 Quum se putaret fingi curâ mulierum,
 Calvus repente factus est; nam funditus
 Canos Puella, nigros Anus evellerat. 10

22. THE EAGLE, THE CAT, AND THE BOAR.

AQUILA in sublimi quercu nidum fecerat:
 Feles cavernam nacta in mediâ pepererat:
 Sus nemoricultrix fetum ad imam posuerat.
 Tum fortuitum Feles contubernium
 Fraude et scelestâ sic evertit malitiâ. 5
 Ad nidum scandit Volucris: Pernicies, ait,
 Tibi paratur, forsan et miserae mihi:
 Nam fodere terram quod vides quotidie
 Aprum insidiosum, quercum vult evertere,
 Ut nostram in plano facile progeniem opprimat. 10
 Terrore offuso et perturbatis sensibus,
 Derepit ad cubile setosae suis:—
 Magno, inquit, in periclo sunt nati tui;

Nam simul exieris pastum cum tenero grege,
 15 Aquila est parata rapere porcellos tibi.
 Hunc quoque timore postquam complevit locum,
 Dolosa tuto condidit sese cavo.
 Inde evagata noctu suspenso pede,
 Ubi escâ se replevit et prolem suam,
 20 Pavorem simulans prospicit toto die.
 Ruinam metuens Aquila ramis desidet:
 Aper rapinam vitans non prodit foras.
 Quid multa? inediâ sunt consumpti cum suis,
 Felique et catulis largam praebuerant dapem.
 25 [Quantum homo bilinguis saepe concinnet mali
 Documentum habere stulta credulitas potest.]

23. THE STAG AND THE OXEN.

CERVUS, nemorosis excitatus latibulis,
 Ut venatorum fugeret instantem necem,
 Caeco timore proximam villam petit,
 Et opportuno se bubili condidit.
 5 Hic Bos latenti: Quidnam voluisti tibi,
 Infelix, ultro qui ad necem cucurreris,
 Hominumque tecto spiritum commiseris?
 At ille supplex: Vos modo, inquit, parcite;
 Occasione rursus erumpam data.
 10 Spatium diei noctis excipiunt vices.
 Frondem bubulcus adfert, nec ideo videt.
 Eunt subinde et redeunt omnes rustici,—
 Nemo animadvertit: transit etiam villicus,
 Nec ille quidquam sentit. Tum gaudens ferus
 15 Bubus quietis agere coepit gratias,
 Hospitium adverso quod praestiterint tempore.
 Respondit unus: Salvum te cupimus quidem;
 Sed ille, qui oculos centum habet, si venerit,
 Magno in periculo vita vertetur tua.
 20 Haec inter ipse dominus a coenâ redit:
 Et, quia corruptos viderat nuper boves,
 Accedit ad praesepe: Cur frondis parum est?
 Stramenta desunt? Tollere haec aranea

Quantum est laboris? Dum scrutatur singula,
 Cervi quoque alta conspiciatur cornua:
 Quem convocatâ jubet occidi familiâ,
 Praedamque tollit. Haec significat fabula,
 Dominum videre plurimum in rebus suis.

25

24. THE PANTHER AND THE SHEPHERDS.

[SOLET a despectis par referri gratia.]

Panthera imprudens olim in foveam decidit
 Videre agrestes: alii fustes congerunt,
 Alii onerant saxis: quidam contrâ miseriti,
 Periturae quippe, quamvis nemo laceret,
 Misere panem, ut sustineret spiritum.
 Nox insecuta est: abeunt securi domum,
 Quasi inventuri mortuam postridie.
 At illa, vires ut refecit languidas,
 Veloci saltu foveâ sese liberat,
 Et in cubile concito properat gradu.
 Paucis diebus interpositis, provolat,
 Pecus trucidat, ipsos pastores necat,
 Et, cuncta vastans, saevit irato impetu.
 Tum sibi timentes, qui ferae peperceraut,
 Damnum haud recusant, tantum pro vitâ rogant.
 At illa: Memini, qui me saxo petierit,
 Qui panem dederit: vos timere absistite;
 Illis revertor hostis, qui me lacerunt.

5

10

15

25. AESOP AND THE FORWARD FELLOW.

[Successus ad perniciem multos devocat.]

Aesopo quidam petulans lapidem impegerat.
 Tanto, inquit, melior. Assem deinde illi dedit,
 Sic prosecutus: Plus non habeo mehercule;
 Sed, unde accipere possis, monstrabo tibi.
 Venit ecce dives et potens; huic similiter
 Impinge lapidem, et dignum accipies praemium.
 Persuasus ille fecit, quod monitus fuit:
 Sed spes feclit impudentem audaciam:
 Comprensus namque poenas persolvit cruce.

5

10

26. THE FLY AND THE MULE.

MUSCA in temone sedit, et Mulam increpans :
 Quam tarda es ! inquit, non vis citius progredi ?
 Vide, ne dolone collum compungam tibi.
 Respondit illa : Verbis non moveor tuis ;
 5 Sed istum timeo, sellâ qui primâ sedens
 Jugum flagello temperat lento meum,
 Et ora frenis continet spumantibus.
 Quapropter aufer frivolum insolentiam ;
 Namque, ubi strigandum sit, et ubi currendum, scio.
 10 [Hâc derideri fabulâ merito potest,
 Qui sine virtute vanas exercet minas.]

27. THE DOG AND THE WOLF.

[QUAM dulcis sit libertas, breviter proloquar.]
 Cani perpasto macie confectus Lupus
 Forte occurrit : dein salutantes invicem
 Ut restiterunt : Unde sie, quaeso, nites ?
 5 Aut quo cibo fecisti tantum corporis ?
 Ego, qui sum longè fortior, pereo fame.
 Canis simpliciter : Eadem est conditio tibi,
 Praestare domino si par officium potes.
 Quod ? inquit ille. Custos ut sis liminis,
 10 A furibus tuearis et noctu domum.
 Ego vero sum paratus : nunc patior nives
 Imbresque, in silvis asperam vitam trahens.
 Quanto est facilius mihi sub tecto vivere,
 Et otiosum largo satiari cibo !
 15 Veni ergo mecum. Dum procedunt, adspicit
 Lupus a catenâ collum detritum Cani.
 Unde hoc, Amice ? Nihil est. Dic, quaeso, tamen.
 Quia videor acer, alligant me interdium,
 Luce ut quiescam, et vigilem, nox quum venerit ;
 20 Crepusculo solutus, qua visum est, vagor.
 Adfertur ultro panis ; de mensâ suâ
 Dat ossa dominus ; frustra jactat familia,
 Et, quod fastidit quisque, pulmentarium.

Sic siue labore venter impletur meus.
 Age, si quo abire est animus, est licentia ? 25
 Non plane est, inquit. Fruere, quæ laudas, Canis :
 Regnare nolo, liber ut non sim mihi.

28. THE BROTHER AND SISTER.

[PRAECEPTO monitus, saepe te considera.]
 Habebat quidam filiam turpissimam,
 Idemque in signem pulchrâ facie filium,
 Hi speculum, in cathedrâ matris ut positum fuit,
 Pueriliter ludeantes, forte inspexerant. 5
 Hic se formosum jactat ; illa irascitur,
 Nec gloriantis sustinet fratris jocos,
 Accipiens quippe cuncta in contumeliam.
 Ergo ad patrem decurrit, laesura invicem,
 Magnâque invidiâ criminatur filium, 10
 Vir natus quod rem feminarum tetigerit.
 Amplexus ille utrumque, et carpens oscula,
 Dulcemque in ambos caritatem partiens ;
 Quotidie, inquit, speculo vos uti volo :
 Tu formam ne corrumpas nequitiae malis ; 15
 Tu faciem ut istam moribus vincas bonis.

29. THE BEES AND THE DRONES.

APES in alta quercu fecerant favos :
 Hos fuci inertes esse dicebant suos.
 Lis ad forum deducta est, Vespâ iudice.
 Quae genus utrumque nôsset quum pulcherrimo,
 Legem duabus hanc proposuit partibus : 5
 Non inconveniens corpus, et par est color,
 In dubium plane res ut meritò venerit.
 Sed, ne religio peccet imprudens mea,
 Alvos accipite, et ceris opus infundite,
 Ut ex sapore mellis, et formâ favi, 10
 De quîs nunc agitur, auctor horum adpareat.
 Fuci recusant : Apibus conditio placet.

Tunc illa talem protulit sententiam :
 Apertum est, quis non possit, et quis fecerit.
 15 Quapropter Apibus fructum restituo suum.
 [Hanc praeterissem fabulam silentio,
 Si pactam Fuci non recusâssent fidem.]

30. AESOP AMUSING HIMSELF.

PUERORUM in turbâ quidam ludentem Atticus
 Aesopum nunciis quum vidisset, restitit,
 Et quasi delirum risit. Quod sensit simul
 Derisor potius, quam deridendus senex,
 5 Arcum retensum posuit in mediâ viâ :
 Heus ! inquit, Sapiens, expedi, quid fecerim.
 Concurrit populus. Ille se torquet diu,
 Nec quaestionis positae causam intelligit.
 Novissime succumbit. Tum victor sophus :
 10 Cito rumpes arcum, semper si tensum habueris ;
 At si laxâris, quum voles, erit utilis.
 [Sic ludus animo debet aliquando dari,
 Ad cogitandum melior ut redeat tibi.]

31. THE TREES AND THEIR GUARDIAN DEITIES.

OLIM, quas vellent esse in tutelâ suâ,
 Divi legerunt arbores. Quercus Jovi,
 Et myrtus Veneri placuit, Phoebo laurea,
 Pinus Cybebae, populus celsa Herculi.
 5 Minerva admirans, quare steriles sumerent,
 Interrogavit. Causam dixit Jupiter :
 Honorem fructu ne videamur vendere.
 At, mehercules, narrabit quod quis voluerit,
 Oliva nobis propter fructum est gratior.
 10 Tunc sic Deorum genitor atque hominum sator :
 O nata, merito sapiens dicere omnibus :
 Nisi utile est, quod facimus, stulta est gloria.
 [Nihil agere, quod non prosit, fabella admonet.]

32. THE PEACOCK AND JUNO.

PAVO ad Junonem venit, indigne ferens,
 Cantus luscini quod sibi non tribuerit :
 Illum esse cunctis auribus admirabilem,
 Se derideri, simul ac vocem miserit.
 Tunc, consolandi gratia, dixit Dea : 5
 Sed formâ vincis, vincis magnitudine ;
 Nitor zmaragdi collo praeifulget tuo,
 Pictisque plumis genimeam caudam explicas.
 Quo mi, inquit, mutam speciem, si vincor sono ?
 Fatorum arbitrio partes sunt vobis datae : 10
 Tibi forma, vires aquilae, luscini melos,
 Augurium corvo, laeva cornici omina,
 Omnesque propriis sunt contentae dotibus.
 [Noli adfectare, quod tibi non est datum,
 Delusa ne spes ad querelam recidat.] 15

33. THE FOX AND THE GRAPES.

FAME coacta Vulpes altâ in vineâ
 Uvam adpetebat, sunimis saliens viribus ;
 Quam tangere ut non potuit, discedens ait :
 Nondum matura est : nolo acerbam sumere.
 [Qui, facere quae non possunt, verbis elevant,
 Adscribere hoc debebunt exemplum sibi.] 5

34. THE HORSE AND THE BOAR.

EQUUS sedare solitus quo fuerat sitim,
 Dum sese Aper volutat, turbavit vadum.
 Hinc orta lis est. Sonipes, iratus Fero,
 Auxilium petiit hominis, quem dorso levans,
 Rediit ad hostem. Jactis hunc telis eques 5
 Postquam interfecit, sic locutus traditur :
 Laetor, tulisse auxilium me precibus tuis ;
 Nam praedam cepi, et didici, quam sis utilis,
 Atque ita cogit frenos invitum pati.

10 Tum maestus ille : Parvae vindictam rei
 Dum quaero demens, servitatem repperi.
 [Haec iracundos admonebit fabula,
 Impune potius laedi, quam dedi alteri.]

35. THE BATTLE OF THE MICE AND WEASELS.

5 QUUM victi Mures Mustelarum exercitu
 (Historia quorum in tabernis pingitur)
 Fugerent et artos circum trepidarent cavos,
 Aegre recepti, tamen evaserunt necem.
 Duces eorum, qui capitibus cornua
 Suis ligârant, ut conspicuum in praelio
 Haberent signum, quod sequerentur, milites,
 Haesere in portis, suntque capti ab hostibus ;
 Quos immolatos victor avidis dentibus
 10 Capacis alvi mersit tartareo specu.
 [Quemcunque populum tristis eventus premit,
 Periclitatur magnitudo principum,
 Minuta plebes facili praesidio latet.]

36. THE VIPER AND THE FILE.

[MORDACIOREM qui improbo dente adpetit,
 Hoc argumento se describi sentiat.]
 In officinam fabri venit Vipera.
 Haec quum tentaret, si qua res esset cibi,
 5 Linam momordit. Illa contra contumax :
 Quid me, inquit, stulta, dente captas laedere,
 Omne adsuëvi ferrum quae corrodere ?

37. THE FOX AND THE HE-GOAT.

[HOMO, in periculum simul ac venit, callidus
 Reperire effugium alterius quaerit malo.]
 Quum decidisset Vulpes in puteum inscia,
 Et altiore clauderetur margine,

Devenit Hircus sitiens in eundem locum : 5
 Simul rogavit, esset an dulcis liquor,
 Et copiosus. Illa fraudem molians :
 Descende, amice ; tanta bonitas est aquas,
 Voluptas ut satiari non possit mea.
 Immisit se Barbatus. Tum Vulpecula 10
 Evasit puteo, nixa celsis cornibus,
 Hircumque clauso liquit haerentem vado.

38. MEN'S FAULTS.

PERAS imposuit Jupiter nobis duas :
 Propriis repletam vitis post tergum dedit,
 Alienis ante pectus suspendit gravem.
 [Hac re videre nostra mala non possumus ;
 Alii simul delinquant, censores sumus.] 5

39. THE SHE-GOATS AND THE HE-GOATS.

BARBAM Capellae quum impetrâssent ab Jove,
 Hirci maerentes indignari coepêrunt,
 Quod dignitatem feminae aequâssent suam.
 Sinite, inquit, illas gloriâ vanâ frui,
 Et usurpare vestri ornatum muneris,
 Pares dum non sint vestrae fortitudini. 5
 [Hoc argumentum monet, ut sustineas tibi
 Habitu esse similes, qui sunt virtute impares.]

40. THE MAN AND THE SNAKE.

[Qui fert malis auxilium, post tempus dolet.]
 Gelu rigentem quidam Colubram sustulit,
 Sinuque fovit, contra se ipse misericors ;
 Namque ut refecta est, necuit hominem protinus.
 Hanc alia quum rogaret causam facinoris,
 Respondit : Ne quis discat prodesse improbis. 5

41. THE ANT AND THE FLY.

FORMICA et Musca contendebant acriter,
 Quae pluris esset. Musca sic coepit prior :
 Conferre nostris tu potes te laudibus ?
 Ubi inmolatur, exta praegusto Deum ;
 5 Moror inter aras, templa perlustro omnia.
 In capite regis sedeo, quum visum est mihi,
 Et matronarum casta delibo oscula.
 Laboro nihil, atque optimis rebus fruor.
 Quid horum simile tibi contingit, Rustica ?
 10 Est gloriosus sane convictus Deum,
 Sed illi, qui invitatur, non qui invisus est.
 Aras frequentas : nempe abigeris, quo venis.
 Reges commemoras, et matronarum oscula :
 Super etiam jactas, tegere quod debet pudor
 15 Nihil laboras : ideo, quum opus est, nil habes.
 Ego granum in hiemem quum studiosè congero,
 Te circa murum video pasci stercore.
 Aestate me lacassis : quum bruma est, siles.
 Mori contractam quum te cogunt frigora,
 20 Me copiosa recipit incolument domus.
 Satis profecto retudi superbiam.
 [Fabella talis hominum discernit notas
 Eorum, qui se falsis ornant laudibus,
 Et quorum virtus exhibet solidum decus.]

42. TIME.

CURSU volucris, pendens in novaculâ,
 Calvus, comosâ fronte, nudo corpore,
 (Quem si occupâris, teneas ; elapsum semel
 Non ipse possit Jupiter reprehendere ;)
 5 Occasionem rerum significat brevem.
 Effectus impediret ne segnis mora,
 Finxere antiqui talem effigiem Temporis.

ROMAN HISTORY.

1. ROMULUS AND REMUS.

PROCAS, rex Albanorum, Numitorem et Amulium filios genuit. Numitori, qui natu major erat, regnum legavit. Plus tamen vis potuit quam voluntas patris. Pulso fratre, Amulius regnavit: et, ut Numitorem sobole privaret, Rheam Silviam, ejus filiam, Vestae sacerdotem fecit. Vestalis, fide violata, Romulum et Remum uno partu 5 edidit. Quo cognito Amulius ipsam in vincula conjecit; parvulos alveo impositos misit in Tiberim, qui tunc forte super ripas lenibus stagnis erat effusus; sed relabente flumine pueros aqua in sicco reliquit. Vastæ tum in iis locis solitudines erant. Lupa, ut fama traditum est, ad puerilem vagitum accurrit, infantes lingua lambit, 10 eorum ori admovit ubera, atque se pro matre gessit.

Faustulus, regii pecoris magister, parvulos invenit, et ad casam Laurentiae uxori educandos tulit. Hi deinde adulti inter pastores primo ludicris certaminibus vires auxere, venando saltus peragraré, et latrones a rapina pecorum arcere coeperunt. Quam ob rem quum 15 iis insidiati essent latrones, Remus captus est, Romulus vi se defendit. Tunc Faustulus necessitate compulsus indicavit Romulo, quis esset ejus avus, quæ mater. Romulus statim cum armatis pastoribus Albam properavit.

Interea Remum latrones ad Amulium regem perduxerunt, ultro 20 accusantes, quasi Numitoris agros infestare solitus esset. Remus itaque Numitori ad supplicium a rege Amulio traditus est; at Numitor, quum ætatem cognovisset adolescentis, et vultum matri Rheæ simillimum inspexisset, haud procul erat quin nepotem agnosceret. 25

[753 B.C.] Deinde Romulus et Remus urbem in iisdem locis, ubi expositi, ubique erant educati, condiderunt; sed orta inter eos contentione, uter nomen novæ urbi daret, uter conditam imperio regeret, auspicia adhibuere. Remus prior sex vultures, Romulus postea duodecim videt. Sic Romulus, augurio victor, urbem "Romam" 30 vocavit. Remus, fratris ludibrio, novos transiluisse muros dicitur;

eum iratus Romulus interfecit, his increpans verbis : Sic deinde pereat, quicumque alius transiliet moenia mea. Ita solus potitus est imperio Romulus.

2. ROMULUS,

First King of the Romans—B.C. 753-716.

Romulus imaginem urbis magis quam urbem fecerat ; deerant incolae. Erat in proximo lucus ; hunc asylum fecit. Eo statim multitudo latronum pastorumque confūgit. Quum vero ipse et cives sui uxores non haberent, legatos circa vicinas gentes misit, qui societatem connubiumque novo populo peterent. Nusquam benigne legatio audita est ; ludibrium etiam additum : *Quidni feminis quoque asylum aperuistis ? Id enim compar foret connubium.* Romulus aegritudinem animi dissimulans ludos parat ; indici deinde finitimis spectaculum jubet. Multi convenere studio etiam videndae novae urbis, maxime Sabini cum liberis et conjugibus. Ubi spectaculi tempus venit, deditaque ei mentes cum oculis erant, tum, dato signo, juvenes Romani virgines rapiunt.

Sabini ob virgines raptas bellum adversus Romanos sumpserunt. Qui quum Romae appropinquarent, Tarpeiam virginem nacti sunt, quae aquam forte extra moenia petitem ierat. Hujus pater Romanae praeerat arci. Titus Tatius, Sabinorum dux, Tarpeiae optionem muneris dedit, si exercitum suum in Capitolium perduxisset. Ea petiit quod Sabini in sinistris manibus gererent, videlicet annulos et armillas. Quibus dolose promissis, Tarpeia Sabinos in arcem perduxit. Ibi Tatius eam scutis obrui jussit ; nam et scuta in laevis habuerant. Sic impia proditio celeri poena vindicata est. †

Romulus acerrime in hostes impetum fecit, et in eo loco, ubi nunc Romanum forum est, pugnam conseruit. Primo impetu vir inter Romanos insignis, nomine Hostilius, fortissime dimicans cecidit ; cujus interitu consternati Romani fugere coeperunt. Jam Sabini clamitabant : *Vicinus perfidos hospites, imbelles hostes. Nunc sciunt, longe aliud esse virgines rapere, aliud pugnare cum viris.* Tunc Romulus arma ad coelum tollens Jovi aedem vovit, et statim exercitus seu forte seu divinitus restitit. Itaque praelium redintegratur ; sed raptae mulieres crinibus passis ausae sunt se inter tela volantia inferre, et hunc patres, hinc viros orantes, pacem conciliarunt

Romulus, foedere cum Tatio icto, Sabinos in urbem recepit. Centum ex senioribus elegit, quorum consilio omnia ageret, quos *Senatores* nominavit. Tres Equitum centurias constituit; populum 35 in triginta Curias distribuit. His ita ordinatis, quum ad exercitum lustrandum concionem in campo ad Caprae paludem haberet, subito coorta est tempestas cum magno fragore tonitribusque, et Romulus e conspectu ablatus est. Eum ad Deos abiisse vulgo creditum est, —cui rei fidem fecit Proculus Julius vir nobilis. Orta enim inter 40 Patres et plebem seditione, is in concionem processit, jurejurando affirmans, Romulum a se visum augustiore forma quam fuisset, eundemque praecipere, ut seditionibus abstinerent, et rem militare colerent. Ita Romulus pro deo cultus, et Quirinus est appellatus.

3. NUMA POMPILIUS,

Second King of the Romans—B.C. 716-673.

Successit Romulo Numa Pompilius, vir inlyta justitia et religione. Is Curibus oppido Sabinorum accitus est. Qui quum Roman venisset, ut populum ferum religione mitigaret, sacra plurima instituit. Aram Vestae consecravit, et ignem in ara perpetuo alendum virginibus dedit. Flaminem Jovis Sacerdotem creavit, eumque insigni veste et curuli sella ornavit. Duodecim Salios Martis sacerdotes legit, qui ancilia, imperii pignora, ferre per urbem canentes et rite saltantes solebant. Annum in duodecim menses ad cursuum lunae descripsit; nefastos fastosque dies fecit; portas Jano gemino aedificavit, ut esset index pacis et belli: nam apertus in armis esse 10 civitatem, clausus vero pacatos omnes circa populos significabat.

Leges quoque plurimas et utiles tulit Numa. Bellum quidem nullum gessit, sed non minus civitati profuit quam Romulus. Morbo exstinctus in Janiculo monte sepultus est. Ita duo deinceps reges, ille bello, hic pace, civitatem auxerunt. Romulus septem et triginta 15 regnavit annos; Numa tres et quadraginta.

4. TULLUS HOSTILIUS,

Third King of the Romans—B.C. 673-641.

Mortuo Numa Tullus Hostilius rex creatus est. Hic non solum proximo regi dissimilis, sed ferocior etiam Romulo fuit. Eo regnante

bellum inter Albanos et Romanos exortum est. Ducibus Hostilio et Fuffetio placuit, fata utriusque populi paucorum manibus committi. Erant apud Romanos trigemini fratres, Horatii, trigemini quoque apud Albanos, Curiatii. Cum iis agunt reges, ut pro sua quisque patria dimicent ferro. Foedus ictum est ea lege, ut, unde victoria, ibi imperium esset. Itaque trigemini arma capiunt, et in medium inter duas acies procedunt. Consederunt utrimque duo exercitus. Datur signum, infestisque armis terni juvenes, magnorum exercituum animos gerentes, concurrunt.

Ut primo concursu increpuere arma, micantesque fulsere gladii, horror ingens spectantes perstrinxit. Consertis deinde manibus, statim duo Romani, alius super alium, exspirantes ceciderunt; tres Albani vulnerati. Ad casum Romanorum conclamavit gaudio exercitus Albanus. Romanos jam spes tota deserebat. Unum Horatium tres Curiatii circumsteterant. Forte is integer fuit; sed quia tribus impar erat, fugam capessivit, ut eorum pugnam segregaret. Jam aliquantum spatii ex eo loco, ubi pugnatum est, aufugerat, quum respiciens videt unum e Curiatiis haud procul ab se abesse. In eum magno impetu redit; et dum Albanus exercitus inclamat Curiatiis, ut opem ferant fratri, Horatius jam eum occiderat. Alterum deinde, priusquam tertius potuit consequi, interfecit.

Jam singuli supererant, sed nec spe nec viribus pares. Alteri erat intactum ferro corpus, atque animus geminata victoria ferox. Alter corpus vulnere fessum, fessum cursu, trahebat. Nec illud praelium fuit. Romanus exsultans male sustinentem arma conficit, jacentemque spoliat. Romani ovantes ac gratulantes accipiunt Horatium, et domum deducunt.

Non diu pax Albana mansit; nam Fuffetius, dux Albanorum, Veientes adversus Romanos concitavit. Ipse a Tullo in auxilium arcessitus aciem in collem subduxit, ut fortunam belli expectaret et sequeretur. Postero die Fuffetius, quum ad gratulandum Tullo venisset, jussu illius quadrigis religatus est, et in diversa distractus. Deinde Tullus Albam propter ducis perfidiam diruit, et Albanos Romam transire jussit.

Roma interim crevit Albae ruinis; duplicatus est civium numerus; mons Caelius urbi additus, et quo frequentius habitaretur, eam Regiae sedem Tullus cepit, ibique deinde habitavit. Auctarum virium fiducia elatus bellum Sabinis indixit. Pestilentia insecuta est; nulla tamen ab armis quies dabatur. Credebat enim rex bellicosus, salubricra militiae quam domi esse juvenum corpora; sed

ipse quoque diuturno morbo est implicatus. Tunc adeo fracti simul cum corpore sunt spiritus illi feroces, ut nulli rei deinceps, nisi sacris, operam daret. Memorant Tullum fulmine ictum cum domo 45 conflagrasse. Tullus magna gloria belli regnavit annos duos et triginta.

5. ANCUS MARCIUS,

Fourth King of the Romans—B.C. 640-616.

Tullo mortuo Ancum Marcium regem populus creavit. Numae Pompili nepos Ancus Marcus erat, aequitate et religione avo similis. Tunc Latini, cum quibus Tullo regnante ictum foedus erat, sustulerunt animos, et incursionem in agrum Romanum fecerunt. Ancus, priusquam eis bellum indiceret, legatum misit, qui res repeteret; 5 eumque morem posterius acceperunt. Id autem hoc modo fiebat. Legatus, ubi ad fines eorum venit, a quibus res repetuntur, capite velato: *Audi, Jupiter, inquit! audite, fines hujus populi! Ego sum publicus nuntius populi Romani; verbis meis fides sit.* Deinde peragit postulata. Si non deduntur res, quas exposcit, hastam in 10 fines hostium emittit, bellumque ita indicit. Legatus, qui ea de re mittitur, *fecialis*, ritusque belli indicendi, *jus feciale*, appellatur.

Legato Romano res repetenti superbe responsum est a Latinis; quare bellum hoc modo iis indictum est. Ancus exercitu conscripto profectus Latinos fudit, et compluribus oppidis deletis cives Romam 15 traduxit. Quum autem in tanta hominum multitudine facinora clandestina fierent, Ancus carcerem in media urbe ad terrorem incrementis audaciae aedificavit. Janiculum montem, non muro solum, sed etiam ponte Sublicio in Tiberi facto, urbe conjunxit. In ore Tiberis urbem Ostiam condidit. Pluribus aliis rebus intra paucos 20 annos confectis, immatura morte praereptus obiit.

6. LUCIUS TARQUINIUS PRISCUS,

Fifth King of the Romans—B.C. 616-578.

Ancus regnante Lucius Tarquinius, urbe Tarquiniis profectus, cum conjuge et fortunis omnibus Romam commigravit. Additur haec fabula: ei advenienti aquila pileum sustulit, et super carpentum, ubi Tarquinius sedebat, cum magno clangore volitans, rursus capiti

5 apte reposuit; inde sublimis abiit. Tanaquil conjux, coelestium prodigiorum perita, regnum ei portendi intellexit; itaque virum complexa sperare alta jussit. Has spes cogitationesque secum portantes urbem ingressi sunt, domicilioque ibi comparato, Tarquinius pecunia et industria dignitatem, atque etiam Anci regis familiaritatem, con-
 10 secutus est, a quo tutor liberis relictus regnum interceptit, et ita administravit, quasi jure adeptus fuisset.

Tarquinius Priscus Latinos bello domuit. Circum Maximum aedificavit: murum lapideum urbi circumdedit: bellum cum Sabinis gessit, in quo bello equitum centurias numero auxit; nomina tamen
 15 mutare non potuit, deterritus, ut ferunt, Accii Navii auctoritate. Accius, ea tempestate augur inclutus, id fieri posse negabat, nisi aves addixissent; iratus rex in experimentum artis eum interrogavit, fieri posse, quod ipse mente concepisset; Accius, augurio acto, fieri posse respondit. *Atqui hoc, inquit rex, agitabam, num cotem*
 20 *illam secare novacula possem. Potes, inquit augur; et secuisse dicitur. Tarquinius Sabinos vicit, et filium tredecim annorum, quod in praelio hostem percussisset, praetexta et bulla donavit; unde haec ingenuorum puerorum insignia esse coeperunt.*

Supererant duo Anci filii, qui aegre ferentes se paterno regno
 25 fraudatos esse regi insidias paraverunt. Ex pastoribus duos ferocissimos deligunt ad patrandum facinus. Ii, simulata rixa, in vestibulo regiae tumultuantur. Quorum clamor quum penitus in regiam pervenisset, vocati ad regem pergunt. Primo uterque vociferari coepit, et certatim alter alteri obstrepere. Coerciti ab lictore et jussi sunt
 30 invicem dicere. Unus ex composito rem orditur; dumque intentus in eum se rex totus avertit, alter elatam securim in ejus caput dejecit, et relicto in vulnere telo ambo foras se proripiunt.

7. SERVIUS TULLIUS,

Sixth King of the Romans—B.C. 578-534.

Servius Tullius matre nobili sed captiva natus est. Quum in domo Tarquini Prisci educaretur, ferunt prodigium visu eventuque mirabile accidisse. Flammae species pueri dormientis caput amplexa est. Hoc viso, Tanaquil summam ei dignitatem portendi intel-
 5 lexit, conjugique suasit, ut eum non secus ac liberos suos educaret. Is postquam adolevit, et fortitudine et consilio excelluit; quare a Tarquinio gener assumptus est; et quum Tarquinius occisus esset,

Tanaquil, celata ejus morte, populum ex superiori parte aedium allocuta ait, regem, gravi quidem sed non letali vulnere accepto, petere, ut interim, dum convalesceret, Servio Tullio dicto audientes 10 essent. Servius itaque imperium administravit. Sabinos subegit; montes tres, Quirinalem, Viminalem, Esquilinum, urbi adjunxit; muro lapideo urbem circumdedit. Idem censum ordinavit, et populum in classes et centurias distribuit.

Servius Tullius aliquod urbi decus addere voluit. Jam tum inely- 15 tum erat Dianae Ephesiae fanum. Id communiter a civitatibus Asiae factum fama ferebat. Itaque Latinorum populis suasit, ut et ipsi Romae fanum Dianae cum populo Romano aedificarent. Quo facto bos mirae magnitudinis cuidam Latino nata dicitur, et responsum somnio datum, eum populum summam imperii habiturum, 20 ejus civis bovem illam immolasset. Latinus bovem ad fanum Dianae deduxit, et causam sacerdoti Romano exposuit. Sacerdos callidus dixit, eum debere prius vivo flumine manus abluere. Dum Latinus ad Tiberim descendit, sacerdos bovem immolavit. Ita imperium civibus, sibi que gloriam, vindicavit. 25

Servius Tullius filiam alteram ferocem, mitem alteram habebat. Duo quoque Tarquinius Prisci filii longe dispaes moribus erant. Tullia ferox Tarquinio miti nupserat; Tullia vero mitis Tarquinio feroci: sed mites, seu forte, seu fraude, perierunt; feroces similitudo morum conjunxit. Tarquinius Superbus a Tullia statim incitatus, 30 advocato senatu, regnum paternum repetere coepit; qua re audita Servius, dum ad curiam contendit, jussu Tarquinius gradibus dejectus et domum refugiens interfectus est. Tullia carpento invecta in forum properavit, virum e curia evocavit, et regem prima appellavit; a quo jussa ex tanto tumultu decedere, quum domum rediret, jacen- 35 temque Cyprio Vico Servium trucidatum videret, per patris corpus carpentum egisse fertur. Inde *vicus ille sceleratus* dictus est. Servius Tullius regnavit annos quatuor et quadraginta.

8. TARQUINIUS SUPERBUS,

Seventh and last King of the Romans—B.C. 534-510.

Tarquinius Superbus regnum sceleste occupavit. Strenuus tamen bello Latinos Sabinosque domuit. Urbem Gabios in potestatem redegit fraude Sexti filii. Is quum indigne ferret, eam urbem a patre expugnari non posse, ad Gabios se contulit. patris saevitiam in se

5 conquerens. Benigne a Gabinis exceptus, paulatim eorum benevolentiam fictis blanditiis alliciendo dux belli electus est. Tum e suis unum ad patrem mittit sciscitatum, quidnam se facere vellet. Pater nuntio filii nihil respondit, sed in hortum aedium transiit, ibique inambulans, sequente nuntio, summa papaverum capita baculo
10 decussit. Nuntius fessus exspectando rediit Gabios. Sextus ubi ex tacitis ambagibus intellexit, quid vellet pater, primores civitatis interemit. Sic res Gabina regi Romano sine ulla dimicatione traditur.

Postea Tarquinius Ardeam urbem oppugnavit. Ibi quum in castris essent, Tarquinius Collatinus, sorore regis natus, forte coena-
15 bat apud Sextum Tarquinium cum aliis juvenibus regis. Incidit de uxoribus mentio; quum unusquisque suam laudaret, placuit experiri. Itaque citatis equis Romam avolant. Regias nurus in convivio et luxu deprehendunt. Pergunt inde Collatiam. Lucretiam Collatini uxorem inter ancillas in lanificio inveniunt. Ea ergo
20 ceteris praestare judicatur. Paucis interjectis diebus Sextus Collatiam rediit, et Lucretiae vim attulit. Illa postero die, advocatis patre et conjuge, rem exposuit, et se cultro, quem sub veste abditum habebat, occidit. Conclamat vir paterque, et in exitium regum conjurant. Tarquinio Romam redeunti clausae sunt urbis
25 portae, et exsilium indictum.

9. LUCIUS JUNIUS BRUTUS,

First Roman Consul—B.C. 509.

L. Junius Brutus, sorore Tarquinii Superbi natus, quum eandem fortunam timeret, in quam frater inciderat, qui ob divitias et prudentiam fuerat ab avunculo occisus, stultitiam finxit, unde *Brutus* dictus est. Profectus Delphos cum Tarquinii filiis, quos pater ad Apollinem
5 muneribus honorandum miserat, baculo sambuceo aurum inclusum Deo donum tulit. Peractis deinde mandatis patris, juvenes Apollinem consuluerunt, quisnam ex ipsis Romae regnaturus esset. Responsum est, eum Romae summam potestatem habiturum, qui primus matrem osculatus esset. Tunc Brutus, velut si casu prolapsus
10 cecidisset, terram osculatus est, scilicet quod ea communis mater omnium mortalium esset.

Expulsis regibus duo consules creati sunt, L. Junius Brutus et Tarquinius Collatinus, Lucretiae maritus. At libertas, modo parta, per dolum et proditorem paene amissa est. Erant in juventute

Romana adolescentes aliquot sodales Tarquiniorum. Hi de acci- 15
piendis nocte in urbem regibus colloquantur; ipsos Bruti consulis
filios in societatem consilii assumunt. Sermonem eorum ex servis
unus exceperit; rem ad consules detulit. Scriptae ad Tarquinium
litterae manifestum facinus fecerunt. Proditores in vincula coniecti
sunt, deinde damnati. Stabant ad palum deligati juvenes nobi- 20
lissimi; sed prae ceteris liberi consulis omnium in se oculos converte-
bant. Consules in sedem processere suam, missique lictores nudatos
virgis caedunt, securique feriunt. Supplicii non spectator modo, sed
et exactor erat Brutus, qui tunc patrem exiit, ut consulem ageret.

Tarquinius deinde bello aperto regnum recuperare tentavit. Equit- 25
ibus praeerat Aruns Tarquini filius; rex ipse cum legionibus seque-
batur. Obviam hosti consules eunt. Brutus ad explorandum cum
equitibus antecessit. Aruns, ubi Brutum agnovit, inflammatus ira:
ille est vir, inquit, qui nos patria expulit; en ille nostris decoratus
insignibus magnifice incedit. Tum concitat calcaribus equum, atque 30
in ipsum consulem dirigit; Brutus avide se certamini offert. Adeo
infestis animis concurrerunt, ut ambo hasta transfixi ceciderint;
fugatus est tamen Tarquinius. Alter consul Romam triumphans
rediit. Bruti collegae funus, quanto potuit apparatu, fecit. Brutum
matronae, ut parentem, annum luxerunt. 35

10. WAR WITH PORSENA.

Horatius Cocles—B. C. 508.

Porsena, rex Etruscorum, ad restituendos in regnum Tarquinos
cum infesto exercitu Romam venit. Primo impetu Janiculum cepit.
Non unquam alias ante tantus terror Romanos invasit; ex agris in
urbem emigrant; urbem ipsam sepiunt praesidiis. Alia urbis pars 5
hostibus dedit, nisi unus vir fuisset Horatius Cocles, illo cognomine
donatus, quod in alio praelio oculum amiserat. Is, extrema pontis
parte occupata, aciem hostium solus sustinuit, donec pons a tergo inter-
rumperetur. Ipsa audacia obstupescit hostes; ponte rescisso armatus
in Tiberim desiluit, et multis superincidentibus telis incolumis ad 10
suis transnavit. Grata erga tantam virtutem civitas fuit; ei tantum
agri datum est, quantum uno die circumarari potuisset. Statua
quoque ei in Comitio posita.

Mucius Scaevola—B.C. 508.

Quum Porsena Romam obsideret, Mucius vir Romanae constantiae senatum adiit, et veniam transfugiendi petiit, necem regis reprobmittens. Accepta potestate in castra Porsenae venit. Ibi in confertissima turba prope regium tribunal constitit. Stipendium tunc
 5 forte militibus dabatur, et scriba cum rege pari fere ornatu sedebat. Mucius ignorans uter esset rex scribam pro rege occidit. Apprehensus et ad regem pertractus dextram accenso ad sacrificium foculo iniecit, hoc supplicii ab ea exigens, quod in caede peccasset. Attonitus miraculo rex juvenem amoveri ab altaribus jussit. Tum Mucius,
 10 quasi beneficium remunerans,—*Quandoquidem, inquit, est apud te virtuti honos, beneficio a me accipies, quod minis nequisti; trecenti conjuravimus principes juventutis Romanae, ut in te hac via grassaremur. Mea prima sors fuit: Ceteri, suo quisque tempore, aderunt.* Qua re Porsena territus bellum acceptis obsidibus deposuit.

Cloelia Virgo—B.C. 508.

Porsena Cloeliam, virginem nobilem, inter obsides accepit. Quum Etruscorum castra haud procul a ripa Tiberis locata essent, Cloelia deceptis custodibus noctu egressa, equo, quem sors dederat, arrepto, Tiberim trajecit. Quod ubi regi nuntiatum est, primo ille incensus ira
 5 Romani legatos misit ad Cloeliam obsidem reposcendam. Romani eam ex foedere restituerunt. Tum rex virginis virtutem admiratus eam laudavit, ac parte obsidum donare se dixit, permisitque, ut ipsa, quos vellet, legeret. Productis obsidibus Cloelia virgines elegit, quarum aetatem injuriae obnoxiam sciebat, et cum iis in patriam
 10 rediit. Romani novam in femina virtutem novo genere honoris, statua equestri, donavere. In summa Via Sacra fuit posita virgo insidens equo.

11. WAR WITH THE LATINS.

Aulus Postumius—*Battle of Lake Regillus*—B.C. 496.

Tarquinius ejectus ad Mamiliam Tusculanum, generum suum, confugerat. Qui quum, concitato Latio, Romanos graviter urgeret, nova Romae dignitas creata, quae *Dictatura* appellata est, major quam Consulat. Tunc etiam creatus est Magister Equitum, qui Dicta-
 5 tori obsequeretur. A. Postumius dictator factus cum hostibus armis Regillum lacum conflixit. Ubi quum victoria nutaret, magister equitum equis fraenos detrahi jussit ut irrevocabili impetu ferren-

tur; itaque et aciem Latinorum fuderunt, et castra ceperunt. Tarquinius Cumas se contulisse, in eaque urbe senio et aegritudine confectus obiisse dicitur.

10

12. MENENIUS AGRIPPA.

Secession to the Sacred Mount—Institution of the Tribuni Plebis—
B.C. 494.

Menenius Agrippa concordiam inter patres plebemque restituit. Nam quum plebs a patribus in Montem Sacrum secessisset, quod tributa et militiam non toleraret, Agrippa vir facundus ad plebem missus est; qui intromissus in castra nihil aliud quam hoc narrasse fertur. Humana olim membra adversus ventrem, quum otiosum esse cernerent, discordarunt, conspiraruntque, ne manus ad os cibum ferrent, neu os acciperet datum, neu dentes conficerent. At, dum ventrem domare volunt, ipsi quoque defecerunt, totumque corpus ad extremam tabem venit. Inde apparuit, ventris quoque haud segne ministerium esse, eumque acceptos cibos concoquere et per omnia membra digerere; itaque cum eo in gratiam redierunt. Sic senatus et populus quasi unum corpus discordia pereunt, concordia valent.

5

Hac fabula Menenius flexit hominum mentes. Plebs in urbem regressa est; creavit tamen tribunos, qui libertatem suam adversus nobilitatis superbiam defenderent. Paulo post mortuus est Menenius, vir per omnem vitam pariter patribus ac plebi carus. Is tamen in tanta paupertate decessit, ut eum populus collatis quadrantibus sepeliret, locum sepulcro senatus publice daret.

13. THE DECEMVIRI.

B.C. 451-449.

Anno trecentesimo ab urbe condita pro duobus consulibus Decemviri creati sunt, qui allatas e Graecia leges populo proponerent. Hae leges duodecim tabulis sunt perscriptae.

Unus e Decemviris, Appius Claudius, virginem plebeiam adamavit; quam quum non posset pretio ac spe pellicere, M. Claudio clienti negotium dedit, ut eam in servitutem assereret, facilem victoriam sperans, quum ipse esset et accusator et iudex. L. Virginium, puellae pater, tunc aberat militiae causa. Clientis igitur virgini venienti in forum (ibi namque in tabernis ludi litterarum erant) inject

5

10 manum, affirmans suam esse servam; eam sequi se jubet; ni faciat, minatur se cunctantem vi abstracturum. Pavida puella stupente, ad clamorem nutricis fit concursus. Claudius, quum puellam non posset vi abducere, vocat in jus ipso Appio iudice.

Interea missi nuntii ad Virginium properant. Is prima luce
 15 Romam advenit, quum jam civitas in foro erecta expectatione staret. Virginius statim in forum lacrimabundus, et civium opem implorans, filiam suam deducit. Appius obstinato animo in tribunal escendit, et Virginiam clienti suo addixit. Tum pater, ubi nihil usquam auxilii vidit: *Quaeso*, inquit, *Appi, ignosce patris dolori; sine me*
 20 *filiam ultimum alloqui*. Data venia, filiam seducit, atque ex taberna lanionis cultro arrepto, pectus puellae transfigit. Tum ferro sibi viam facit, et respersus amore ad exercitum profugit. Concitatus exercitus montem Aventinum occupavit; decem tribunos militum creavit; decemviros magistratu se abdicare coegit; eosque
 25 omnes aut morte aut exilio mulcavit. Appius Claudius in carcerem coniectus mortem sibi conscivit.

14. MARCUS FURIUS CAMILLUS.

The Schoolmaster of Falerii—Rome taken by the Gauls—
 B.C. 390.

Quum M. Furius Camillus urbem Falerios obsideret, ludi magister plurimos et nobilissimos inde pueros, velut ambulandi gratia eductos, in castra Romanorum perduxit; quibus Camillo traditis, non erat dubium, quin Falisci deposito bello sese Romanis dedituri essent.
 5 Sed Camillus perfidiam proditoris detestatus: *Non ad similes tui*, inquit, *venisti; sunt et belli, sicut pacis, jura: arma habemus, non adversus eam aetatem, cui etiam captis urbibus parcitur, sed ad-*
versus armatos, qui, nec laesi nec lacessiti a nobis, castra Romana oppugnaverunt. De nudari deinde ludi magistrum jussit, ac manibus
 10 post tergum alligatis in urbem reducendum pueris tradidit, virgasque iis dedit, quibus euntem verberarent. Statim Falisci, beneficio magis quam armis victi, portas Romanis aperuerunt.

Camillus post multa in patriam merita iudicio populi damnatus exsulatum abiit. Urbe egrediens ab Diis precatus esse dicitur, ut,
 15 si innoxio sibi ea injuria fieret, desiderium sui facerent ingratae patriae quamprimum. Nec multo post Galli Senones Clusium Etruriae oppidum obsederunt. Clusini novo bello exterriti ab

Romanis auxilium petierunt. Missi sunt Roma tres legati, qui Gallos monerent, ut ab oppugnatione desisterent. Ex his legatis unus contra jus gentium in aciem processit, et ducem Senonum 20 interfecit. Qua re commoti Galli, petitis in deditionem legatis nec impetratis, ad urbem venerunt, et exercitum Romanum apud Alliam fluvium ceciderunt ante diem decimum quintum Calendas Sextiles; qui dies inter nefastos relatus *Alliensis* dictus est.

Galli victores paullo ante solis occasum ad urbem Romam per- 25 veniunt. Postquam hostes adesse nuntiatum est juvenus Romana duce Manlio in arcem confugit; seniores vero domos ingressi adventum Gallorum obstinato ad mortem animo expectabant. Qui eorum curules magistratus gesserant, ornati honorum insignibus in vestibulis aedium eburneis sellis insederunt, ut, quum venisset hostis, 30 in sua dignitate morerentur. Interim Galli, domos patentem ingressi, vident viros ornatu et vultus majestate Diis simillimos. Quum Galli ad eos, veluti ad simulacra, conversi starent, unus ex his senibus dicitur Gallo barbam suam permulcenti scipionem eburneum in caput incussisse. Iratus Gallus eum occidit; ab eo caedis initio facto, ceteri 35 omnes in sedibus suis trucidati sunt.

Galli deinde impetum facere in arcem statuunt. Primo militem, qui tentaret viam, praemiserunt. Tum nocte sublustri, sublevantes invicem et trahentes alii alios, in summum saxum evaserunt, tanto silentio, ut non solum custodes fallerent, sed ne canes quidem excita- 40 rent. Anseres non fefellere, quibus in summa inopia Romani abstinerant, quia aves erant Junoni sacrae; quae res Romanis saluti fuit. Namque clangore anserum alarumque crepitu excitus Manlius, vir bello egregius, ceteros ad arma vocans Gallos ascendentes dejecit.

Tunc consensu omnium placuit ab exsilio Camillum acciri; missi 45 igitur ad eum legati, ipseque dictator absens creatus est. Interim fames utrumque exercitum urgebat; sed ne Galli putarent, Romanos ea necessitate ad deditionem cogi, multis locis de Capitolio panis jactatus est in hostium stationes. Ad postremum, Galli quoque ob- 50 sidione fatigati pretio mille pondo auri adducti sunt, ut obsidionem relinquerent. Nondum omni auro appenso, Camillus dictator, collectis Romani exercitus reliquiis, intervenit; auferri aurum de medio jubet, denuntiatque Gallis, ut se ad proclium expediant. Instructa deinde acie Gallos internecone occidit. Ne nuntius quidem cladis relictus est. Dictator, recuperata ex hostibus patria, triumphans 55 urbem ingressus, et a militibus *parens patriae conditorque alter urbis* appellatus est.

APPENDIX.

BRIEF SYNOPSIS OF THE SYNTAX OF SIMPLE SENTENCES.

I. SUBJECT AND PREDICATE.

AGREEMENT.

1. **RULE.**—An adjective (whether pronoun, participle, or adjective proper) agrees with its own substantive in gender, number, and case: as, *Puer est sedulus; Pueri sunt seduli; Puella est sedula; Templum erat splendidum; Sorores tuae.*

Obs. 1. When an adjective applies to two or more singular substantives connected by a co-ordinative conjunction (*et, ac, atque, &c.*), it is put in the plural number; as, *Pater et filius sunt clari*, The father and son are famous.

Obs. 2. When an adjective applies to two or more substantives of different genders, it takes the gender of the masculine substantive rather than that of the feminine, and of the feminine rather than of the neuter: *Pater et mater puellae sunt mortui.*

Exception.—But when the substantives are names of inanimate objects, the adjective is put in the neuter; as, *Virtus et vitium inter se contraria sunt*, Virtue and vice are opposed to each other.*

Obs. 3. But an adjective often agrees with the substantive nearest to it; as, *Pater meus et mater abeunt*: or it is repeated before each; as, *Pater meus et mater mea abeunt.*

2. **RULE.**—A verb agrees with its subject in number and person: as, *Aquila volat, aquilae volant; Ego sum pastor, tu es latro; viri sunt clari.*

Obs. 1. Since two singulars are equal to a plural, two or more singular subjects connected by a co-ordinative conjunction (*et, ac, atque, &c.*), have a verb in the plural; as, *Pater et filius ambulant in horto.*

Exception.—But in a series of nominatives the verb of an agrees with the subject nearest to it; as, *Amat te pater, et mater, et fratres.*

Obs. 2. If the subjects be of different persons, the verb is put in the first person rather than in the second, and in the second rather than in the third: as, *Ego et tu sumus amici; Tu et illa estis clari; Si tu et Tullia valetis, ego et Cicero valemus*, If you and Tullia are well, Cicero and I are well.

* These principles apply to adjectives, whether used as simple attributes or as predicates.

Obs. 3. A collective noun, or a distributive pronoun, may have a verb in the plural: as, *Turba ruunt*, The mob rush forward; *Uterque eorum educunt copias ex castris*, Each of them (*i.e.*, both) leads his forces out of the camp; *Decimus quisque ad supplicium lecti sunt*, Every tenth man was selected for punishment.

APPOSITION.

3. RULE.—Substantives which stand in apposition* to one another agree in case: as, *Cicero, orator, jussu Antonii occisus est*, Cicero the orator was put to death by the order of Antony; *Mummius deletit Corinthum, urbem Graeciae nobilissimam*, Mummius destroyed Coriath, a very famous city of Greece.

Obs. 1. The same rule applies when the second substantive is used as a predicate: as, *Alexander erat rex Macedonum*, Alexander was king of the Macedonians; *Illa incedit regina*, She walks (as) a queen. This kind of apposition occurs with (1) SUBSTANTIVE VERBS, (as, *sum, existo*); (2) PASSIVE VERBS of NAMING and CHOOSING, (as, *nominor, creor*); (3) VERBS of SEEMING or BEING THOUGHT, (as, *videor, existimor*); (4) VERBS of GESTURE, (as, *incedo*.)

Obs. 2. A noun in apposition to two or more nouns is usually in the plural: as, *M. Antonius, C. Crassus, tribuni plebis*, M. Antony and C. Crassus, tribunes of the people; *Cneius et Publius Scipiones*, Cneius and Publius Scipio.

Obs. 3. If the substantive in apposition have two forms (masculine and feminine), it generally assumes the gender of the noun explained: as, *Leo, rex bestiarum*, The lion, king of beasts; *Aquila, regina avium*, The eagle, king of birds.

II. THE CASES.

NOMINATIVE AND VOCATIVE.

4. The nominative is used to express the subject of the sentence, or the substantival-predicate. (See Art. 2 and 3 above.)

5. The vocative is used in expressions of address; as, *Fili, O son!* but the nominative often takes the place of the vocative, even in address.

ACCUSATIVE.

6. The accusative expresses the *direct object* of the action indicated by a transitive verb. It answers to the questions, Whom? What? To what place? During what time? &c.

7. RULE.—Transitive verbs govern† the accusative; as, *Pater amat filium suum*, The father loves his son. [But many transitive verbs govern the genitive, dative, or ablative. See Art. 16, (5); 17, (2), (a); 19, (2), (c); 19, (4.)]

* Two substantives are said to be in *apposition* when one is appended to the other to explain or limit it.

† See notes * and †, p. 20.

8. Any verb, whether it be transitive or intransitive, may govern in the accusative a substantive of kindred signification: as, *Vivere beatam vitam*, To live a happy life; *Pugnare pugnam*, To fight a battle.

9. The accusative is used after certain prepositions; for which see p. 101, 5.

10. Many intransitive verbs of motion, when compounded with the prepositions, *trans*, *circum*, *per*, *super*, *præter*, *ad*, *cum*, *in*, *subter*, become transitive, and thus take an accusative; as, *Transire flumen*, To cross a river. [But some of these compounds, as *supervenio* and *subeo*, occasionally take the dative.]

11. Many verbs are followed by two accusatives, the one expressing the person, the other the thing. Such are verbs of asking,* entreating, teaching, concealing, &c.: as, *Filius patrem nihil celavit*, The son concealed nothing from his father; *Hoc te rogo*, I beg this of you. Also transitive verbs compounded with *trans*; as, *Transducere copias flumen*, To lead forces over a river. But the preposition is often repeated before the accusative.

12. An accusative is often put after intransitive verbs, passive forms, and adjectives, to define them and limit their application. This is called the accusative of *reference* or *limitation*; it is very common in poetry, — less so in prose, especially in the case of intransitive verbs and adjectives: as, *Rogor sententiam*, I am asked my opinion; *Qui genus (acc.) estis?* Who are you as to descent? *Saucius pedes*, Maimed in the feet.

13. After verbs expressing or implying motion, the names of towns and small islands, with *domus*, *rus*, and such terms, are put in the accusative, to indicate the *point to which*: as, *Contendit Romam*, He hastens to Rome; *Misit legatos Athenas*, He sent ambassadors to Athens; *Rediit domum*, He returned home. [But with the names of countries and large islands a preposition is used.]

14. The accusative expresses *duration of time* and *extent of space*: as, *Viginti annos mansit*, He remained for twenty years; *Duxit fossam triginta pedes altam*, He ran a ditch of thirty feet deep.

15. The accusative is used in exclamations, either with or without an interjection; as, *Me miserum!* (or *O me miserum!*) Wretched me! *Heu me infelicem!* Ah, luckless me!

THE GENITIVE.

16. The genitive case answers to the questions, Whose? Of whom? Of what? It is used to indicate, —

(1.) The *author* or *possessor*: as, *Ciceronis filius*, Cicero's son; *Agricolæ hortus*, The farmer's garden.

(2.) The *part*, *duty*, or *characteristic*, (with *sum*): as, *Est regis administrare leges*, It is the king's duty to execute the laws; *Stulti est iræ servire*, It is the mark of a fool to be a slave to passion. But the possessive pronouns *meum*, *tuum*, &c., are used in the nominative singular neuter; as, *Meum est*, It is my duty.

* *Peto*, *postulo*, and *quaero* take the ablative with a preposition, (*ab*, *de*, *ex*.)

- (3.) The whole of which anything is a part (*partitive genitive*); as, *Magna vis hominum*, A great multitude of men; *Tria millia equitum*, Three thousand cavalry; *Multum pecuniae*, Much money; *Quis nostrum?* Which (one) of us? *Doctissimus Romanorum: Ubi terrarum?* In what part of the earth?
- (4.) The *quality, nature, extent, &c.*; but in these cases it is accompanied by an *adj.*: as, *Puer magni ingenii*, A boy of great talent; *Classis ducentarum navium*, A fleet of two hundred ships.
- (5.) The *object of mental affections*, (a) after adjectives denoting knowledge, memory, certainty, inclination to, patience, and their opposites: as, *Ignarus mali*, Ignorant of misfortune; *Memor beneficii*, Mindful of a favour; *Avidus gloriae*, Desirous of fame; *Amantior virtutis*, A greater lover of virtue: (b) after verbs signifying to remember,* pity, forget, &c., and certain impersonal verbs, (see p. 98, 9 :) as, *Meminit malorum praeteritorum*, He remembers past misfortunes; *Miserere servorum*, Have pity on the slaves; *Taedet me vitae*, I am weary of life.
- (6.) The *object after adjectives expressing plenty,† power, participation, likeness,‡* and their opposites: as, *Plenus sapientiae*, Full of wisdom; *Inops rationis*, Devoid of reason; *Similis patris*, Like his father (in nature, disposition, &c.)
- (7.) The *price or value* (in a general way), in the case of such adjectives as *magnus, plurimus, plus, minor, &c.*: as, *Avarus divitiis magni aestimat*, The avaricious man sets a great value on riches; *Pravum minimi habeo*, I have the very lowest opinion of the wicked man. [If a substantive is used to indicate the price, it is put in the ablative; and even with these adjectives the ablative is often used. See Art. 19, (5.)]
- (8.) The *crime or ground of accusation*: as, *Puerum furti arguit*, He accused the boy of theft; *Judices civem proditionis damnaverunt*, The judges condemned the citizen of treason.
- (9.) *Place where*, in nouns of the First or Second Declension, and singular number; as, *Vivebat Romae*, He lived at Rome. [For the theory which regards this as the dative, see Schmitz's Advanced Latin Grammar, § 268.]

THE DATIVE.

17. The dative case denotes,—
- (1.) The individual (person or thing) to whom anything is given or communicated: as, *Dedit librum puero*, He gave a book to the boy; *Legati nunciant Caesari*, The lieutenants report to Caesar.
- (2.) The individual who is benefited or injured in any way: as, *Avarus non sibi sed aliis divitias parat*; *Pastor insidias lupo parat*, The shepherd lays snares for the wolf; *Vaco philosophiae*, I have leisure for (the study of) philosophy; *Monstravit viam agricolae*, He pointed out the road to the farmer.

* Verbs signifying to remember and forget also take the accusative.

† Adjectives of plenty and want also take the ablative.

‡ Adjectives of likeness and unlikeness also take the dative. See Art. 17, 2, (3.)

- (a) *N.B.*—This principle of "advantage or disadvantage" is a very general one, and to it may be referred by far the greater number of instances in which the dative occurs. It is more especially manifest in verbs which signify (1) to study, consult for, help, profit, favour, heal, spare, indulge: (2) to flatter, please, displease; serve, obey, disobey; envy, be angry with, upbraid; resist, obstruct, hurt: (3) to meet, congratulate, trust, marry (of the female, *nubere*), persuade, command.*
- (b) So adjectives such as (1) friendly, just, useful, profitable, suitable, † necessary, &c.; (2) hostile, unprofitable, unnecessary, &c.; (3) near to, like, (in externals,—See Art. 16, 6,) equal, related to, &c., govern the dative.
- (c) Most verbs compounded with the ten prepositions, *ad, ante—in, inter—post, prae—sub, super—con*, (i.e., *cum*), and *ob*, (and many verbs compounded with other prepositions, as *ab, circum, de, ex, (re), &c.*), take the dative of the person or thing affected; as, *Terrorem hostibus injecit*, He caused a panic among the enemy; *Antefert ignotos notis*, He prefers the unknown to the known.
- (d) The dative sometimes expresses the possessor; as, *Est mihi liber*, I have a book.
- (e) Two datives are sometimes used after the verbs, To be, give, come, send, impute, ‡ &c.—the one expressing the person benefited, and the other the *object, end, or result* of the action: as, *Est mihi voluptati*, It is a source of pleasure to me; *Caesar tres cohortes misit auxilio novissimis*, Caesar sent three cohorts to aid (*literally*, for aid to) the rear-guard.
- (3.) The dative is often used after passive verbs to denote the principal agent, instead of the ablative with *a* or *ab*; as, *Non intelligitur ulli*, (= *ab ullo*.)

THE ABLATIVE.

18. The ablative is used in Latin to express those relations which in English we indicate by the prepositions, *from, with, in, by, at, &c.*

19. It denotes,—

- (1.) The *cause or reason*; as, *Ardeo studio*, I burn with zeal.
- (2.) The *instrument, means, or material*: as, *Necat hostem ense*, He slays the enemy with a sword; *Mundus sole illustratur*, The world is illuminated by the sun; *Vivunt lacte et carne*, They live on milk and flesh.
- (a) Under this head come the adjectives, *contentus, natus, ortus, &c.*

* But *juvo, laedo, delecto, offendo, rego, jubeo, and guberno*, govern the accusative; and some of the above list take the accusative with the dative.

† But those denoting fitness or unfitness more frequently take the accusative, with *ad*; as, *Locus aptus ad insidias*, A place fitted for an ambush.

‡ The verbs most commonly followed by a double dative are, *sum, do, duco, tribua, verto, accipio, relinquo, deligo, mitto, venio, habeo*.

- (b) If the agent be a person, the preposition *a* or *ab* is used : as, *Mundus a Deo regitur*, The world is ruled by God; *Caesar certior factus est ab exploratoribus*, Caesar is certified by scouts. Sometimes the accusative with *per* or *propter*; as, *Per te liberatus sum*, I was freed by your means.
- (c) The deponent verbs *utor*, *abutor*, *fruor*, *fungor*, *potior*,* and *vescor*, govern the ablative : as, *Utitur fraude*, He employs deceit; *Fungitur officiis*, He performs his duties. [These are simply instances of the "cause, manner, or instrument."]
- (3.) The *mode* or *manner* : as, *Fecit suo more*, He did it in his own way; *Hoc modo scripsi*, I wrote in this way.
- (4.) *Supply*, with verbs and adjectives signifying plenty, abundance, filling, emptying, &c. : as, *Germania fluminibus abundat*, Germany abounds in rivers; *Caret omni culpa*, He is free from every fault; *Eget pecunia*, He is in need of money; *Plenus ira*, Full of wrath; *Praeditus est virtute*, He is endowed with virtue.
- (5.) *Price*, with verbs of buying, selling, valuing, hiring, &c.; also with the adjectives, *dignus*, *indignus* : as, *Patriam auro vendidit*, He sold his country for gold; *Dignus laude*, Worthy of praise. But see above, Art. 16, (7.)
- (6.) *Limitation*, expressed in English by *as to*, *in regard to*, &c. : as, *Aeger pedibus*, Diseased in (as to) his feet; *Captus oculis*, Blind; *Gallus natione*, A Gaul by birth; *Major natu*, Older (by birth); *Pietate filius*, In affection a son.
- (7.) *Separation*, after verbs of removing, freeing, depriving, &c. : as, *Caesar castra loco movit*, Caesar shifted his camp from the place.
- (8.) *Quality*, when conjoined with an adjective : as, *Vir fuit summo ingenio*, He was a man of consummate talent; *Statura fuit humili*, He was of low stature. [But see 16, (4.)]
- (9.) *Measure*, with comparatives and superlatives to express excess or defect; as, *Multo major*, Much greater.
- (10.) *Superiority* or *inferiority*, with comparatives to express the object with which comparison is instituted : as, *Major patre*, Greater than his father; *Filia pulchrior matre*, A daughter more beautiful than her mother.
- (11.) *Time when* : as, *Trecentesimo anno*, In the three hundredth year; *Quinto die*, On the fifth day.
- (12.) (a) *Place whence*; as, *Profectus est Corintho*, He set out from Corinth; (b) *Place where*, if the noun be of the Third Declension or plural number : as, *Mortuus est Carthagine*, He died at Carthage; *Vivebat Athenis*, He lived at Athens. [But see 16, (9.)]
- (13.) The ablative is used with certain prepositions; for which see p. 101, §, (2.)
- (14.) The ablative is used with certain verbs compounded with the prepositions, *a*, *ab*, *de*, *e*, &c.; as, *Abesse domo*, To be away from home

* *Potior* sometimes governs the genitive; as, *Loci Galliae*, To gain possession of Gaul.

III.—INFINITIVE MOOD, ETC.

20. The infinitive mood is a kind of verbal substantive, and is used as such,—

- (1.) As the *subject* of a sentence ; as, *Humanum est errare*, It is natural to man to err, (= error.)
- (2.) As the *object* completing the imperfect ideas expressed by verbs such as *to wish, to be able, to be accustomed, to begin, cease; to teach, order, forbid; to hasten, &c* : as, *Cupio discere*, I desire to learn, (= learning.)

21. Observe that a *purpose* is not expressed in Latin by the infinitive, but by the subjunctive with a conjunction, *ut, quo, &c.*; as, *Venit ut discat*, He comes to learn, (*i.e.*, for the purpose of learning.)

22. The infinitive is often used in animated narrative as an indicative. This is called the Historical Infinitive.

PARTICIPLE.

23. The participle is an adjective, and, like the adjective, agrees with its substantive in gender, number, and case ; as, *Puerum ludentem vidi*, I saw the boy playing.

24. The perfect participle passive is, by an inversion of syntax, often equivalent to a substantive : as, *Ab urbe condita*, From the foundation of the city, (*i.e.*, from the city being founded;) *Post Athenas captas*, After the capture of Athens.

25. The future participle passive, or gerundive, implies that an action *ought or must* be done, or *deserves to be done*. When the person is indicated, it is expressed in the dative ; as, *Moriendum est omnibus*, All must die.

GERUND.

26. The gerund is a regular noun, and its cases are treated accordingly : as, *Ars scribendi est utilis*, The art of writing is useful ; *Charta utilis scribendo*, Paper useful for writing.

SUPINES.

27. The supine in *-um* is used with verbs implying motion, to express the *design* of the motion ; as, *Misit legatos rogatum auxilium*, He sent ambassadors to ask help.

28. The supine in *-u* is simply an ablative of *limitation*, (see Art. 19, 6, above :) as, *Mirabile dictu*, Wonderful to tell, (*i.e.*, as to telling;) *Dulce gustatu*, Pleasant in (as to) taste.

29. Participles, gerunds, and supines govern the same case as their verbs : as, *Amans virtutem*, Loving virtue ; *Usus scribendi epistolas*, The practice of writing letters ; *Rogatum auxilium*, To ask aid.

NOTES ON THE EXTRACTS.

FABLES OF PHAEDRUS.

N.B.—The lines giving the application or "moral" of the Fables had better be omitted in the first instance, and the substance of them imparted to the pupils by the teacher, *viva voce*. They have therefore been enclosed in brackets in the text.

1. THE MULES AND THE ROBBERS.

- LINE 1. *Ibant*, "were journeying," imperf. indic. of *eo*, p. 82. § *Sarcinis*. See p. 154, 18 and 19, (1), (2).
2. *Unus*, scil. *mulus*. See p. 35. § *Ferebat*. See p. 84.
3. *Alter*. See p. 35, 8. § *Tumentes*, from *tumens*, pres. part. of *tumescere*.
4. *Ille*, "the former" (mule). See p. 42. § *Onere*, abl. of *onus*. See p. 154, 18 and 19, (1), (2). § *Cervice*, from *cervix*. See p. 155, (3).
5. *Clarum*, "clear-sounding." § *Collo*. See p. 154, 18 and 19, (1), (2).
6. *Comes*, "fellow-traveller;" but *socius*, a "partner," as in business. § *Sequitur*, from *sequor*, declined like *loquor*, p. 74. § *Gradu*. See p. 155, (3).
8. *Inter*, "during," "in the midst of."
10. *Spoliatus*, scil. *mulus*, "the plundered mule."
11. *Inquit*. See p. 96, 4.
12. *Amisi*, perf. indic. act. of *amitto*. § *Laesus*, perf. part. pass. of *laedo*. § *Vulnere*, from *vulnus*.
13. *Hoc argumento*, "by this fable," "analogy," "illustration." § *Hominum tenuitas*, literally, "the littleness of men;" *i.e.*, "humble men," "men of low degree."

2. THE FROGS ASKING A KING.

- LINE 1. For the circumstances of Athens at the time to which this fable applies, see Dr. Schmitz's "Ancient History," p. 186 and p. 191.
10. *Vagantes*, nom. plur. of *vagans*, pres. part. of *vagor*. See pp. 72 and 73. § *Liberis paludibus*, "marshes of freedom," *i.e.*, marshes where they enjoyed freedom; as we say, "a free country."
11. *Petere*, contracted for *petivere*, from *peto*. § *Jove*. See p. 34.
12. *Qui*. See p. 44, 14. § *Mores*, from *mos*. § *Vi*. See p. 34.
13. *Risit*, from *rideo*. § *Dedit*, from *do*.
14. *Vadi*, depends on *motu* and *sono* of next line, "by the motion and sound of the shallow-water."

16. *Hec*, scil. *tigillum*.
 17. *Una*, scil. *rana*. So *illae*, scil. *ranae*, in line 19.
 21. *Inquinassent*, contracted for *inquinavissent*.
 22. *Rogantes*, plur. of *rogans*, pres. part. of *rogo*. § *Misere*, perf. indic. of *mitto*.
 23. *Inutilis*, scil. *rex*, "he was a useless king, who had been given."
 24. *Misit*, from *mitto*. § *Dente*, from *dens*.
 27. *Mandata ad Jovem*, "a commission for Jupiter;" i.e., to prefer their request to Jupiter.
 30. *Ait*. See p. 96, 3. § *Majus*, of next line, from *major*.

3. THE JACKDAW AND THE PEACOCKS.

- LINE 4. *Tumens*, pres. part. of *tumeo*.
 5. *Pavoni*. See p. 153, 17, (2).
 6. *Seque*: the conjunction *-que*, "and," never stands alone, but is always attached to another word. § *Contemnens*, pres. part. of *contemno*. § *Suos*, scil. *amicos*, "his own friends," or "kind."
 7. *Gregi*, from *grex*, is the dat. depending, along with *se*, on *immiscuit*. See p. 151, 6, and 153, 17, (1). So also *avi*, in the next line, depends, along with *pennas*, on *cripiunt*.
 11. *Tristem*, &c., "sustained (or suffered) a sad mark-of-disgrace."
 12. *Quidam*: supply *dixit*, "said." § *Despexerat*, from *despicia*.
 13. *Contentus*, perf. part. of *contineo*.
 14. *Pati*, pres. inf. of *patior*.
 15. *Nec*, "neither." § *Expertus*, from *experior*: "Neither would you have experienced (as you have done).....nor would you in your distress be now feeling,"—literally, "your calamity," or distress. See line 13, Fable 1, (with note,) where *tenuitas hominum* is used for *tenues homines*.

4. THE WOLF AND THE LAMB.

- LINE 1. *Eundem*, from *idem*, p. 43. § *Venerant*. See p. 150, 2, *Obs.* 1.
 2. *Siti*. See p. 19, note *, 1. § *Stabat*, from *stō*. § *Superior*, "higher up" the stream. So *inferior*, in next line, "further down."
 3. *Imprōba*, literally, "not upright;" hence, "seeking more than one's own;" and hence, "greedy," as here.
 4. *Intulit*, from *infero*.
 6. *Laniger*, "the wool-bearer;" i.e., the lamb. § *Contra*, said "in reply."
 7. The order is, *Quaeso* (I pray), *Lupe*, *qui* (how) *possum facere quod quereris?*
 9. *Viribus*, abl. plur. of *vis*. See p. 34.
 10. *Ante hos sex menses*, i.e., "six months ago." § *Male* is separated from *dixisti*: it may be in one word, *maledixisti*, from *maledico*.
 13. *Corruptum lacerat*, "tears him when seized;" i.e., "seizes and tears him."

5. THE DOG AND THE PIECE OF FLESH.

- LINE 2. *Per*, "over," "across." § *Carnem*, from *caro*.
 3. *In speculo*, &c., "in the mirror of the water."
 4. *Aliam*. See p. 35, 8.
 5. *Aviditas*, "his greediness;" *i.e.*, "the greedy dog:" as in 3, 16, *tua calamitas*; and *tenuitas*, in 1, 13.
 7. *Potuit*, from *possum*. See p. 80.

6. THE COW, THE SHE-GOAT, THE SHEEP, AND THE LION.

- LINE 3. *Patiens injuriae*, "endurant of wrong," "patient under injustice." *Patiens*, pres. part. of *patior*.
 4. *Socii*. See note 6, Fab. 1.
 6. *Locutus est*, perf. indic. of *loquor*.
 7. *Primam*, scil. *partem*, "the first share."
 9. *Tertia*, "the third (part) will follow me;" *i.e.*, will be assigned me.
 10. *Si quis*, (see p. 44, 12, last part of paragraph,) "whoever shall have touched the fourth, will be visited with evil." § *Tetigerit*, from *tango*.
 11. Here again *improbitas*, an abstract subst., is used, where we should expect *improbus*, a concrete. Instead of "the greedy lion," we have "his greediness." § *Sola*, "alone," is used as equal to "for himself," or "for itself."

7. THE FROGS AND THE SUN.

- LINE 1. *Celebres*, "crowded;" *i.e.*, with visitors.
 3. *Uxorem ducere*, "to marry;" *i.e.*, to lead a bride to her new home. § *Quondam*, "once upon a time."
 4. *Sustulere*, from *tollo*. § *Sidera*, from *sidus*. So of anything high or loud we say, "It reached the stars."
 5. *Convicio* here means "the tumultuous noise of voices."
 9. *Crearit*, contracted for *creaverit*, from *creo*.

8. THE ASS AND THE LION HUNTING.

- LINE 3. *Comite*: at first sight, we might expect *socio* here; but the ass was hardly a *socius* in the chase, since he took no part in the actual hunting.
 4. *Contexit*, from *contego*. § *Frutice*, from *frutex*; equal to *fruticeto*.
 6. Supply *ut* before *exciperet*. § *Ipse* refers to the lion.
 7. *Viribus*, abl. plur. of *vis*. See p. 34.
 9. *Quae* is equal to *et eae*: translate, "And when (*dum*) they seek."
 11. *Qui* is equal to *et is*: translate, "And when (*postquam*) he was wearied."
 12. *Premere vocem*, "to still his voice;" *i.e.*, to cease braying. § *Inscilens*, "in a conceited way."

9. THE STAG AT THE FOUNTAIN.

- LINE 3. *Restitit*, from *resisto*.
 6. *Crurum*, from *crus*.
 7. *Venantum*, gen. plur. of pres. part. of *venor*.
 9. *Elusit*, from *eludo*.
 14. The order of the words is, *Quam utilis (ea) fuerint mihi, quae lesperaxam: et quantum luctus (ea) habuerint, quae laudaram.*

10. THE FOX AND THE CROW.

- LINE 4. *Comesse*, inf. of *comedo*. § *Celsa arbore*, "on the top of a tree;" literally, "a high tree."
 6. *Qui* is equal to *qualis*, "how great!" "how remarkable!"
 8. *Nulla ales*, "no winged creature."
 12. *Stupor corvi*, "the stupidity of the crow;" *i.e.*, "the stupid crow."

11. THE ASS AND THE OLD MAN.

- LINE 6. *Suadebat asino*. See p. 154, (a), (3). § *Ne* is equal to *ut non*.
 7. *Ille*, *i.e.*, the ass. § *Lentus*, "at his ease," "taking it easy."
 § *Binas*, "two pair (one) at each side." He had one pair already.
 9. *Refert*. See p. 98, 9, (1), with note.
 10. *Cui* depends on *serviam*, "whom I serve." See p. 154, (a), (2).

12. THE UNGRATEFUL DOG.

- LINE 3. *Parturiens*, from *parturio*. Verbs ending in *-urio* signify the *desire to do* what the verb indicates. So *esurio*, "to desire to eat;" *i.e.*, "to be hungry." They are called **DESIDERATIVE Verbs**.
 5. *Reposcenti*, "to her demanding back."
 8. *Hoc*, scil. *tempore*, "this time."
 9. *Mihi* and *turbæ* depend on *par*. See p. 154, (b), (3).
 10. *-Loco*. See p. 155, (12.) (a).

13. THE DOGS AND THE HIDE.

- LINE 4. *Comesse*. See *comedo* in Vocab.
 8. *Prius* is to be joined to *quam* of next line, "before that," "ere."

14. THE AGED LION, THE BOAR, THE BULL, AND THE ASS.

- LINE 3. *Annis* depends on *defectus*. See p. 154, 19, (1), (2). § *Viribus*. See p. 155, (4). *Viribus*, from *vis*.
 4. *Trahens*, "dragging out;" *i.e.*, drawing with difficulty.
 6. *Veterem*, from *vetus*.
 8. *Hostile corpus*, "the body of his enemy."
 9. *Calcibus*. See *calx*. § *Extudit*, from *extundo*.

10. *Indigne tuli*, "I have taken it ill (or amiss)."
11. *Mihi* depends on *insultare*. See p. 154, (a), (2).
12. The order is, *Certe videor mori bis, quod cogor ferre te, dedecus naturae* (a disgrace to nature).

15. THE WEASEL AND THE MAN.

- LINE 1. Begin with *quum*, which, properly speaking, ought to introduce the clause. § *Homine* depends on *ab*. See p. 155, (b).
2. *Mihi* depends on *parce*. See p. 154, (a), (1).
 3. On *tibi* in dat., after *purgo*, see p. 153, 17, (2); and on *muribus*, p. 155, (4) and (7).
 5. *Gratum esset*, "it would be a favour." § *Supplici*, "to you a suppliant;" i.e., "you entreating me."
 6. *Reliquiis* depends on *fruaris*. See p. 155, (c).
 7. *Rosuri*, fut. part. of *rodo*. § After *et* supply *ut*, "and that you may devour." § *Ipsos*, i.e., *mures*, "the mice themselves."
 8. *Noli imputare*, "be unwilling to impute;" i.e., "don't for a moment think of imputing." This is a very strong way of expressing a command.
 9. *Improbam*, scil. *mustelam*, "the dishonest weasel." § *Dedit leto*, "put to death."

16. THE FAITHFUL DOG.

- LINE 4. The order is, *Tentans an possit capi cibo objecto*.
6. *Ne*, equal to *ut non*: translate, "So that I may not bark for (in defence of) my master's property."
 7. *Ista*, "that of yours." See p. 43, 6.

17. THE FROG AND THE OX.

2. *Conspexit*. See *conspicio* in Vocab. § *Bovem*. See p. 33, sect. viii. 1.
6. *Negarunt*, "said No;" i.e., that she was not broader than the ox.
7. *Quaesivit*, from *quaero*.
8. *Bovem*, scil. *esse majorem*.
9. *Vult*. See p. 90.

18. THE DOG AND THE CROCODILE.

- LINE 3. *Currentes bibere*, "drink as they run;" i.e., while running. The order is, *Traditum est* (it is reported) *canes bibere currentes*, &c.
7. *Noli vereri*. See Fab. 15, note 8. § *Ille*, scil. *dixit*.
 8. *Carnis*. See *caro*.

19. THE FOX AND THE STORK.

- LINE 5. *Posuisse*, "set before her," "served up."
6. *Esuriens*. See Fab. 12, note 3.
 7. *Cibo* depends on *plenam*. See p. 155, (4).

11. *Peregrinam volucrem*, "the foreign bird." The stork is a *bird of passage*, migrating from a cold to a warm climate in winter, and *vice versa*.

12. The meaning is, Every person ought to submit contentedly to that treatment of which he himself sets the example.

20. THE FOX AND THE EAGLE.

LINE 4. *Nido*, "in her nest;" *pullis*, "for her young."

5. *Mater*, i.e., *vulpes*.

7. *Contempsit*, from *contemno*. § *Quippe*, &c., "as being safe by the *very (ipse)* position;" i.e., by being high on the tree.

10. *Miscens*, &c., literally, "mixing sorrow to her enemy with the loss of her blood" (i.e., her young); "causing sorrow to her enemy, and, at the same time, the loss of her young"—at least, the *threatened* loss.

12. *Supplex*, "as a suppliant," becoming a suppliant in her turn.

21. THE MAN AND HIS TWO LOVERS.

LINE 3. *Non rudis*, "not uncomely," "not without accomplishments," (or attractions).

4. *Tenebat*, "held enslaved," "possessed the affection of." § *Elegantia* means "the graces of the toilette."

5. Observe that *juvenis* is fem., "a young woman." § *Ceperat*, &c., "had captivated the affections."

7. *Homini* depends, in the dat., on *legere*: "they began to pluck out his hairs, for him." See p. 153, (2).

8. *Fingi*, "to be trimmed."

10. *Canos*, "the gray hairs;" *nigros*, "the black ones."

22. THE EAGLE, THE CAT, AND THE BOAR.

LINE 1. *Sublimi quercu*, "in the top of an oak."

2. *Pepererat*, from *pario*. § *In media*, scil. *quercu*, "in the middle of the oak."

3. *Ad imam*, scil. *quercum*, "at the base of the oak."

5. *Sic*, "in the following manner."

6. *Scandit*, "she (the cat) climbs." § *Volucris*, i.e., the eagle.

7. *Tibi* and *mihi* depend on *paratur*. See p. 153, 17, (2). § *Forsan*, &c., "perhaps to me, too, wretched one" (that I am).

8. *Quod* "in that," "inasmuch as."

11. *Terrore*, &c., refers to the eagle, which was alarmed.

12. *Derepit*, "she (the cat) creeps down."

14. *Excieris*, from *exceo*. § *Simul*, "as soon as." § *Pastum*, supine of *pasco*.

15. On *tibi* in the dat., see Fab. 21, note 7.

18. *Suspense pede*, "on tiptoe."

22. *Rapinam*, "the carrying off her young."

23. *Quid multa*, "why should I say many things;" i.e., "to make a long story short." § *Suis*, "their own," viz., young ones.

23. THE STAG AND THE OXEN.

LINE 3. *Petit* is contracted for *petiit*.

5. Supply *dixit* after *bos*. § *Latenti*, "to him (the stag) concealing himself."

10. The order is, *Vices noctis excipiunt spatium diei*; i.e., night succeeds to day.

18. Arrange thus, *Sed si ille vēnerit*, &c.

20. *Inter haec*, "during this conversation;" in the meantime.

21. *Corruptos*, "deteriorating," "becoming more lean."

23. "How much labour is it to take away these spiders' webs?"

26. *Familia* is here used in its original and proper sense, "a household of slaves."

24. THE PANTHER AND THE SHEPHERDS.

LINE 5. *Quippe perituræ*, "as being about to perish." *Perituræ* depends on *miseriit*. See p. 153, (5).

7. *Insecuta*, from *insequor*. § *Domum*. See p. 152, 13.

15. *Sibi* depends on *timentes*, "fearing for themselves;" i.e., for their safety. See p. 153, 17, (2). § *Ferae*, dat., depending on *pepercerant*. See p. 154, (a) *N.B.*

25. AESOP AND THE FORWARD FELLOW.

LINE 2. *Aesopo*. See p. 153, 17, (2). § *Impegerat*, from *impingo*.

3. *Tanto melior (es)*, "you are so much the better" (for that), says he, (Aesop). § *Assem*: the *as* was equal to rather more than a halfpenny of our money.

4. *Prosecutus sic*, "adding as follows."

26. THE FLY AND THE MULE.

LINE 3. *Vide*, "see to it," "look out," "take care."

5. *Istum*, "that (neighbour) of yours."

6. *Jugum*, "yoke," is used here for "speed," "gait."

7. *Ora*, from *os*, *oris*.

27. THE DOG AND THE WOLF.

LINE 2. *Cani* is the dat., governed by *occurrit*. See p. 154, (c). § *Macie* depends on *confectus*. See p. 154, 19, (1).

4. *Restiterunt*, from *resisto*, "to stop."

5. *Quo cibo*, &c.: "By (the use of) what food have you gained (made) so much flesh?" See p. 153, (3).

9. *Quod*, scil. *officium*, "what duty?"

10. *Et* is placed far on in the clause; it couples the verbs *sic* and *tuearis*.

11. *Nives*, from *nix*.

12. *Trahens*, pres. part. of *traho*, "dragging out."
 16. *A catena*. This is an irregularity. The preposition is generally expressed only before the names of persons.
 17. *Unde hoc*, "whence comes this?" "how is this?"
 20. *Qua visum est*, "wherever I please;" literally, "wherever it has seemed good to me."
 21. *Ultro*, "spontaneously;" *i.e.*, without my seeking it.
 25. *Si est animus*, "if you wish," "if you *have-a-mind* to go away."

28. THE BROTHER AND SISTER.

- LINE 2. *Turpissimam*, "very plain-looking."
 5. *Inspeccrant*, from *inspicio*.
 8. *Accipiens quippe*, &c., "taking, forsooth, everything as an insult."
 9. *Laesura*, "with the intention of injuring him."
 11. "Because, though by birth a man, he approached the nature of women."
 12. On the gender of *utrumque*, see p. 150, 1, *obs.* 2.
 14. *Speculo* depends on *uti*. See p. 155, (c).
 15. *Malis*, abl. plur. n. of *mālus*, -a, -um, "by the evil practices."
 16. *Vincas*, "may get the better of."

29. THE BEES AND THE DRONES.

- LINE 2. *Hos*, "these (combs) the lazy drones alleged to be theirs."
 3. *Forum*, *i.e.*, the law-courts.
 4. *Quae*: resolve *quae* into *et ea*, and arrange thus: *Et quum ea (vespa) nosset (novisset) utrumque pulcherrime*, "And since she knew both kinds (*i.e.*, the nature of the bee and of the drone) most thoroughly, she laid down the following terms to the two parties"—(at the bar).
 8. *Religio mea*, "my oath;" *i.e.*, lest I, who am bound by a sacred obligation to act honestly, should err through want of knowledge (*imprudens*).
 11. *Auctor horum de quis* (*i.e.*, *quibus*), "the maker of these things concerning which the dispute now is."
 14. *Apertum est*, "it is plain who is not able (to make them), and who has made them."

30. AESOP AMUSING HIMSELF.

- LINE 2. The introductory word *quum* is thrown far forward into the clause; arrange thus: *Quum quidam Atticus vidisset Aesopum ludentem nucibus in turba puerorum*.
 3. Resolve *quod* into *et hoc*, and arrange: *Et simul* (as soon as) *senex, derisor potius quam deridendus, sensit hoc*.
 6. *Sapiens*, "O philosopher!"—said in irony. § *Expedi*, "explain what I have done."

7. *Torquet se*, "tortures himself;" "racks his brain," as we say; "puzzles himself."
 9. *Novissime succumbit*, "at last he gives in;" *i.e.*, gives it up.
 § *Sophus*, *viz.*, *Aesop*.

31. THE TREES AND THEIR GUARDIAN DEITIES.

LINE 1. *Quas*—*i.e.*, *arbores quas*—"the gods made choice of the trees which they wished," &c.

7. *Vendere*, "to sell;" *i.e.*, put a price on. § *Honorem*, *viz.*, the honour of selecting them as special favourites.

8. *Narrabit*, &c.: literally, "what each one may have wished he will state;" *i.e.*, "let every one say what he pleases," "let people say as they please," "say what you like."

11. *Dicere*, second sing. fut. indic. pass. of *dico*, "thou wilt be called."

32. THE PEACOCK AND JUNO.

LINE 1. *Indigne ferens*, "taking it amiss that she had not given to him the nightingale's (power of) song."

3. *Illum*, " (saying that) he," *viz.*, the nightingale.

9. *Quo*, "for what purpose (have you given) to me," &c. § *Mi* is contracted for *mihi*. The accusative is often used thus in elliptical clauses, without any governing verb expressed. The connection readily suggests the appropriate word to be supplied.

10. *Vobis*, "to you;" *i.e.*, to you birds.

12. The raven on the right hand was lucky, and the crow on the left.

33. THE FOX AND THE GRAPES

LINE 1. *In alta vinea*, "on the top of a vine."

3. *Ut*, "when." § Resolve *quam* into *et hanc*, and arrange, *Et ut non potuit tangere hanc*.

34. THE HORSE AND THE BOAR.

LINE 1. The order is, *Dum aper volutat se, turbavit vadum, quo equus solitus fuerat sedare sitim*.

6. The order is, *Postquam eques interfecit hunc telis jactis*. § *Locutus*, scil. *esse*.

9. *Coegit*, from *cogo*. § *Invitum*, scil. *equum*.

35. THE BATTLE OF THE MICE AND WEASELS.

LINE 2. *In tabernis*. The battle of the mice and weasels was a favourite device on sign-boards of shops.

4. *Evaserunt*, from *evado*.

6. *Ligant*, contracted for *ligaverant*.

7. *Haerent* has as its subject *militēs*.

8. *Haesere*, from *haereo*.

10. *Mersit*, from *meryo*.

36. THE VIPER AND THE FILE.

LINE 4. *Si qua*. See *si quis* in Vocab.

5. *Momordit*, from *mordeo*.

7. *Quae*, "who," is subject to *adsuēvi*, and relates to *me*.

37. THE FOX AND THE HE-GOAT.

LINE 3. *Inscia*, "unawares;" "before *she knew* what she was about," as we say.

4. *Altiore*, "too high" for her to leap up.

11. *Nixa*, from *nitor*, "leaning on," "resting on."

38. MEN'S FAULTS.

LINE 2. *Propriis vitiis*, "with our own vices." § *Repletam*, scil. *peram*, "the bag filled with," &c.

3. *Alienis*, scil. *vitiis*. § *Gravem*, scil. *per um*.

39. THE SHE-GOATS AND THE HE-GOATS.

LINE 2. *Indignari*, "to feel (or to express) their indignation." § Observe that the *e* of *coep̄erunt* is made short here.

3. *Aequassent* is contracted for *aequavissent*.

4. *Gloria*. See p. 155, (c).

5. *Ornatum*, "the badge of your office," viz., the beard.

6. *Fortitudini*. See p. 154, b, (3).

40. THE MAN AND THE SNAKE.

LINE 2. *Gelu* is the "abl. of cause."

3. *Contra se*, "to his own hurt."

6. *Improbis* depends on *prodesse*. See p. 154, a, (1).

41. THE ANT AND THE FLY.

LINE 2. *Pluris*, "of greater worth." See p. 153, (7).

4. *Ubi immolatur*, literally, "when it is sacrificed;" i.e., "when sacrifice is offered." § *Exta deum*; i.e., "the entrails presented as an offering to the gods."

6. *Quum visum est mihi*, "when I think fit."

9. *Horum* depends on *simile*. See p. 153, (6). § *Rustica*, "the clod-hopper,"—said with great contempt.

10. *Convictus*, &c., "fellowship with the gods is, in truth, a grand thing—but to him who is *bidden*, not to him who is *for-bidden* (hated)." Observe the intentional similarity in sound between *invitatur* and *invidus*. These jokes on words are very common in both Latin and Greek, but it is seldom possible to give exact equivalents in English.

13. *Commemoras*, &c., "you talk of kings, and ladies' lips."
 17. *Stercore*. See *stercus* in Vocab.
 21. *Retūdi*, from *retundo*: literally, "I have blunted;" *i.e.*, "I have taken the *point* off your uppishness," "I have knocked your conceit on the head."

42. TIME.

LINE 1. (A man) of swift pace, bending over a razor, bald, with a tuft of hair on his brow, (but) with his body unclothed; (such a figure, I say,) indicates (symbolizes) the brief opportunity of events; *i.e.*, that there is a right moment to do things, and that it soon passes.

3. *Quem si*, "whom if you anticipate (literally, *shall have* seized in time), hold him fast: Jupiter himself cannot seize him again when once escaped." Our own proverb, "Take Time by the forelock," points to a similar personification.

GENDER OF NOUNS.

NOTE.—The following Rules will guide the pupil to the principal classes of words and of terminations belonging to the different Genders. The more common Exceptions are also given; but the limits of the book forbid an exhaustive chapter on this subject. For more complete lists consult the Grammar belonging to this Series

I. GENERAL RULES.—GENDER DECIDED BY THE MEANING.

I. The names of male beings are *masculine*: as,—

Pätër, father; Vir, man; Cacsâr, Caesar; Taurus, bull.

II. The names of rivers, winds, and months are *masc.* (*fîuvîūs, ventūs, and mensîs* being *masc.*): as,—

Tîbêrîs, the Tîber; Âquîlo, the north wind; Aprilis, April

Exc.—The following river-names are *feminine*:—

Alliã, Albülã, Mâtrõna, Styx, and Lêthê.

III. The names of many mountains are *masc.* (*mons* being *masc.*): as,—

Othrys, Mount Othrys.

But they generally follow the gender of the termination: as,—

Atlãs, masc.; Idã, fem.; Sõrãctê, neut.

IV. The names of female beings are *fem.*: as,—

Mâtêr, mother; Sõrõr, sister; Mûlîêr, woman.

V. Most of the names of countries, islands, towns, trees, and precious stones are *fem.*: as,—

**Aegyptūs, Egypt; Sãlãmîs, Salamis; Rhõdus, Rhodes;
Týrūs, Tyre; Quercūs, an oak tree; Smãragdūs, an emerald.**

Exc. 1.—Names of countries ending in *-um*, or *-a* (*plur.*) are *neut.*: as,—

Lãtium, Latium; Bactrã, Bactra.

Exc. 2.—Names of towns in *-i, -õrum*, are *masc.*: as,—

Philipp-i, õrum, Philippi.

Exc. 3.—Those in -um, -e (*gen. -is,*) -ur, -on, and -a, -orum (*plur.*) are *neut.*: as,—

Tārentum; Caer-e, -is; Tibur; Ilion; Leuctr-ā, -ōrum.

Exc. 4.—Several in -o are *masc.*: as,—

Sulmo, Vesontio, Narbo, Crōto, Frūsīno, and Hippo.

Exc. 5.—Names of trees and plants in -er and -ur of the Third Decl. are *neut.*: as,—

Siler, an osier; Pāpāver, a poppy; Rōbur, an oak.

But those in -er of the Second Decl., and those in -us, are usually *masc.*

VI. Indeclinable nouns, the names of the letters of the alphabet, and other parts of speech (not *masc.* or *fem.* adjectives) when used as substantives, are *neut.*: as,—

Fās, right; Pondo, a pound; Illud nunc, that word "now;" Errāre, to err (i.e., error).

VII. Nouns which may denote either the male or the female are said to be of *common gender*: as,—

Civīs, a citizen; Pārens, a parent; Conjux, a wife or husband; Dux, a leader.

II. SPECIAL RULES.—GENDER DECIDED BY THE TERMINATION.

FIRST DECLENSION.

I. Nouns in -ā and -ē are *fem.*; those in -ās and -ēs *masc.*: as,—

Mensā, a table; Ēpītōmē, an abridgment; Aenēās, Aeneas; Anchisēs, Anchises.

Exc. 1.—Names of men, and their designations, are *masc.*: as,—

Cinna, Cinna; Pōētā, a poet; Aurigā, a coach driver; Nautā, a sailor.

Exc. 2.—Names of rivers in -a are *masc.*: as,—

Sēquānā, the Seine.

But see above, Rule II., with Exception, p. 168.

Exc. 3.—**Hadria, the Adriatic Sea, is *masc.***

SECOND DECLENSION.

II. Nouns ending in -ūs, -ēr, and -īr are *masc.*: as,—

Hortūs, a garden; **Āgēr**, a field; **Vir**, a man.

Exc. 1.—Names of towns and of trees in -us are generally *fem.* (see above, Rule V., p. 168): as,—

Cōrinthus, Corinth; **Pōpūlus**, a poplar tree.

Exc. 2.—The following words, which cannot be classified, are *fem.*, viz.:—

Alvūs, the belly; **Cōlūs**, a distaff (rarely *masc.*); **Hūmūs**, the ground; **Vannūs**, a corn fan.

Exc. 3.—Greek words in -us, which retain their Greek *fem.* gender: as,—

Mēthōdūs, a method; **Carbāsūs** (in the sing.), fine flax.

Exc. 4.—Three nouns in -us are *neut.*, viz.:—

Virūs, poison; **Pēlāgūs**, the sea; and **Vulgūs** (also *masc.*), the common people.

III. Nouns ending in -um are *neut.*: as,—

Mālum, an apple.

THIRD DECLENSION.

A.—Words Ending in a Vowel.

IV. Nouns in -ē, and -ī are *neut.*: as,—

Pōēmā, a poem; **Mārē**, the sea; **Sīnāpi**, mustard. (There is also a *fem.* form, **Sīnāpis**.)

V. Nouns ending in -o are *masc.*: as,—

Sermo, conversation; **Ordo**, order; **Cardo**, a hinge; **Margo**, a margin; **Praedo**, a robber; **Līgo**, a spade.

Exc. 1.—Abstract nouns ending in -do and -io are *fem.*; also those in -go: as,—

Magnītūdo, greatness; **Cūpīdo**, desire (also *masc.*, as a proper name); **Largītio**, bribery; **Virgo**, a maiden. So also, **Rātio**, reason; **Orātio**, speech; **Lēgio**, a legion; **Rēgio**, a district; **Cāro**, flesh.

Exc. 2.—Some nouns in -o, though names of towns, are *masc.*
(See p. 169, V., *Exc. 4.*)

VI. Nouns ending in **y** are *neut.*: *as*,—

Misy (*gen. mīsyis, or mīsyos*), *vitriol.*

B.—*Words Ending in a Consonant.*

I. MASCULINE TERMINATIONS.

VII. **ER.**—Nouns ending in -er are generally *masc.*: *as*,—

Ventēr, *the belly*; **Carcēr**, *a prison.*

Exc. 1.—Many in -er are *neut.*: *as*,—

Cādāver, *a corpse*; **Pāpāver**, *poppy*; **Vēr**, *spring*; **Itēr**, *a journey.*

Exc. 2.—These are *fem.* (see Rule IV., p. 168):—

Linter, *a boat*; **Mūlier**, *a woman*; **Māter**, *a mother.*

VIII. **ES.**—Nouns in -es, which have a syllable more in the *gen.* than in the *nom.*, (i.e., “increasing nouns,”) are *masc.*: *as*,—

Pēs, *pēd-is*, *a foot*; **Pārīēs**, *pārīētis*, *a wall.*

Exc.—The following are *fem.*:—

(**Compes**), *compēdis*, *a fetter*; **Sēgēs**, *sēgētis*, *a crop*;
Mercēs, *mercēdis*, *a reward*; **Quiēs**, *quiētis*, and **rē-**
quiēs, *rēquiētis*, *rest*; **Inquiēs**, *inquiētis*, *restlessness*;
Mergēs, *mergītis*, *a sheaf of corn*; **Tēgēs**, *tēgētis*, *a mat.*

IX. **OR.**—Nouns in -or are generally *masc.*: *as*,—

Hōnōr, *honour*; **Lābōr**, *toil.*

Exc. 1.—Several in -or, *gen. -ōris*, are *neut.*: *as*,—

Ador, (*-ōris*) *spelt*; **Aequōr**, *the sea-plain*; **Marmōr**,
marble; **Cōr**, *the heart.*

Exc. 2.—These are *fem.* by Rules V. and IV., p. 168:—

Arbōr, *a tree*; **Sōrōr**, *sister*; **Uxōr**, *wife.*

X. **OS.**—Nouns in -os are generally *masc.*: *as*,—

Mōs, *gen. mōris*, *custom*; **Flōs**, *flōris*, *a flower.*

Exc. 1.—These are *fem.*:—

Cōs, *cōtis*, *a whetstone*; and **Dōs**, *dōtis*, *a dowry.*

Exc. 2.—These are *neut.*:—

Ōs, ōris, *the mouth*; and Ūs, ūsis, *a bone*.

XI. ON.—Greek words in *-on* are *masc.*, (but a few are *fem.*;) as,—
Babylon, Babylōn-is.

II. FEMININE TERMINATIONS.

XII. AS.—Nouns in *-as* are *fem.*: as,—

Actās, actātis, *age*; Civītas, *a state*.

Exc. 1.—Some are *masc.*: as,—

Ādāmās, *diamond*; Ās, assis, *an as* (a Roman coin);

Elēphās, *an elephant*; Gīgās, *a giant*; Mās, mārīs, *a male*; Vās, vādīs, *a surety*.

Ānās, *a duck*, is *common*.

Exc. 2.—The following are *neut.* (see Rule VI., p. 169):—

Vās, vāsīs, *a vessel*; Fās, and Nēfās.

XIII. AUS.—Nouns in *-aus* are *fem.* They are,—

Laus, laudīs, *praise*; and Fraus, fraudīs, *deceit*.

XIV. ES.—Nouns in *-es*, which do not increase, are *fem.*: as,—

Caedēs, caedis, *slaughter*; Clādēs, clādīs, *defeat*.

Exc. 1.—One word is *common*, viz.:—

Pālumbēs, *a wood-pigeon*.

Exc. 2.—The names of rivers in *-es* are *masc.* by Rule II., p. 168; also,—

Verrēs, *a boar*.

XV. IS.—Nouns in *-is* are *fem.*: as,—

Nāvīs, *a ship*; Vallīs, *a valley*; Cuspīs, cuspīdis, *a point*; Līs, litīs, *a law-suit*.

Exc. 1.—Many are *masc.*: as,—

Amnis, *a river*; Axis, *an axle*; Cānālis, *a canal*; Collis, *a hill*; Crinis, *hair*; Ensīs, *a sword*; Fascīs, *a bundle*; Finīs, *an end*, (also *fem.* in *sing.*;) Fūnīs, *a rope*; Fustīs, *a club*; Ignīs, *fire*; Lāpīs, lāpīdis, *a stone*; Mensis, *a month*; Orbīs, *a circle*; Pānīs, *bread*; Piscis, *a fish*; Pulvīs, pulvērīs, *dust*; Postīs, *a post*; Sanguis, sanguīnīs, *blood*; Sentīs, *a thorn*; Unguis, *a nail*.

Also a few others of rare occurrence.

Exc. 2.—Some are *common*: as,—

Cānĭs, a dog; *Anguis*, a snake; *Corbĭs*, a basket; *Clānĭs*, a buttock.

XVI. X.—Nouns in *-x* are generally *fem.*: as,—

Pax, *pācis*, peace; *Nex*, *nēcĭs*, death; *Rādix*, *rādĭcis*, a root; *Nox*, *noctis*, night; *Lex*, *lēgis*, a law; *Vox*, *vōcis*, a voice; *Arx*, *arcis*, a citadel.

Exc. 1.—Most of those in *-ex* are *masc.*: as,—

Grex, *grēgis*, a flock.

Exc. 2.—The following, with a few others, are *masc.*:—

Cālĭx, a cup; *Fornix*, an arch; *Trādūx*, a vine-branch.

XVII. Nouns ending in *-s*, preceded by a consonant, are generally *fem.*: as,—

Urbs, a city; *Hiems*, winter; *Daps*, *dāpis*, a feast; *Gens*, a race; *Mens*, the mind; *Frons*, *frontis*, the forehead; *Frons*, *frondis*, a leaf; *Glans*, *glandis*, an acorn; *Ars*, *artis*, art, skill.

Exc.—The following, with a few others, are *masc.*:—

Pons, *pontis*, a bridge; *Fons*, *fontis*, a fountain; *Mons*, *montis*, a mountain; *Dens*, *dentis*, a tooth; *Oriens*, *orientis*, the east; *Torrentis*, a torrent.

III. NEUTER TERMINATIONS.

XVIII. C.—Nouns ending in *-c* are *neut.*: as,—

Lac, *lactis*, milk; *Ālēc*, *ālēcĭs*, pickle.

XIX. L.—Nouns ending in *-l* are *neut.*: as,—

Mēl, *mellis*, honey; *Ānĭmāl*, an animal.

Exc.—The following are *masc.*:—

Consūl, a consul; *Sōl*, the sun; *Sāl*, salt; *Mūgil*, a mullet; *Pūgil*, a boxer.

XX. N.—Nouns in *-n* are *neut.*: as,—

Carmēn, *carmĭnĭs*, a poem.

Exc.—These are *masc.*:—

Pectēn, *pectĭnis*, a comb; *Rēn*, *rēnis*, the kidney; *Splēn*, *splēnĭs*, the spleen; *Flāmen*, a priest; *Tĭbĭcen*, a flute-player; *Cornĭcen*, a horn-blower, &c.

XXI. AR.—Nouns in -ar are *neut.*: as,—

Calcar, a spur.

E. c.—One word is *masc.*, viz.:—

Lār, a household god.

XXII UR.—Nouns in -ur are *neut.*: as,—

Fulgūr, lightning; Rōbūr, rōbōris, strength.

Exc.—The following are *masc.*:—

*Fūr, fūris, a thief; Vultūr, a vulture; Astūr, a hawk;
Turtūr, a turtle-dove; and Furfūr, bran.*

XXIII. US.—Nouns in -us are *neut.*: as,—

*Vulnūs, vulnēris, a wound; Corpūs, corpōris, a body;
Jūs, jūris, law.*

Exc. 1.—Two are *masc.*:—

Lēpūs, lepōris, a hare; and Mūs, mūris, a mouse.

Exc. 2.—These are *common*:—

Sūs, a pig; and Grūs, a crane.

Exc. 3.—The following are *fem.*:—

*Incūs, incūdis, an anvil; Jūventūs, juventūtis, youth;
Pālūs, palūdis, a marsh; Pēcūs, pēcūdis, cattle; Sālūs,
sālūtis, safety; Sēnectūs, sēnectūtis, old age; Servītūs,
bondage; Tellūs, tellūris, the earth; and Virtūs,
virtūtis, virtue.*

XXIV. T.—Nouns in -t are *neut.*: as,—

Cāpūt, cāpītis, the head.

FOURTH DECLENSION.

XXV. US.—Nouns in -us are *masc.*: as,—

Fructūs, fruit; Grādūs, a step.

Exc.—The following are *fem.*:—

*Ācūs, a needle; Ānūs, an old woman; Dōmūs, a house;
Idūs (pl.), the ides of a month; Mānūs, the hand;
Porticūs, a porch; Tribūs, a tribe; and (by Rule IV.,
p. 168), Nūrūs, a daughter-in-law; and Socrūs, a mother-
in-law.*

XXVI. U.—Nouns in -ū are *neut.*: as,—

Gelū, frost; Cornū, a horn.

FIFTH DECLENSION.

XXVII. ES.—Nouns in *-ēs* are *fem.*: as,—
Rēs, a matter.

Exc.—The following are excepted, viz.:—

Dīēs (sing.), *m.* or *f.*; *Dīēs* (plur.), *m.*; *Meridiōs, mid-day, masc.*

RULES OF SYNTAX.

I. An adjective agrees with its own substantive in gender, number, and case: as,—

Fabulae longae, (pl.) long stories; Amicus fidus, (masc.) a faithful friend; Amicos fidos, (pl.) faithful friends.

II. The prepositions *in, cum, a* or *ab, e* or *ex*, govern the ablative: as,—

In silvā, in the forest; Cum ancillā, along with the maid-servant.

III. A verb agrees with its subject in number and person: as,—

Aquila est, the eagle is; Aquilae sunt, the eagles are.

IV. One substantive governs, in the genitive, another signifying a different thing: as,—

Penna aquilae, the eagle's feather.

V. The prepositions *ad* and *in* (*into*) govern the accusative: as,—

Ad portam, towards the gate; In urbem, into the city.

VI. The conjunctions *et, ac, atque*, connect words and clauses *co-ordinatively*: as,—

Pāter et māter, father and mother: Pater meus est bonus, et mater tua est pulchra; my father is good, and your mother is beautiful.

VII. Since two singulars are equal to a plural, two singular subjects

connected by a co-ordinative conjunction (*et, ac, atque, -que, &c.*) have a verb or adjective in the plural: *as,—*

Pater et filius sunt clari, the father and the son are famous.

VIII. Transitive verbs govern the accusative: *as,—*

Aedificat murum, he builds a wall.

IX. The word that expresses the *instrument* by which something is done, is put in the ablative: *as,—*

Necat ense, he kills with a sword.

X. The word indicating the point of *time* at which anything occurs is put in the ablative: *as,—*

Venit postero die, he came the next day.

XI. Verbs and adjectives which signify advantage or disadvantage, likeness or unlikeness, are followed by a dative: *as,—*

Inimicus malis, hostile to the wicked; Similis patri, like his father.

XII. The comparative degree governs the ablative of the object with which comparison is instituted: *as,—*

Dulcior melle, sweeter than honey; Filia pulchrior matre, a daughter more beautiful than her mother.

XIII. The relative, *qui, quae, quod*, agrees with its antecedent in gender, number, and person: *as,—*

Miles, quem laudas, est fortis; the soldier, whom you praise, is brave: Mulieres, quas vides, graciles sunt; the women, whom you see, are slender: Carmina, quae canto, sunt nova; the songs, which I sing, are new.

XIV. Verbs of giving, declaring, and taking away, govern the dative with the accusative: *as,—*

Poeta dat carmina reginae, the poet gives verses to the queen; Fuer rem omnem patri indicavit, the boy declared the whole matter to his father.

XV. The word expressing the agent is, after passive verbs, usually put in the ablative with *a* or *ab*: *as,—*

Pueri laudantur a magistro, the boys are praised by the master.

XVI. Substantives which stand in apposition to one another agree in case: as,—

Romam, urbem Italiae; Rome, a city of Italy.

XVII. The accusative is used to express duration of time and extension of space: as,—

**Dormiunt totam hiemem, they sleep the whole winter;
Cives murum sexaginta pedes altum extruxerunt, the
citizens built a wall sixty feet high.**

XVIII. The verbs *ntor, abutor, fruor, fungor, potior, vescor, &c.*, usually govern the ablative: as,—

**Utebantur aere, they used brass; Fungitur officiis, he
performs his duties.**

XIX. When *motion towards* is expressed, the names of towns and islands are put in the accusative, without a preposition: as,—

**Romam accessit, he approached Rome; Reversus est
Rhodum, he returned to Rhodes.**

XX. Verbs signifying *to persuade, command, serve, resist, spare, believe, envy, &c.*, are followed by a dative: as,—

**Persuadet amico, he prevails on his friend; Servit irae,
he is a slave to passion.**

XXI. The infinite mood usually depends on another verb: as,—

Cupio discere, I am eager to learn.

XXII. The subject to a verb in the infinitive mood is put in the accusative: as,—

**Hostes parare bellum videt, he sees that the enemy are
preparing (for) war.**

XXIII. The compounds of *sum*, except *possum*, govern the dative: as,—

Interfuit praelio, he was present at the battle.

XXIV. An impersonal verb governs the dative: as,—

Expedit reipublicae, it is profitable for the state.

CONJUGATION* OF VERBS
MORE OR LESS IRREGULAR IN THE PERFECT AND SUPINE.

I. THE FIRST CONJUGATION.

The regular forms are -āvi and -ātum, like *Āmo, ām-āvi, āmāt-um, ām-ārē, to love.*

Crēpo,	erēpui,	crēpītum,	crēpāre,	<i>to creak.</i>
Cūbo,	cūbui,	cūbītum,	cūbāre,	<i>to lie.</i>
Do,	dēdi,	dātum,	dāre,	<i>to give.</i>
Dōmo,	dōmui,	dōmītum,	dōmāre,	<i>to tame.</i>
Jūvo,	jūvi,	jūtum,	jūvāre,	<i>to assist.</i>
Lāvo,	lāvi,	{ lāvātum, lautum, and } lotum,	lāvāre,	<i>to wash.</i>
Mīco,	mīcui,	—	mīcāre,	<i>to glitter.</i>
Praesto,	praestīti,	praestītum,	praestāre,	<i>to perform.</i>
Sēco,	sēcui,	sectum,	sēcāre,	<i>to cut.</i>
Sōno,	sōnui,	sōnītum,	sōnāre,	<i>to sound.</i>
Sto,	stēti,	stātum,	stāre,	<i>to stand.</i>
Tōno,	tōnui,	tōnītum,	tōnāre,	<i>to thunder.</i>
Vēto,	vētui,	vētītum,	vētāre,	<i>to forbid.</i>

II. THE SECOND CONJUGATION.

The regular forms are -ēvi and -ētum: as,—*Fleo, flēvi, flētum, flēre, to weep.* Verbs of this formation are few. The following (one of which has -ītum) are the most common:—

1. *Perfect in -evi; Supine in -ētum*

Abōleo,	ābōlēvi.	ābōlītum,	ābōlēre,	<i>to abolish.</i>
Dēlēo,	dēlēvi,	dēlētum,	dēlēre	{ <i>to blot out, de-</i> <i>stroy.</i>
Fleo,	flēvi.	flētum,	flēre,	<i>to weep.</i>
Neo,	nēvi,	nētum,	nēre,	<i>to spin.</i>
Compleo,	complēvi,	complētum,	complēre,	<i>to fill up.</i>

* A fuller list is given in the Grammar belonging to this Series p. 250.

2. Perfect in -ui; Supine in -tum.

Censeo,	censui,	censum,	censere,	to value, think.
Döceo,	döcui,	doctum,	döcere,	to teach.
Misceo,	miscui,	{ mixtum, mistum,	} miscere,	to mix.
Téneo,	ténui,	tentum,	ténere,	to hold.
Torreo,	torrui,	tostum,	torrere,	to roast.

3. Perfect in -i (di); Supine in -sum.

Prandeo,	prandi,	pransum,	prandere,	to breakfast
Sédeo,	sédi,	sessum,	sédere,	to sit.
Strideo,	stridi,	—	stridere,	to creak, whistle
Video,	vidi,	visum,	videre,	to see.

The four following reduplicate* in the Perfect Tenses:—

Mordeo,	mómordi,	morsum,	mordere,	to bite.
Pendeo,	pépendi,	(pensum,)	pendere,	to hang.
Spondeo,	spópondi,	sponsum,	spondere,	to promise.
Tondeo,	tótondi,	tonsum,	tondere,	to shear.

4. Perfect in -i (vi); Supine in -tum.

Cäveo,	cävi,	cautum,	cävère,	to take care.
Fäveo,	fävi,	fautum,	fävère,	to favour.
Föveo,	fövi,	fötum,	fövère,	to cherish.
Möveo,	mövi,	mötum,	mövère,	to move.
Vöveo,	vövi,	vötum,	vövère,	to vow.

No Supine.

Conniveo,	{ connivi, connixi,	} —	connivere,	to wink.
Ferveo,	{ fervi, ferbui,	} —	fervere,	to boil.
Päveo,	pävi,	—	pävère,	to fear.

5. Perfect in -si; Supine in -tum and -sum.

Ardeo,	arsi,	arsum,	ardere,	to blaze.
Augeo,	auxi,	auctum,	augere,	to increase.
Fulgeo,	fulsi,	—	fulgere,	to

* A verb is said to reduplicate when it repeats in the perfect and derived tenses the first consonant and first vowel of the stem before the simple stem. Thus, the perf. of *mordeo* should be *mord-i*, but it is *mo-mo-ru*.

INE.

it-um,

m.

er.

l.

n, fiere,

f which

sh.

out, de-

p.

250.

Haereo,	haesi,	haesum,	haerere,	<i>to stick.</i>
Indulgeo,	indulsi,	indultum,	indulgere,	<i>to indulge.</i>
Jubeo,	jussi,	jussum,	jubere,	<i>to order.</i>
Luceo,	luxi,	---	lucere,	<i>to shine.</i>
Lugeo,	luxi,	---	lugere,	<i>to grieve.</i>
Maneo,	mansi,	mansum,	manere,	<i>to remain.</i>
Mulceo,	mulsi,	mulsum,	mulcere,	<i>to stroke.</i>
Mulgeo,	mulsi,	{ mulsum, or } { mulctum, }	mulgere,	<i>to milk.</i>
Rideo,	risi,	risum,	ridere,	<i>to laugh.</i>
Suadeo,	suasi,	suasum,	suadere,	<i>to advise.</i>
Torqueo,	torsi,	tortum,	torquere,	<i>to twist.</i>
Urgeo,	ursi,	---	urgere,	<i>to press.</i>

6. Semi-Deponents.

Audeo,	ausus sum,	---	audere,	<i>to venture.</i>
Gaudeo,	gavisus sum,	---	gaudere,	<i>to rejoice.</i>
Soleo,	solutus sum,	---	solere,	<i>to be wont.</i>

III. THE THIRD CONJUGATION.

The regular forms are -i, -tum, or -si, -tum: as,--Scribo, scrips-i, script-um, scrib-ere, *to write.*

A.—LABIAL STEMS.

1. Perfect in -si; Supine in -tum.

NOTE.--B is changed into p before s and t.

Carpō,	carpsi,	carptum,	carpere,	<i>to pluck.</i>
Nūbc,	nupsi,	nuptum,	nubere,	<i>to marry.</i>
Rēpo,	repsi,	reptum,	repere,	<i>to creep.</i>
Scribo,	scripsi,	scriptum,	scribere,	<i>to write.</i>
Serpo,	serpsi,	serptum,	serpere,	<i>to crawl.</i>

2. Perfect in -ui; Supine in -tum or -itum.

{ Cumbo,				
{ Incumbo,	incubui,	incubitum,	incumbere,	<i>to lie upon.</i>
Strēpo,	strēpui,	strēpītum,	strēpere,	<i>to make a noise.</i>

3. Perfect in -i; Supine in -tum, or wanting.

Bibo,	bībi,	(bibitum,)	bībēre,	to drink.
Lambo,	lambi,	—	lambēre,	to lick.
Rumpo,	rūpi,	ruptum,	rumpēre,	to burst.

B.—GUTTURAL STEMS.

1. Perfect in -si; Supine in -tum.

NOTE.—Cs and gs form x. G is changed into c before t.

Affigo,*	affixi,	afflictum,	affigēre,	to strike down.
Cingo,	cinxi,	cinctum,	cingēre,	to surround.
Cōquo,	coxi,	coctum,	cōquēre,	to cook.
Dico,	dixi,	dictum,	dīcēre,	to say.
Dūco,	duxī.	ductum,	ducēre,	to lead.
Exstinguo,	exstinxi,	extinctum,	exstinguēre,	to extinguish.
Fingo,	finxi,	fictum,	figēre,	to invent.
Jungo,	junxi,	junctum,	jungēre,	to join.
Pingo,	pinxi,	pictum,	pingēre,	to paint.
Rēgo,	rexi,	rectum,	rēgēre,	to direct, rule.
Stringo,	strinxi,	strictum,	stringēre,	to grasp.
Tēgo,	texi,	tectum,	tēgēre,	to cover.
Tingo,	} tinxi,	tinctum,	{ tingēre,	} to dip.
Tinguo			{ vinguēre,	
Trāho,	traxi,	tractum,	trāhēre,	to drag.
Ungo,	} unxi,	unctum,	{ ungēre,	} to anoint.
Unguo			{ unguēre,	
Vēho,	vexi,	vectum,	vēhēre,	to carry.

2. Perfect in -si; Supine in -sum or -xum.

Figo,	fixi,	fixum,	figēre,	to fix.
Flecto,	flexi,	flexum,	flectēre,	to bend.
Mergo,	mersi,	mersum,	mergēre,	to sink.
Necto,	nexi,	nexum,	nectēre,	to bind.
Pecto,	pexi,	pexum,	pectēre,	to comb.
Plecto,	plexi,	plexum,	plectēre,	to plait.
Spargo,	sparsi,	sparsum,	spargēre,	to scatter.
Tergo,	tersi,	tersum,	tergēre,	to wipe.

* Figo, "to strike," is not used in the simple form.

3. Perfect in -i, (reduplicated;) Supine in -sum and -tum.

Disco,	dīdīci,	—	discēre,	to learn.
Pango,	pēpīgi,	pactum,	pangēre,	to fix.
Parco,	pēperci,	parsum,	parcēre,	to spare.
Posco,	pōposci,	—	poscēre,	to demand.
Pungo,	pūpūgi,	punctum,	pungēre,	to prick.
Tango,	tētīgi,	tactum,	tangēre,	to touch.

4. Perfect in -i, (stem vowel lengthened;) Supine in -tum.

Āgo,	ēgi,	actum,	āgēre,	to do.
Frango,	frēgi,	fractum,	frangēre,	to break.
Ico,	ici,	ictum,	icēre,	{ to strike (a treaty).
Lēgo,	lēgi,	lectum,	lēgēre,	to choose.
Linquo,	līqui,	(lictum),	linquēre,	to leave.
Vinco,	vīci,	victum,	vincēre,	to conquer.

5. Perfect in -ui; Supine in -tum.

Texo,	texui,	textum,	texēre,	to weave.
-------	--------	---------	---------	-----------

6. Guttural Stem disguised.

Fluo,	fluxi,	{ fluxum, or fluctum, }	fluēre,	to flow.
Struo,	struxi,	structum,	struēre,	to pile up.
Vivo,	vixi,	victum,	vivēre,	to live.

C.—DENTAL STEMS.

1. Perfect in -si; Supine in -sum.

NOTE.—D and t are either omitted before s, or are changed into s.

Cēdo,	cessi,	cessum,	cēdēre,	to yield.
Claudo,	clausi,	clausum,	claudēre,	to shut.
Divīdo,	divīsi,	divīsum,	divīdēre,	to divide.
Laedo,	laesi,	laesum,	laedēre,	to injure.
Lūdo,	lūsi,	lūsum,	lūdēre,	to play.
Mitto,	mīsi,	missum,	mittēre,	to send.
Plaudo,	plausi,	plausum,	plaudēre,	to clap the hands

Rādo,	rāsi,	rāsum	rādēre,	<i>to scrape.</i>
Rōdo,	rōsi,	rōsum.	rōdēre,	<i>to gnaw.</i>
Trūdo,	trūsi,	trūsum.	trūdēre,	<i>to thrust.</i>
{ Vādo,	—	—	vādēre,	<i>to go.</i>
{ Invādo,	invāsi,	invāsum,	invādēre,	<i>to go against.</i>

2. Perfect Reduplicated.

Cādo,	cēcīdi.	cēsum,	cādēre,	<i>to fall.</i>
Caedo,	cēcīdi,	caesum,	caedēre,	<i>to strike, to cut</i>
Pendo,	pēpendi,	pensum,	pendēre,	<i>to weigh.</i>
Tendo,	tētēdi,	{ tensum,	} tendēre,	<i>to stretch.</i>
		{ tentum,		
Tundo,	tūtūdi,	{ tunsum,	} tundēre,	<i>to beat.</i>
		{ tūsum,		

Do in composition, *to put.*

Abdo,	abdīdi,	abdītum,	abdēre,	<i>to hide.</i>
Addo,	addīdi,	addītum,	addēre,	<i>to add.</i>
Condo,	condīdi,	condītum,	condēre,	<i>to found.</i>
Crēdo,	crēdīdi,	crēdītum,	crēdēre,	<i>to believe.</i>
Dēdo,	dēdīdi,	dēdītum,	dēdēre,	<i>to give up.</i>
Ēdo,	ēdīdi,	ēdītum,	ēdēre,	<i>to give forth.</i>
Indo,	indīdi,	indītum,	indēre,	<i>to put on.</i>
Perdo,	perdīdi,	perdītum,	perdēre,	<i>to ruin, to lose.</i>
Prōdo,	prōdīdi,	prōdītum,	prōdēre,	<i>to betray.</i>
Reddo,	reddīdi,	reddītum,	reddēre,	<i>to restore.</i>
Subdo,	subdīdi,	subdītum,	subdēre,	<i>to substitute.</i>
Trado,	trādīdi,	trādītum,	trādēre,	<i>to hand over.</i>
Vendo,	vendīdi,	vendītum,	vendēre,	<i>to sell.</i>
So also—				
Sisto,	stīti,	stātum,	sistēre,	<i>to cause to stand.</i>

3. Perfect in -i; Supine in -sum.

Accendo,	accendi,	accensum.	accendere,	<i>to set on fire.</i>
Cūdo,	cūdi,	cūsum,	cūdēre,	<i>to hammer.</i>
Ēdo,	ēdi,	ēsum,	ēdēre,	<i>to eat.</i>
{ Fēdo, not used,				<i>to strike.)</i>
{ Dēfendo, dēfendi,	dēfensum,	dēfendēre,		<i>to defend.</i>
{ Offēdo, offēdi,	offensum,	offendēre,		<i>to assault.</i>

Findo,	fīdi,	fissum,	findĕre,	<i>to cleave.</i>
Fundo,	fūdi,	fūsum,	fundĕre,	<i>to pour.</i>
Incendo,	incendi,	incensum,	incendĕre,	<i>to burn.</i>
Mando,	mandi (rare),	mansum,	mandĕre,	<i>to chew.</i>
Pando,	pandi,	{ pansum or passum, }	{ pandĕre,	<i>to spread.</i>
Prĕhendo,	prĕhendi,	prĕhensum,	prĕhendĕre,	<i>to grasp.</i>
Scando,	scandi,	scansum,	scandĕre,	<i>to climb.</i>
Scindo,	scīdi,	scissum,	scindĕre,	<i>to tear.</i>
{ Strīdo,	strīdi,	—	stridĕre,	<i>to creak.</i>
{ Strīdeo,				
Verto,	verti,	versum,	vertĕre,	<i>to turn.</i>

4. *Miscellaneous Forms.*

Fīdo,	fīsus sum,	—	fidĕre,	<i>to trust.</i>
Mĕto,	messui,	messum,	mĕtĕre,	<i>to mow.</i>
Pĕto,	pĕtīvi,	pĕtītum,	pĕtĕre,	<i>to seek.</i>
Sīdo,	sĕdi, or sīdi,	—	sīdĕre,	<i>to sit down.</i>

D.—STEMS ENDING IN L, M, N.

1. *Perfect in -ui; Supine in -itum or -tum.*

Ālo,	ālui,	{ ālītum, or altum, }	ālĕre,	<i>to nourish.</i>
Cōlo,	cōlui,	cultum,	cōlĕre,	<i>to till.</i>
Consūlo,	consūlui,	consultum,	consūlĕre,	<i>to consult.</i>
Frĕmo,	frĕmui,	frĕmītum,	frĕmĕre,	<i>to roar.</i>
Gĕmo,	gĕmui,	gĕmītum,	gĕmĕre,	<i>to groan.</i>
Gigno,	gĕnui,	gĕnītum,	gignĕre,	<i>to produce.</i>
Mōlo,	mōlui,	mōlītum,	mōlĕre,	<i>to grind.</i>
Occūlo,	occūlui,	occultum,	occūlĕre,	<i>to conceal.</i>
Trĕmo,	trĕmui,	—	trĕmĕre,	<i>to tremble.</i>
Vōlo,	vōlui,	—	velle,	<i>to wish.</i>
Vōmo,	vōmui,	vōmītum,	vōmĕre,	<i>to vomit.</i>

2. *Perfect Reduplicated.*

Cāno,	cācīni,	cantum,	cānĕre,	<i>to sing.</i>
Fallo,	fĕfelli,	(falsum,)	fallĕre,	<i>to deceive.</i>
Pello,	pĕpūli,	pulsum,	pellĕre,	<i>to drive.</i>

3. Perfect in -si; Supine in -tum.

Ōmo,	compsi,	comptum,	cōmēre,	<i>to adorn.</i>
Dēmo,	dempsi,	demptum,	dēmēre,	<i>to take away.</i>
Prōmo,	prompsi,	promptum,	prēmēre,	<i>to take forth.</i>
Sūmo,	sumpsi,	sumptum,	sūmēre,	<i>to take up.</i>
Temno,	tempsi,	temptum,	temnēre,	<i>to despise.</i>

4. Various Forms.

Ēmo,	ēmi,	emptum	ēmēre,	<i>to buy.</i>
Līno,	lēvi,	lītum,	linēre,	<i>to smear.</i>
Percello	percūli,	perculsum,	percellēre,	<i>to strike down.</i>
Prēmo,	pressi,	pressum,	prēmēre,	<i>to press.</i>
Sīno,	sīvi,	sītum,	sīnēre,	<i>to permit.</i>
Tollo,	sustūli,	sublātum,	tollēre,	<i>to raise up.</i>
Vello,	velli,	vulsum,	vellēre,	<i>to pluck.</i>

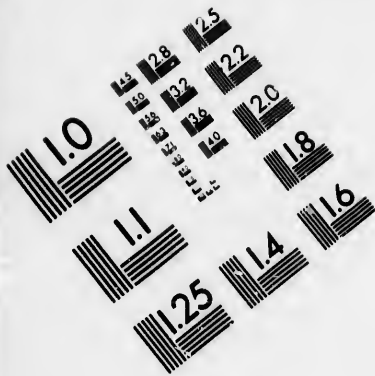
E.—STEMS ENDING IN R.

Cerno,	crēvi,	crētum,	cernēre,	<i>to divide.</i>
Curro,	cūcurri,	cursum,	currēre,	<i>to run.</i>
Fēro,	tūli,	lātum,	ferre,	<i>to bear, carry.</i>
Gēro,	gessi,	gestum,	gērēre,	<i>to carry.</i>
Quaero,	quaesīvi,	quaesītum,	quaerēre,	<i>to seek.</i>
Sēro,	sērui,	sertum,	sērēre,	<i>to entwine.</i>
Sēro,	sēvi,	sātum,	sērēre,	<i>to sow.</i>
Sperno,	sprēvi,	sprētum,	spernēre,	<i>to despise.</i>
Sterno,	strāvi,	strātum,	sternēre,	<i>to strew.</i>
Tēro,	trīvi,	trītum,	tērēre,	<i>to rub.</i>
Ūro,	ussi,	ustum,	ūrēre,	<i>to burn.</i>

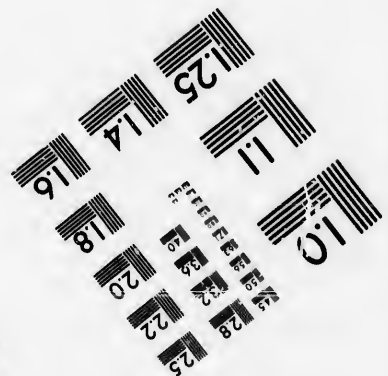
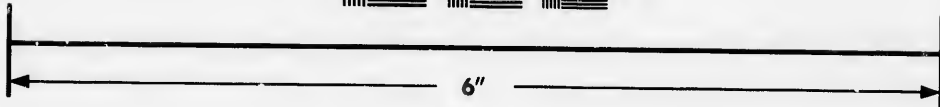
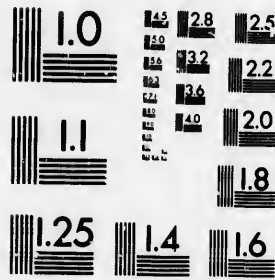
F.—STEMS ENDING IN S, X.

Arcesso,	arcessīvi,	arcessītum,	arcessēre,	<i>to send up.</i>
Cāpesso,	cāpessīvi,	cāpessītum,	cāpessēre,	<i>to take in hand.</i>
Lācesso,	lācessīvi,	lācessītum,	lācessēre,	<i>to provoke.</i>
Pōno,	pōsi,	pōsītum,	pōnēre,	<i>to place.</i>
Viso,	visi,	—	visēre,	<i>to visit.</i>





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503



G.—STEMS ENDING IN U, V.

Perfect in -i; Supine in -tum.

{ Abnuo,	abnui,	—	abnuère,	<i>to refus.</i>
{ Anno,	annui,	—	annuère	<i>to assent.</i>
Acuo,	acui,	acūtum,	acuère,	<i>to sharpen.</i>
Arguo,	argui,	argūtum,	arguère,	<i>to prove.</i>
Congruo,	congrui,	—	congruère,	<i>to agree.</i>
Exuo,	exui,	exūtum,	exuère,	<i>to put off.</i>
Imbuo,	imbui,	imbūtum,	imbuère,	<i>to soak.</i>
Induo,	indui,	indūtum,	induère,	<i>to put on.</i>
Lāvo,	lāvi,	{ lautum, lōtum, lāvātum,	} lāvère,	<i>to wash.</i>
Luo,	lui,	—	luère,	<i>to atone.</i>
Mētuo,	mētui,	—	mētuère,	<i>to fear.</i>
Mīnuo,	mīnui,	mīnūtum,	mīnuère,	<i>to lessen.</i>
Pluit,	{ pluit, or plāvit,	} —	pluère,	<i>to rain.</i>
Rūo,	rui,	{ rūtum, or rūtum,	} ruère,	<i>to rush.</i>
Solvo,	solvi,	sōlūtum,	solvère,	<i>to loosen.</i>
Stātuo,	stātui,	stātūtum,	stātuère,	<i>to set up.</i>
Tribuo,	tribui,	tribūtum,	tribuère,	<i>to distribute.</i>
Volvo,	volvi,	vōlūtum,	volvère,	<i>to roll.</i>

H.—VERBS ENDING IN -SCO.

Verbs which end in -sco are called *inceptive* or *inchoative*; that is, they denote the beginning of an action.

Ābōlesco,	ābōlēvi,	ābōlītum,	ābōlescēre,	<i>to grow out of use.</i>
Ādōlesco,	ādōlēvi,	ādultum,	ādōlescēre,	<i>to grow up.</i>
Cōālesco,	cōālui,	cōālītum,	cōālescēre,	<i>to grow together.</i>
Concūpisco,	concūpivi,	concūpitum,	concūpiscēre,	<i>to desire.</i>
Convālesco,	convālui,	convālītum,	convālescēre,	<i>to grow strong.</i>
Cresco,	crēvi,	crētum,	creścēre,	<i>to grow.</i>
Exōlesco,	exōlēvi,	exōlītum,	exōlescēre.	<i>to grow old.</i>
Nosco,	nōvi,	nōtum,	noscēre,	<i>to know.</i>
Pasco,	pāvi,	pastum,	pascēre,	<i>to feed.</i>
Quiesco,	quiēvi,	quiētum,	quiescere,	<i>to become quiet.</i>
Suesco,	suēvi,	suētum	suescēre,	{ <i>to grow accous tomed.</i>

IV. THIRD AND FOURTH CONJUGATIONS COMBINED.

Cāpio,	cēpi,	captum,	cāpēre,	to take.
Cūpio,	cūpīvi,	cūpītum,	cūpēre,	to desire.
Fācio,	fēci,	factum,	fācēre,	to make.
Fōdio,	fōdi,	fossūm,	fōdēre,	to dig.
Fūgio,	fūgi,	fūgītum,	fūgēre,	to flee.
Jācio,	jēci,	jaetum,	jācēre,	to throw.
Pārio,	pēpēri,	partum,	pārēre,	to bring forth.
Quātio,	(quassi,)	quassum,	quātēre,	to shake.
Rāpio,	rāpui,	raptum,	rāpēre,	to seize.

V. THE FOURTH CONJUGATION.

The regular forms are -īvi and -itum: as, audio, audīvi, audītum, audire, to hear.

Āpērio,	āpēri,	āpertum,	āpērire,	to open.
Eo,	ivi,	itum,	ire,	to go.
Fulcio,	fulsi,	fultum,	fulcīre,	to prop.
Haurio,	hausi,	haustum,	haurīre,	to draw (water).
Opērio,	ōpēri,	ōpertum,	ōperīre,	to cover.
Saepio,	saepsi,	saeptum,	saepīre,	to fence in.
Sālio,	sāl-ūi, or -ii,	saltum,	sālīre,	to leap.
Sancio,	sanxi,	{ sancitum, or sanctum, }	sancīre,	to ratify.
Sentio,	sensi,	sensum,	sentīre,	to feel, to think.
Sēpēlio,	sēpēli,	sēpultum,	sēpēlire,	to bury.
Vēnio,	vēni,	ventum,	vēnīre,	to come.
Vincio,	vinxi,	vinctum,	vincīre,	to bind.

VI. DEPONENT VERBS.

First Conjugation.

Deponent Verbs of the First Conjugation are all regular, like the passive of Amo. It must be remembered that Deponents have the four participles complete—viz., (1.) the *pres. act.*, in -ns; (2.) the *fut. act.*, in -urus; (3.) the *perf. pass.*, in -us; and (4.) the *fut. pass.*, or *gerundive*, in -ndus. They have also the *gerund*, and many of them the *supine*.

Second Conjugation.

Fāteor,	fassus sum,	fātēri,	to confess.
Līceor,	licētus sum,	licēri,	to bid at a sale.
Mēreor,	mērītus sum,	mērēri,	to earn, to deserve.
Mīsēreor,	{ misērītus sum, or mīsertus sum, }	mīsērēri,	to take pity on.
Pollīceor,	pollīcītus sum,	pollīcēri,	to promise.
Reor,	rātus sum,	rēri,	to think.
Tueor,	tuītus sum,	tuēri,	to protect.
Vēreor,	vērītus sum,	vērēri,	to fear.

Third Conjugation.

Amplector,	amplēxus sum,	amplecti,	to embrace.
{ Āpiscor,	aptus sum,	āpisci,	to obtain.
{ Ādīpiscor,	ādeptus sum,	ādīpisci,	to obtain.
Commīniscor,	commentus sum,	commīnisci,	to devise.
Complector,	complexus sum,	complecti,	to embrace.
Dēfētiscor,	dēfessus sum,	dēfētisci,	to grow weary.
Fruor,	{ frūītus sum, or fructus sum, }	frui,	to enjoy.
Fungor,	functus sum,	fungi,	to perform.
Grādior,	gressus sum,	grādi,	to step.
Irascor,	—	irasci,	to be angry.
Lābor,	lapsus sum,	lābi,	to slip.
Lōquor,	lōcūtus sum,	lōqui,	to speak.
Mōrior,	mortuus sum,	mōri,	to die.
Nanciscor,	nactus sum,	nancisci,	to obtain by chance.
Nascor,	nātus sum,	nasci,	to be born.
Nitor,	{ nixus sum, or nīsus sum, }	nīti,	to strain.
Obliviscor,	oblītus sum,	oblivisci,	to forget.
Pātiōr,	passus sum,	pāti,	to suffer.
Prōficiscor,	prōfectus sum,	prōficisci,	to set out.
Quēror,	questus sum,	quēri,	to complain.
Rēmīniscor,	—	rēmīnisci,	to remember.
Rēvertor,	rēversus sum,	rēverti,	to return.
Sēquor,	sēcūtus sum,	sēqui,	to follow.
Ulciscor,	ultus sum,	ulcisci,	to avenge.
Ūtor,	ūsus sum,	ūti,	to use.
Vescor,	—	vesci,	to eat.

Fourth Conjugation.

Assentior,	assensus sum,	assentiri,	<i>to agree to.</i>
Blandior,	blanditus sum,	blandiri,	<i>to flatter.</i>
Exp̄rior,	expertus sum,	exp̄riri,	<i>to try.</i>
Largior,	largitus sum,	largiri,	<i>to give bountifully</i>
Mentior,	mentitus sum,	mentiri,	<i>to lie.</i>
M̄tior,	mensus sum,	m̄tiri,	<i>to measure.</i>
M̄lior,	m̄litus sum,	m̄liri,	<i>to labour.</i>
Opp̄rior,	{ oppertus sum,	} opp̄riri,	<i>to wait for.</i>
	{ opp̄ritus sum,		
Ordior,	orsus sum,	ordiri,	<i>to begin.</i>
Orior,	ortus sum,	̄riri,	<i>to rise.</i>
Partior,	partitus sum,	partiri,	<i>to divide.</i>
P̄tior,	p̄titus sum,	p̄tiri,	<i>to obtain possession of</i>
Sortior,	sortitus sum,	sortiri,	<i>to take by lot.</i>

LATIN VOCABULARY.

A.

- Ā.**, abbreviation for proper name, Aulus.
- A.**, (or ab, or abs,) *prep.* with *abl.*, from, by; (of time) after.
- Ab**, same as a. It is used before *h* and the vowels, but also before many words beginning with consonants. In some compound words it becomes *au*; as, *aufero* for *ab-fero*.
- Abdico**, *abdixi*, *abdictum*, *abdīc-ēre*, to refuse approval; to deprive one of (by law). (*Ab, dīco.*)
- Abdic-o**, *āvī, ātum, āre*, to retire from, resign, abdicate. (*Ab, dīco.*)
- Abdit-us**, a, um, *perf. part.* of *abdo*, hidden, put away.
- Abdo**, *abdidi*, *abditum*, *abd-ēre*, to put aside, hide, remove. (*Ab, do.*)
- Abduco**, *abduxi*, *abductum*, *abduc-ēre*, to lead away, remove. (*Ab, dūco.*)
- Abeo**, *abii* (for *abiv'*), *abitum*, *abi-re*, to go away, depart; escape. (*Ab, eo.*)
- Abigo**, *abēgi*, *abactum*, *abig-ēre*, to drive off. (*Ab, āgo.*)
- Ablāt-us**, a, um, *perf. part.* of *aufero*, (which see.)
- Ablu-o**, *l, tum, ēre*, to wash off or away; to atone for. (*Ab, luo.*)
- Ab**, *prep.*, (see a.) It is used before the consonants *c* and *t*, and sometimes before *p* and *q*.
- Absens**, *gen.* *absent-is*, (*part.* of *absum*, used as *adj.*), absent.
- Absisto**, *abstisti*, (*no sup.*), *absist-ēre*, to give over, cease, desist; *absistite tim-ēre*, cease to fear. (*Ab, sisto.*)
- Abstin-eo**, *ui, (en)tum, ēre*, to hold off from, keep back from; to abstain. (*Ab, tēneo.*)
- Abstuli**, *perf.* of *aufero*.
- Abstrāho**, *abstraxi*, *abstractum*, *abstrah-ēre*, to drag off, tear away. (*Ab, traho.*)
- Absum**, *abfui* (or *afui*), *abesse*, to be absent. (*Ab, sum.*)
- Abūtor**, *abusus sum*, *abut-i*, (*dep.*) to abuse, misuse. (*Ab, utor.*)
- Ac**, *conj.*, and, and moreover. Usually employed only before consonants.
- Accēdo**, *access-i*, *accessum*, *acced-ēre*, to advance (towards), approach. (*Ad, cedo.*)
- Accend-o**, *l, accensum*, *accend-ēre*, to set on fire, kindle, inflame.
- Accens-us**, a, um, *perf. part.* of *accendo*.
- Accept-us**, *perf. part.* of *accipio*.
- Accid-o**, *l, ēre*, to fall to, or to fall near; *accidit*, (*impers.*) it happens. (*Ad, cādo.*)
- Accio**, *ivi*, *itum*, *ire*, to summon, call. (*Ad, cleo*, or *clo*, to call.)
- Accipio**, *accēpi*, *acceptum*, *accip-ēre*, to receive, get; take, accept; hear. (*Ad, capio.*)
- Accipiter**, *accipitr-is*, *m.*, a hawk.
- Accit-us**, a, um, *perf. part.* of *accio*.
- Acci-us**, *l, m.* Accius, a proper name: Accius Navius, a Roman augur.
- Accurr-o**, *l, (seldom accucurri)*, *accursum*, *accurr-ēre*, to rush towards, or up to. (*Ad, curro.*)
- Accūsator**, *is, m.*, an accuser, informer.
- Accūs-o**, *āvī, ātum, āre*, to lay to one's charge, accuse, blame. (*Ad, causa.*)
- Ācer**, *acr-is*, *acr-e*, *adj.*, sharp, piercing, keen; active, lively; fierce.
- Ācerb-us**, a, um, *sour*; bitter; disagreeable, annoying. (*Stem a-* sharp.)

- Acerime**, (*adv. in superl.*) most keenly, etc. (See *Acer*.)
- Acid-us**, a, um, *sour; bitter; pungent; harsh.* (Aceo, *to be sour, &c.*)
- Acies**, *el. f.*, a point or edge; battle array, line of battle.
- Acrier**, *adv.*, (see p. 100,) keenly, sharply.
- Act-us**, a, um, *perf. part. of ago.*
- Acu-s**, us, *f.*, a needle or pin.
- Acūt-us**, a, um, *sharp, pointed; intelligent; severe.* (Acuo.)
- Ad**, *prep. with acc.*, to, towards; at; by, near. In compound words *ad* is often written *ac, af, ap, at, &c.*, according to first letter of second part of compound.
- Adām-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, *to love exceedingly.* (Ad, amo.)
- Ad dico**, addixi, addictum, addic-ere, *to assent to; to assign, award, make over to.* (Ad, dico.)
- Ad-do**, didi, ditum, dēre, *to put to, add, annex.* (Ad, do.)
- Ad dūco**, adduxi, adductum, adduc-ere, *to lead to; bring forward; persuade, induce.* (Ad, duco.)
- Ad eō**, adii (*for adivi*), aditum, adī-re, *to go to, approach; visit.* (Ad, eo.)
- Ad eo**, *adv.*, to such a degree; so much; so far; so long.
- Ad ept-us**, a, um, *perf. part. of adipiscor.*
- Adfect-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, *to aim at, aspire to.* (Frequentative, *from afficio*.)
- Ad fero**, (*or affero*), attuli, (*or attuli*), allatum, adferre, (*or afferre*), *to bring to; carry to; bring about, cause.*
- Ad ficio**, (*or afficio*), adfeci, adfectum, adfic-ere, *to influence the mind; affect: adficietur malo, he shall be visited with misfortune; i. e., be punished.* (Ad, facio.)
- Ad firmo**, (*or affirmo, — which see.*)
- Ad flictus**, a, um, *perf. part. of adfligo.*
- Ad fligo**, adflixi, adflictum, adflig-ere, *to dash down, strike down; weaken.* (Ad, fligo.)
- Adhib-eo**, ul, Itum, ēre, *to hold to; apply to; put in force; use, employ.* (Ad, habeo.)
- Ad ipiscor**, adeptus sum, adipisc-ī, (*dep. 3.*) *to reach, overtake, gain, obtain.* (Ad, apiscor, *to get.*)
- Ad jungo**, adiunxi, adjunctum, adjung-ere, *to join to, bind, unite.* (Ad, jungo.)
- Administr-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, *to manage, guide, direct.* (Ad, ministro.)
- Admirābil-is**, is, e, *worthy of being admired; wonderful.* (Admiror.)
- Admir-or**, ātus sum, āri, (*dep. 1.*) *to wonder at; admire.* (Ad, miror.)
- Ad mōn-eo**, ul, Itum, ēre, *to remind; to warn, admonish.* (Ad, moneo.)
- Ad mōveo**, admōv-i, admōtum, admōv-ēre, *to move towards; bring on; apply to.* (Ad, moveo.)
- Ad nat-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, *to swim to.* (Ad, nato.)
- Ad olescens**, adolescens-ia, *m. or f.*, a young man or woman. (Adolesco.)
- Ad olesco**, adol-ēvi (*rarely -ui*), adultum, adolesc-ere, *to grow up, increase.*
- Ad or-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, *to pray to, worship, adore.* (Ad, oro.)
- Ad pāre-o**, (*or appareo*) ul, Itum, ēre, *to appear clearly, to be evident.*
- Ad pēt-o**, (*or appeto*) Ivi, Itum, ēre, *to seek to, try to get, aim at, aspire to; catch at; assail, attack.* (Ad, peto.)
- Ad scribo**, (*or ascribo*) adscriptum, adscrib-ere, *to ascribe, impute to; apply to.* (Ad, scribo.)
- Ad spicio**, (*or aspicio*) adspexi, ad-spectum, adspic-ere, *to look at, behold, observe.* (Ad, spēcio, *to look.*)
- Ad su-esco**, (*or assuesco*) ēvi, ētum, escēre, *to be accustomed to.*
- Ad sum**, adful, adesse, *to be at hand; to be present.* (Ad, sum.)
- Ad tingo**, (*or attingo*), attigi, attactum, adting-ere, *to touch, reach.* (Ad, tango.)
- Ad ult-us**, a, um, *perf. part. of adolesco.*
- Ad vēni-o**, advēn-i, tum, Ire, *to come to, approach, arrive at.* (Ad, venio.)
- Ad vent-us**, us, *m.*, an approach; arrival. (Advenio.)
- Ad vers-us**, a, um, *adverse, unfavourable to; res adversae, adversity; ex adverso, opposite, (perf. part. of adverto).*
- Ad versus**, *prep. with accus.*, against.
- Ad vōc-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, *to call to, summon.* (Ad, voco.)
- Ad vōl-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, *to fly to; dart forward.* (Ad, vōlo.)
- Aed-ēs**, is, *f.*, a temple: also in pl., a house.
- Aedific-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, *to build, erect.* (Aegeo, facio.)
- Aedū-i**, orum, *m.*, the Aedui, a people of Gaul.
- Aeger**, aegr-a, aegr-um, *sick, diseased.*
- Aegre**, *adv.*, with difficulty: aegre ferre, *to take (something) amiss.* (Aeger.)

- Aegrítud-o**, *inis, f.*, sickness; sorrow. (Aeger.)
- Aequal-is**, *is, e*, equal, similar; of the same age. (Aequus.)
- Aequitas**, *aequitat-is, f.*, fairness, justice, equity. (Aequus.)
- Aequ-o**, *avi, atum, are*, to make equal (with), to equal; to level, put on a level with. (Aequus.)
- Aequ-us**, *a, um*, equal; equable; smooth: *aequus animus*, composure of mind, equanimity; contentment.
- Aes**, *aer-is, n.*, brass; copper.
- Aesóp-us**, *l, m.*, Aesop.
- Aestas**, *aestát-is, f.*, summer; heat.
- Aetas**, *aetát-is, f.*, age; life; time generally. (Aetas.)
- Aetern-us**, *a, um*, everlasting, eternal.
- Affero**, *attuli, allatum, affera*. (See *adfero*.)
- Afficio**. (See *adfacio*.)
- Affirm-o**, (or *adfirmo*), *avi, atum, are*, to allege, affirm, declare; confirm. (Ad, firmo, to make strong.)
- Afflict-us**, *perf. part.* of *affligo*, or *adfligo*, (which see.)
- Ago**, *agite, imperat.* of *ago*, used as *int r-jections*.—Come on! Now then! Well!
- Ager**, *agr-i, m.*, a field; a district; the country; land.
- Agger**, *aggr-ís, m.*, a mound, heap of earth, a rampart. (Ad, gero.)
- Agít-o**, *avi, atum, are*, to debate (with one's self), ponder. (Frequentative, from *ago*.)
- Ago**, *egi, actum, eg-ère*, to do, act, treat with; lead, drive: *agere gratias*, to give thanks: *agere augurium*, to take an augury: *agere consulem*, to play the consul: *agere de pace*, to treat of peace: *agitur*, it is debated.
- Agn-a**, *ae, f.*, a (she) lamb.
- Agnosco**, *agnovi, agnitum, agnosc-ère*, to acknowledge, recognise. (Ad, nosco.)
- Agn-us**, *l, m.*, a lamb.
- Agrest-is**, *is, e*, belonging to the country, rustic: as subst., a countryman. (Ager.)
- Agri-cól-a**, *ae, m.*, a husbandman, farmer. (Ager, colo.)
- Agripp-a**, *ae, m.*, prop. name of man. *Agrippa Menenius*, (R. H. 12.)
- Ai-o**, *I say*. (See p. 96.)
- Al-a**, *ae, f.*, a wing.
- Alb-a**, *ae, f.*, Alba, a town in Latium.
- Alban-us**, *a, um*, belonging to Alba. *Alban*: in pl., *Albani, orum*, the Albans.
- Alb-us**, *a, um*, white.
- Alés**, *alit-is, m. or f.*, a winged creature, a bird. (Ala.)
- Alexander**, *Alexandr-i, m.*, Alexander.
- Alias**, *adv.*, at another time, in another way. (Alius.)
- Alién-us**, *a, um*, belonging to another, strange: *acs alienum, debt*. (Alius.)
- Aliquando**, *adv.*, sometimes; once on a time.
- Aliquantum**, *adv.*, in a considerable degree; somewhat.
- Aliquis**, *aliqua, aliquod*, or *aliquid*, some (person or thing).
- Aliquot**, *adv.*, several, some, sundry. (Alius, quot.)
- Ali-us**, *a, ud, another*, (of many). (See *alter*.) *Alli—alii*, some—others. (See p. 35, 8.)
- Allát-us**, *perf. part.* of *adfero*, (which see.)
- Alli-a**, *ae, f.*, *Allia*, a tributary of the Tiber, on the banks of which the Gauls defeated the Romans, B.C. 390.
- Allicio**, *allexi, allectum, allic-ère*, to entice, allure, inveigle. (Ad, lacio, to coax.)
- Alliens-is**, *is, e*, belonging to the *Allia*.
- Allig-o**, *avi, atum, are*, to bind to, attach. (Ad, ligo.)
- Allòquor**, *allocutus sum, allòqui*, (*dep.* 3.) to speak to, address. (Ad, loquor.)
- Al-o**, *ui, itum, ère*, to nourish, support, fatten.
- Alp-es**, *lum, m.*, the Alps.
- Altár-e**, *is, n.*, an altar. (Altus.)
- Alter**, *altera, alterum*, (*gen. in ius*), another of two, the second. (See p. 35, 8.)
- Alt-us**, *a, um*, high, tall: also deep: *alta voce*, with a loud voice. (Alto.)
- Alve-us**, *l, m.*, a hollow; a hollowed log; an ark; a hive; the channel of a river.
- Alv-us**, *i, f.*, the belly; stomach; also a bee-hive.
- Ambäg-es**, *um, f. pl.* (*abl. sing.*, *ambäge*), a roundabout way; obscure hints; quibbles; circumlocution. (Ambi, ago.)
- Ambo**, *ae, o*, both, two together.
- Ambül-o**, *avi, atum, are*, to walk about.
- Amiciti-a**, *ae, f.*, friendship. (Amicus.)
- Amic-us**, *l, m.*, a friend. (Amo.)
- Amitto**, *amisi, amissum, amitt-ère*, to throw away; lose; dismiss. (A, mitto.)
- Amn-is**, *is, m.*, a river.
- Am-o**, *avi, atum, are*, to love.
- Amor**, *amör-is, m.*, love.
- Amöveo**, *amövi, amötum, amöv-ère*, to move away, remove. (A, möveo.)

- Amplector**, amplexus sum, amplecti, (*dep. 3.*) to embrace.
- Ampl-us**, a, um, spacious, large.
- Amŭli-us**, i, m., Amulius, (*proper name.*)
- An**, *conj.* or *adv.*, *if, whether or not.*
- Ancill-e**, is, n., a sacred shield, (*which was supposed to have fallen from heaven in the reign of Numa.*)
- Ancill-a**, ae, f., a maid-servant.
- Ancōr-ā**, ae, f., an anchor.
- Anc-us** (Marius), i, m., fourth king of Rome.
- Angustī-ae**, arum, f. pl., straits, a defile. (*Angustus.*)
- Angust-us**, a, um, narrow, confined, strait.
- Animadvert-o**, i, animadversum, animadvertēre, to perceive, observe; punish. (*Animus, ad, verto.*)
- Animal**, animāl-is, n., a living creature, an animal. (*Anima, iſe.*)
- Anim-us**, i, m., the mind, spirit, disposition. (*Anima.*)
- Annŭl-us**, i, m., a ring.
- Ann-us**, i, m., a year.
- Anser**, ansēr-is, m. or f., a goose.
- Ante**, *prep.* governing accus., before, in front of; *adv.*, before, (*of time and place.*)
- Antecēdo**, antecessi, antecessum, antecēd-ēre, to go before. (*Ante, cedo.*)
- Antiqu-us**, a, um, old, ancient; former.
- Antōni-us**, i, m., Antony.
- Antr-um**, i, n., a cave, grotto.
- An-us**, us, f., an old woman.
- Aper**, apr-i, m., a wild boar.
- Apēr-io**, ui, tum, Ire, to open, uncover; make known.
- Aper-t-us**, a, um, *perf. part.* of aperio, and *adj.*, open.
- Ap-is**, is, f., a bee.
- Apollo**, Apollīn-is, m., Apollo, god of music, &c.
- Appārāt-us**, us, m., preparation.
- Appār-ēo**, ui, Itum, ēre, to appear, be manifest. (*See adpareo.*)
- Appell-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to call to, call on, name.
- Append-o**, i, appensum, append-ēre, to hang on, weigh. (*Ad, pendo.*)
- Appens-us**, a, um, *perf. part.* of appendo, weighed.
- Appeto**. (*See adpeto.*)
- Appius** (Clandius), i, m., one of the Decemviri.
- (122)
- Apprehend-o**, i, apprehensum, apprehend-ēre, to seize, lay hold of. (*Ad, pretendo.*)
- Apprehens-us**, a, um, *perf. part.* of apprehendo.
- Apprōpinqu-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to approach. (*Ad, propinquus.*)
- Apte**, *adv.*, fitly, properly, suitably.
- Apud**, *prep.* with accus., near; at; among.
- Aqu-a**, ae, f., water.
- Aquil-a**, ae, f., an eagle.
- Ar-a**, ae, f., an altar.
- Arānē-a**, ae, f., (*or araneum, i, n.*) a spider; a spider's web.
- Arātor**, aratōr-is, m., a ploughman.
- Aratr-um**, i, n., a plough. (*Aro.*)
- Arbitri-um**, i, n., judgment, decision, pleasure (*in the sense of will.*) (*From arbiter, an umpire.*)
- Arbor**, (*or arbos*), arbōr-is, f., a tree.
- Arc-ēo**, ui, [Itum,] ēre, to keep off, hinder
- Arcess-o**, Ivi, Itum, ēre, to send for, summon, call.
- Arc-us**, us, m., a bow, arch.
- Arde-a**, ae, f., Ardea, a town in Latium.
- Ardeo**, arsi, arsum, ard-ēre, to burn, blaze, be dry (*as with thirst or great heat.*)
- Argent-um**, i, n., silver.
- Argūment-um**, i, n., an argument; lesson; proof; fable. (*Arguo.*)
- Arid-us**, a, um, dry, parched. (*Areo.*)
- Ariovist-us**, i, m., Ariovistus, king of the Germans.
- Aristid-es**, is, m., Aristides, a celebrated Athenian.
- Arm-a**, orum, n. pl., armour; arms, weapons.
- Armāt-us**, a, um, *perf. part.* of armo.
- Armīll-a**, ae, f., a bracelet, armlet. (*Armus.*)
- Arm-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to arm, put on armour.
- Ar-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to plough, cultivate, till.
- Arrept-us**, a, um, *perf. part.* of arripio.
- Arrīp-io**, ui, arreptum, arrip-ēre, to seize, lay hold of. (*Ad, rapio.*)
- Arroganti-a**, ae, f., arrogance, assumption. (*Arrogo, i.e. ad, rogo.*)
- Ars**, artis, f., art; skill.
- Art-us**, a, um, (*or arctus*), tight, close, narrow.
- Art-us**, ūs, m., a joint.
- Aruns** (Tarquinius), Aruntis, m., Aruns
- Arv-um**, i, n., a field; properly, a ploughed field. (*Aro.*)

- Arx**, arc-is, *f.*, a citadel, fortress.
- As**, assis, *m.*, an as, a Roman coin; also, a pound weight.
- Ascend-o**, i, ascensum, ascend-ere, to climb up, mount, ascend. (Ad, scando.)
- Asell-us**, i, *m.*, (diminutive of asinus,) a little ass; a worthless ass.
- Asi-a**, ae, *f.*, Asia.
- Asin-us**, i, *m.*, an ass, donkey.
- Aspect-o**, avi, atum, ere, to look at, regard.
- Asper**, a, um, rough; harsh, severe.
- Asser-o**, ui, tum, ere, to join to; take hold of; asserere in servitutum, to claim as a slave; literally, to lay hold of for slavery.
- Assumo**, assumpsi, assumptum, assum-ere, to take to one; take up; receive. (Ad, sumo.)
- Astr-um**, i, *n.*, a star.
- Asyl-um**, i, *n.*, a place of shelter, an asylum.
- At**, conj., but; but yet; at least.
- Athen-ae**, arum, *f. pl.*, Athens.
- Atque**, conj., and. (See ac.)
- Atqui**, adv., but yet; but nevertheless.
- Atrox**, gen. atrōc-is, fierce, savage, cruel.
- Attic-i**, orum, *m.*, the people of Attica.
- Attic-us**, a, um, belonging to Attica; Athenian.
- Attingo**, attigi, attactum, atting-ere, to touch, reach. (Ad, tango.)
- Attonit-us**, a, um, perf. part. of attono, (to thunder at,) thunderstruck; amazed; bewildered.
- Auctor**, auctōr-is, *m.*, an author; founder; first inventor. (Augeo.)
- Auctoritas**, auctoritat-is, *f.*, authority; influence; dignity. (Auctor.)
- Auct-us**, a, um, perf. part. of augeo.
- Audaci-a**, ae, *f.*, boldness, daring. (Audax.)
- Audax**, gen., audāc-is, adj., bold, daring, foolhardy. (Audeo.)
- Audēo**, ausus sum, aud-ere, to be bold; to dare.
- Aud-vo**, ivi, itum, ire, to hear. listen.
- Aufero**, abstuli, ablatum, auferre, to carry off, bear away. (Ab, fero.)
- Aufug-io**, i, itum, ere, to flee away (Ab, fugio.)
- Augeo**, auxi, auctum, aug-ere, to increase.
- Augur**, augūr-is, *m.*, an augur, a seer; a priest who foretold future events by observing birds and other omens. (Etymology doubtful.)
- Auguri-um**, i, *n.*, an augury, prophecy. (Augur.)
- August-us**, a, um, venerable; august. (Augeo.)
- Aul-a**, ae, *f.*, a hall; court; palace.
- Aul-us**, i, *m.*, Aulus, a proper name.
- Aur-a**, ae, *f.*, a breeze.
- Aure-us**, a, um, golden, made of gold.
- Aur-is**, is, *f.*, an ear.
- Auritū-us**, i, *m.*, (dimin. of auritus, from auris), a little animal with long ears.
- Aur-um**, i, *n.*, gold.
- Auspici-um**, i, *n.*, an omen (from birds); an auspice. (Avis, spēcio.)
- Aut**, conj., either: aut—aut, either—or
- Autem**, adv., but; but on the contrary, however.
- Auxili-um**, i, *n.*, aid, help. (Augeo.)
- Avār-us**, a, um, covetous, greedy. (Aveo, to desire.)
- Avert-o**, i, aversum, evert-ere, to turn away, avert. (A, verito.)
- Aventin-us**, i, *m.*, Aventine, one of the hills of Rome.
- Avide**, adv., greedily; eagerly. (Avidus.)
- Aviditas**, aviditat-is, *f.*, greediness; eagerness. (Avidus.)
- Avid-us**, a, um, desirous, eager; greedy. (Aveo, to desire.)
- Av-is**, is, *f.*, a bird.
- Avöl-o**, avi, atum, ere, to fly away. (A, volo.)
- Avuncul-us**, i, *m.*, an uncle, (mother's brother.) (Avus.)
- Av-us**, i, *m.*, a grandfather.

B.

- Bacul-um**, i, *n.*, and bacul-us, i, *m.*, a staff, stick.
- Barb-a**, ae, *f.*, a beard.
- Barbār-us**, a, um, of strange speech; foreign; uncivilized: as subst., a barbarian: pl. foreigners.
- Barbāt-us**, a, um, bearded: as a subst., the goat.
- Beāt-us**, a, um, blessed; happy. (Beo.)
- Belg-a**, ae, *m.*, a Belgian.
- Bellicos-us**, a, um, warlike: fond of war.

Bell-um, *i, n., war.*
Bĕnĕfĭci-um, *i, n., a kind service; favour; benefit.*
Bĕnĕ, *adv., well.* (Bonus.)
Bĕnĕvŏlenti-a, *ae, f., good-will; kindness.* (Bene, volo.)
Bĕnigne, *adv., kindly; generously; bountifully.* (Benignus.)
Bĕnignitas, *benignitāt-is, f., bounty; generosity; kindness.* (Benignus.)
Bĕnign-us, *a, um, bountiful; generous; kind.* (Ben [bene], and root of gigno.)
Besti-a, *ae, f., a beast.*
Bĭb-o, *i, (itum), ĕre, to drink.*
Bĭlingu-is, *is, e, double-tongued; deceitful.* (Bi [two] lingua.)
Bĭn-i, *ae, a, two each (time, individual, &c.)* (See Distrib. Numerals, p. 39.)
Bis, *adv., twice.* (See p. 39.)
Blanditi-a, *ae, f., (more usual in pl., blanditi-ae, arum,) a caressing, fondling; flattery.* (Blandus.)
Bŏnitas, *bonitāt-is, f., goodness; worth.* (Bonus.)
Bŏn-um, *i, n., a good thing; blessing;*

advantage: in pl., bona, goods, property.
Bŏn-us, *a, um, good; moral; upright; beautiful, &c.*
Bŏs, *bŏv-is, m. or f., an ox or cow: in pl., boves, cattle.* (See p. 33.)
Brāchi-um, *i, n., an arm, (properly, from hand to elbow:) lacertus, from elbow to shoulder.*
Brĕv-is, *is, e, short, brief: brevi, abl., in a short time, or briefly.*
Brĕviter, *adv., shortly, briefly.*
Britann-i, *orum, n., the Britons: sing. Britannus.*
Brŭm-a, *ae, f., the winter solstice; winter, (as if brevima, brevissima, i.e., the shortest day.)*
Brut-us (L. Junius), *i, m., Brutus, (proper name:) also, com. adj., heavy; sluggish; stupid.*
Bŭbil-o (or bŏville), *is, n., an ox stall.* (Bos.)
Bŭbulo-us, *i, m., a herdsman, ox-herd.*
Bull-a, *ae, f., a knob; a boss, (usually of gold, worn on neck of Roman children of upper classes.)*

C.

C., *an abbreviation for Catus.*
Cādāver, *cādāvĕr-is, n., a dead body, carcass.* (Cado.)
Cādo, *cĕcĭdi, cāsum, cād-ĕre, to fall; happen.*
Caec-us, *a, um, blind.*
Caed-es, *is, f., a cutting; slaughter; combat; blood.* (Caedo.)
Caedo, *cĕcĭdi, caesum, caed-ĕre, to cut; kill, slay.*
Caeli-us, *i, m., Caelius, one of the hills of Rome.*
Caesar, *Caesār-is, m., Caesar.*
Caesāri-es, *ei, f., a head of hair.*
Cālāmītas, *calamitāt-is, f., a disaster, misfortune, calamity, defeat.* (Etymology doubtful.)
Calcar, *calcār-is, n., a spur.* (Calx.)
Cālend-ae, *arum, f., the Calends, or first day of the month. (From old verb calo, to call, proclaim; as the priests announced the first day of each month.)*
Cāl-ĕo (and calesco), *ui, ĕre, to be warm.*
Callid-us, *a, um, knowing, cunning, crafty.*
Cālor, *calŏr-is, m., heat.* (Caleo.)

Calv-us, *a, um, bald.*
Calx, *calc-is, f., the heel.*
Camill-us, *i, m., Camillus, (M. Furius).*
Camp-us, *i, m., a level plain, a field.*
Candid-us, *a, um, white; bright, shining.* (Candeo.)
Cān-is, *is, m. or f., a dog.*
Cāno, *cĕcĭri, cantum, can-ĕre, to sing, to play (music); to prophesy.*
Cant-o, *āvi, ātum, ĕre, to sing.* (Cano.)
Cant-us, *us, m., song, musical performance.* (Cano.)
Cān-us, *a, um, hoary, grey, white: in pl., canl, grey hair.*
Capax, *gen., capāc-is, adj., capacious, spacious, roomy.*
Cāpell-a, *ae, f., a she-goat.*
Cāper, *capri, m., a he-goat.*
Cāpess-o, *ivi, itum, ĕre, to catch at, seize; take; undertake; take to: capessere fugam, to take to flight.* (Caplo.)
Cāpill-us, *i, m., a hair.*
Cāpio, *cĕpi, captum, cap-ĕre, to take, catch, capture; captivate; delight, enjoy.*
Cāpitŏli-um, *i, n., the Capitol, or citadel of Rome.* (Caput.)
Capr-a, *ae, f., Capra, (proper name.)*

- Captiv-a**, *ae, f.*, a female captive, a slave.
(Capio.)
- Capt-o**, *āvi, ātum, āre*, to catch at eagerly;
to attempt, try. (Capio.)
- Capt-us**, *a, um, perf. part.* of capio.
- Caput**, *capit-la, n.*, the head; top; chief
part.
- Carceri**, *carcēr-is, m.*, a prison.
- Cār-oo**, *ui, (itum), ēre*, to be without, to
be in want of, to need; to fail.
- Cāritas**, *caritāt-is, f.*, dearness, affection,
love.
- Carmen**, *carmin-is, n.*, a song, poem.
- Cāro**, *carn-is, f.*, flesh, a piece of flesh.
- Carpent-um**, *i, n.*, a chariot, waggon.
- Carp-o**, *si, tum, ēre*, to cull, gather;
pluck; tear; revile.
- Cār-us**, *a, um, dear, affectionate*, much
loved.
- Cās-a**, *ae, f.*, a hut, cottage.
- Cāse-us**, *i, m.*, cheese.
- Cassi-us**, *i, m.*, Cassius, (proper name.)
- Castell-um**, *i, n.*, a fort. (Castr.)
- Castr-a**, *orum, n. pl.*, a camp.
- Cast-us**, *a, um, chaste, pure.*
- Cās-us**, *us, m.*, an accident; mishap, mis-
fortune, calamity. (Cado.)
- Catēn-a**, *ae, f.*, a chain.
- Cathedr-a**, *ae, f.*, a seat, chair.
- Catillin-a**, *ae, m.*, Catiline.
- Cātūl-us**, *i, m.*, a puppy, whelp, cub.
(Canis.)
- Caud-a**, *ae, f.*, a tail.
- Caus-a**, *ae, f.*, a cause, reason: *abl. causā*,
for the sake of: *mea causā*, for my
sake: *dicere causam*, to plead (in a
court of law).
- Caut-us**, *a, um, perf. part.* of caveo,
cautious, wary.
- Cāveo**, *cāvi, cautum, cāv-ere*, to be on
one's guard, take care.
- Cāvern-a**, *ae, f.*, a hole, hollow; cavern,
den. (Cavus.)
- Cāv-o**, *āvi, ātum, āre*, to hollow out.
- Cāv-us**, *a, um, hollow: m. and n.* (used
substantively), a hole, den.
- Cēdo**, *cessi, cessum, cēd-ere*, to go, go
away; to yield; retire from.
- Cēlēber** (or *celebris*), *celebr-is, celebr-e*,
crowded; much frequented; famous.
- Cēler**, *celēr-is, celer-e, swift, quick, active.*
- Cēlērīter**, *adv.*, quickly, speedily.
- Cēl-o**, *āvi, ātum, āre*, to conceal, hide.
- Cels-us**, *a, um, high, lofty, tall.*
- Cens-oo**, *ui, um, ēre*, to be of opinion; to
think; believe; reckon.
- Censor**, *censōr-is, m.*, a censor, (an
officer at Rome who watched over the
morals of the people, and attended to the
census-taking and other duties); a critic.
(Censeo.)
- Cens-us**, *us, m.*, a census, or reckoning of
the people, their property, &c. (Censeo.)
- Centum**, *num. adj.* (indeclinable), one
hundred.
- Centūri-a**, *ae, f.*, a century, or body of
one hundred men; one of the sections
into which Servius Tullius divided the
Roman people. (Centum.)
- Cēr-a**, *ae, f.*, wax.
- Cerno**, *crēvi, crētum, cern-ere*, to separate,
distinguish; to see, perceive; determine.
- Certāmen**, *certamin-la, n.*, a contest,
quarrel, struggle. (Certo.)
- Certātim**, *adv.*, emulously, with zeal.
(Certo.)
- Certe**, *adv.*, really, surely, in truth. (Cer-
tus.)
- Cert-o**, *āvi, ātum, āre*, to strive, struggle,
contend.
- Cert-us**, *a, um, sure, certain, fixed: fo-
cēre aliquem certiore*, to certify one, to
assure him.
- Cervix**, *cervic-is, f.*, the neck; the nape of
the neck.
- Cerv-us**, *i, m.*, a stag, deer.
- Cētēr-i**, *ae, a*, the rest, the others, (rare
in the sing.)
- Chabri-as**, *ae, m.*, Chabrias, a famous
Athenian general, (about B.C. 380.)
- Cib-us**, *i, m.*, food.
- Cicēro**, *Cicerōn-is, m.*, Cicero, a celebrated
Roman orator and statesman.
- Cicōni-a**, *ae, f.*, a stork.
- Circā**, *prep.*, about, around, (governs
accus.) Sometimes used as *adv.*
- Circīter**, *prep. and adv.*, about, near;
about, nearly (in the sense of almost.)
- Circum**, *prep. and adv.*, around, about,
(governs *accus.*)
- Circumār-o**, *āvi, ātum, āre*, to plough
round. (Circum, aro.)
- Circumdo**, *circumdēdi, circumdātum*,
circumd-āre, to put round, to surround.
(Circum, do.)
- Circumsto**, *circumstīti, (ses sto)*, to
stand round, encompass.
- Circ-us**, *i, m.*, a hoop, ring, a circus.
- Citāt-us**, *a, um, perf. part.* of cito.
- Citius**, *adv.*, more quickly.
- Cito**, *adv.*, quickly; compar., *citius*; sup-
citissime.

- Cit-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to stir up; hasten; call, summon. (Frequentative, from *ciō*.)
- Cit-us**, a, um, *perf. part.* of *ciō*, *civi*, *citum*, *ciere*, to stir up; to call, summon.
- Civ-is**, is, m. or f., a citizen.
- Civitas**, civitat-is, f., citizenship; the state; city. (*Civis*.)
- Clād-es**, is, f., disaster, misfortune; defeat; slaughter.
- Clāmīt-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to shout out frequently, or with earnestness; to bawl. (*Clamo*.)
- Clām-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to cry aloud, call, shout; declare.
- Clāmor**, clamōr-is, m., a shout, cry. (*Clamo*.)
- Clandestin-us**, a, um, secret, underhand, clandestine. (*Clam*, secretly.)
- Clangor**, clangōr-is, m., a noise, (like the flapping of wings; mixed sound of musical instruments, &c.)
- Clār-us**, a, um, clear, bright; beautiful; famous.
- Class-is**, is, f., a division of the people; a fleet.
- Claudi-us**, i, m., *Claudius* (*Appius*, one of the *Decemviri*); also, *Marcus Claudius*.
- Claud-o**, claus-i, claus-um, claud-ere, to shut, close; conclude, finish.
- Claus-us**, a, um, *perf. part.* of *claudo*.
- Clieus**, client-is, m. or f., a client; retainer, dependant. (*Cluco*, to hear.)
- Clitell-ae**, arum, f. pl., a pack-saddle; panniers.
- Cloeli-a**, ae, f., *Cloelia*. (See *R. II.*, 10.)
- Clūsīn-i**, orum, m. pl., the people of *Clusium*.
- Clūsī-um**, i, n., *Clusium*, the city of *Lars Porsena*, on the *Clanis*.
- Coact-us**, *perf. part.* of *cogo*, forced, compelled.
- Coelēs**, coelit-is, m., one blind of an eye: as proper name, *Cocles* (*Horatius*.)
- Coelest-is**, is, e, heavenly, divine. (*Coelum*.)
- Coel-um**, i, n., heaven; the sky. (Old form of *sing.* is *coelus*, i, m., with pl. *coeli*.)
- Coen-a**, ae, f., dinner, supper: a *coena*, after supper.
- Coen-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to dine, sup.
- Coep-i**, isse, (see p. 95.) to begin.
- Coerc-eo**, ul, Itum, ēre, to restrain. (*Con*, arceo.)
- Cōgitātio**, cogitātiōn-is, f., a thought, reflection, deliberation.
- Cōgit-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to think, ponder, reflect.
- Cognit-us**, a, um, known, (*perf. part.* of *cognosco*.)
- Cognōmen**, cognōmin-is, n., a surname. (*Con*, nomen.)
- Cognosco**, cognōvi, cognitum, cognosc-ere, to know thoroughly; perceive, understand, recognise. (*Con*, nosco.)
- Cōgo**, coēgi, coactum, cōg-ere, to force, compel; collect. (*Con*, ago.)
- Collāti-a**, ae, f., *Collatia*, name of a town.
- Collātin-us**, i, m., *Collatinus*, (proper name.)
- Collāt-us**, a, um, collected, (*perf. part.* of *confero*.)
- Collect-us**, a, um, *perf. part.* of *colligo*.
- Collēg-a**, ae, m. or f., a colleague. (*Con*, lego, to choose.)
- Collig-o**, collīg-i, collectum, colligere, to collect, bring together; gain. (*Con*, lego.)
- Coll-is**, is, m., a hill.
- Collōquor**, colloquitus sum, collōqui, to converse with. (*Con*, loquor.)
- Coll-um**, i, n., the neck.
- Cōl-o**, ul, cultum, col-ere, to cultivate, worship; practise: colere rem militarem, to practise the art of war.
- Color**, cōlōr-is, m., colour, aspect.
- Cōlūbr-a**, ae, f., a snake.
- Cōlumb-a**, ae, f., a dove, pigeon.
- Column-a**, ae, f., a pillar, column.
- Cōm-a**, ae, f., hair; a head of hair.
- Comēd-o**, comēd-i, comēsum, or comes-tum, comēdere, or comesse, to eat up, devour. (*Con*, edo.)
- Cōmēs**, comit-is, m. or f., a companion. (*Con* and stem of *eo*, to go.)
- Cōmīti-um**, i, n., the *Comitium*, or place where the assemblies of the Roman people met. (*Con* and stem of *eo*.)
- Comēmmōr-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to call to mind, remember; relate, mention. (*Con*, memoro.)
- Commigr-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to remove in a body, migrate. (*Con*, migro.)
- Committ-o**, commis-i, commissum, committere, to join together, write; commit, intrust, cause; committere praelium, to join battle. (*Con*, mitto.)
- Commī-us**, i, m., *Commius* (proper name.)
- Commōveo**, commōvi, commōdum, commōv-ere, to move with violence; to shake. (*Con*, moveo.)
- Commūn-is**, is, e, common, public (*Con*, mūnus, or mūnia.)

- Commūniter**, *adv.*, in common; commonly. (Communia.)
- Commūt-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to change; exchange; alter. (Con, muto.)
- Cōmōs-v-a**, a, um, hairy. (Coma.)
- Compar**, compār-ia, adj., equal; a match; like. (Con, par.)
- Compār-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to put together; compare; provide; procure. (Con, paro.)
- Compello**, compūll, compulsum, compell-ēre, to drive together; compel; press. (Con pello.)
- Compesc-o**, ūi, ēre, to check, restrain, control.
- Complector**, complexus sum, complecti, (*dep.*) to embrace, encompass. (Con, and *rv.* i. plec. *ic* fold.)
- Compl-eo**, ēvi, ētum, ēre, to fill up; finish. (Con, pleo.)
- Complex-us**, a, um, *perf. part.* of complector.
- Complūr-es**, es, a, *adj. pl.*, several; very many. (Con, plus.)
- Composito**, *adv.*, designedly: exposito, as agreed on. (Compositus.)
- Comprehēd-o**, i, (n)sum, ēre, to seize, catch; apprehend. (Con, prehendo.)
- Comprehens-us**, a, um, (*for* comprehens-us), *perf. part.* of comprehēdō to catch.
- Compuls-us**, a, um, *perf. part.* of compello.
- Compungo**, compunxi, compunctum, compung-ēre, to sting, prick. (Con, pungo.)
- Con**, used in compound words for cum.
- Concieo**, concēvi, concitum, concel-ēre, to urge, rouse, excite, quicken. (Con, cieo.)
- Concilli-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to unite; conciliate, reconcile; secure. (Concillium.)
- Concinn-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to join together; adjust; devise, contrive. (Concinnus.)
- Concio**, concōn-is, *f.*, an assembly.
- Concipio**, concēpi, conceptum, concip-ēre, to take up, conceive, think of; understand. (Con, capio.)
- Concīt-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to stir up, excite, rouse, hasten on. (Con, cieo.)
- Concīt-us**, a, um, *perf. part.* of concieo, roused, quickened, &c.
- Conclām-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to shout out together; encourage; call on. (Con, clamo.)
- Concoquo**, concoxi, concoctum, con-
- cōqu-ēre, to boil together; to digest. (Con, coquo.)
- Concordi-a**, ae, *f.*, harmony, concord. (Con, and cor, the heart.)
- Concurr-o**, i, concur-sum, concurr-ēre, to run together; to fight. (Con, curro.)
- Concurs-us**, us, m., a running together; a concourse, assembly; encounter. (Concurro.)
- Condicio**, (or conditio), condicōn-is, *f.*, a condition, state, agreement; terms. (Condo.)
- Conditōr**, conditōr-is, *m.*, a founder, builder. (Condo.)
- Condit-us**, a, um, *perf. part.* of condo.
- Cond-o**, īdi, ītum, ēre, to put together, found, build; hide. (Con, do.)
- Confect-us**, a, um, *perf. part.* of conficio, wasted, worn out, &c.
- Confēr-o**, contūl-l, collat-um, confer-re, to bring together, collect; compare: confere se, to betake one's self. (Con, fero.)
- Confert-us**, a, um, *par. and adj.*, closely packed together, crowded. (Confercio.)
- Conficio**, confeci, confectum, confic-ēre, to put an end to, finish; slay. (Con, facio.)
- Conflāgr-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to blaze up, burn up; set fire to. (Con, flagro.)
- Conflig-o**, conflix-i, conflict-um, conflig-ēre, to dash together; fight. (Con, fligo.)
- Confōd-io**, confōd-i, confoss-um, confōd-ēre, to dig into; stab, kill. (Con, fodio.)
- Confūg-io**, confūg-i, confugit-um, confūg-ēre, to flee for refuge; have recourse to. (Con, fugio.)
- Congēra**, conges-s-i, congest-um, congēr-ēre, to carry together, heap up, collect, amass. (Con, gero.)
- Conjicio**, conjēc-i, coniect-um, conjic-ēre, to throw together; hurl, dash. (Con, jacio.)
- Conjung-o**, conjunx-i, conjunct-um, conjung-ēre, to join together, unite. (Con, jungo.)
- Conjūr-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to swear together, conspire, join by oath. (Con, juro.)
- Conjux**, conjūg-is, *m.* or *f.*, spouse, yoke-fellow; husband, wife. (Conjungo.)
- Connūbi-um**, i, *n.*, marriage. (Con, nūbo.)
- Cōnor**, cōnātus sum, cōnāri, (*dep. l.*) to try, endeavour.

Conquēror, conquestus sum, conquēr-ī, (dep. 3,) to *conquer* of; *lament*. (Con, quēror.)

Consciscō, consciv-ī, conscit-nm, conscisc-ēre, to *vote together with*; *approve*; *decree*: hence the phrase, *Conscivit mortem sibi, he killed himself*. (Con, scisco, to vote.)

Conscribō, conscrips-ī, conscript-nm, conscrib-ēre, to *enroll, levy*; to *compose*. (Cor, scribo.)

Consecrō, āvi, ātut-, āre, to *consecrate, devote*. (Con, sacro.)

Consens-us, us, m., *unanimity, agreement*. (Consentio.)

Consequor, consecūtus sum, consequ-ī, (dep. 3,) to *come up with, overtake, gain*. (Con, sequor.)

Conserō, conseru-ī, consert-um, consēr-ēre, to *tie together, bind*: conserere manum, to *fight hand to hand*: conserere pugnam, to *fight*.

Consideo, consēdī, consessum, consid-ēre to *sit together*; *sit down*. (Con, sideo.)

Considerō, āvi, ātum, āre, to *consider*; *examine*.

Consili-um, ī, n., *counsel, advice*.

Consisto, constiti, constitum, consistere, to *halt, settle, stand still*. (Con, sisto.)

Consol-or, ātus sum, āri, (dep. 1,) to *console, comfort*.

Conspicō, us, m., a *sight, view*. (Conspicio.)

Conspicio, conspex-ī, conspect-um, conspic-ēre, to *behold, see*. (Con, specio.)

Conspicōr, ātus sum, āri, (dep. 1,) to *observe, behold*. (Conspicio.)

Conspicū-us, a, um, *evident, conspicuous*. (Conspicq.)

Conspirō, āvi, ātum, āre, to *conspire*. (Con, spiro.)

Constanti-a, ae, f., *firmness, endurance; steadfastness (of purpose, &c.)* (Constans.)

Consternō, āvi, ātum, āre, to *terrify*.

Constiti, perf. of consisto.

Constituō, ī, tum, ēre, to *set up, establish, arrange*. (Con, statuo.)

Constō, itī, ātum (or Itum), āre, to *stand firm, be established; to last*. (Con, sto.)

Consuetūdo, consuetudin-īa, f., *custom, habit*. (Consuetudo.)

Consul, consūl-īa, m., a *consul*.

Consulāt-us, us, m., the *consulship*.

Consūl-o, ul, tum, ēre, to *advise or consult (for the good of another)*, with dat.; to *ask advice (of another)*, with the accus.

Consumō, consumpsī, consumptum, consum-ēre, to *waste, consume, spend*. (Con, sumo.)

Consumpt-us, a, um, perf. part. of consum-o.

Contēg-o, contēx-ī, contēc-tum, contēg-ēre, to *cover up, conceal*. (Con, tego.)

Contemnō, contemp-s-ī, contempt-nm, contemn-ēre, to *despise, scorn*. (Con, temno.)

Contempt-us, a, um, perf. part. of contemno, *despised*.

Contendō, ī, content-um, contend-ēre, to *strive for, fight*; to *hasten toward*; to *assert*. (Con, tendo.)

Contentio, contentiōn-īa, f., *exertion, effort; strife*. (Contendo.)

Content-us, a, um, perf. part. of contendo, and *adj., strained, stretched*.

Content-us, a, um, perf. part. of contineo, *held in, checked, restrained; satisfied*.

Conterr-ēo, uī, Itum, ēre, to *terrify, affright*. (Con, terreo.)

Contin-ēo, ul, content-um, contin-ēre, to *hold in, check, restrain*. (Con, teneo.)

Contingit, impers., (3d sing. of contingo,) *it happens, falls to one's lot*.

Contingo, contig-ī, contact-um, conting-ēre, to *touch, reach; happen*. (Con, tango.)

Contīnuo, adv., *immediately, forthwith*.

Contrā, prep. with accus., *against; over against; adv., opposite, on the other hand; in reply*.

Contract-us, a, um, perf. part. of contrahō.

Contrāh-o, contrax-ī, contrac-tum, contrah-ēre, to *draw together, contract; assemble*. (Con, trahō.)

Contūberni-um, ī, n., *residence together in a tent; companionship; society; neighbourhood*. (Con, taberna.)

Contūmaz, gen., contumāc-īa, *adj., puffed up; haughty, insolent*. (Con, tumeo.)

Contūmēl-īa, ae, f., *an insult, haughty treatment, an affront, disgrace*. (Con, tumeo.)

- Convalesco**, conval-ui, convalesco-ère, to regain strength, grow well. (Con, valeo.)
- Convên-io**, i, tum, ire, to come together, assemble; agree; suit. (Con, venio.)
- Convert-o**, i, convers-um, convert-ère, to turn round, change, alter.
- Convici-um**, i, n., a brawling noise; a reproach, abuse.
- Convict-us**, us, m., a living with, consorting with; intercourse. (Con, vivo.)
- Conviv-a**, ae, m. or f., a guest.
- Convivi-um**, i, n., a feast, banquet. (Con, vivo.)
- Convoc-o**, avi, atum, are, to call together, convoke, assemble. (Con, voco.)
- Coorior**, coortus sum, cooriri, (dep.), to rise up, arise. (Con, orior.)
- Cöpi-a**, ae, f., plenty, abundance: in pl., copiae, forces, troops.
- Cöpiös-us**, a, um, plentiful, abundant, well supplied. (Copia.)
- Cör**, cord-is, n., the heart.
- Cöram**, prep. with abl., before, in presence of.
- Cöriñth-us**, i, f., Corinth, (a city of Greece.)
- Cöri-um**, i, n., a hide, skin; leather.
- Cornéli-a**, ae, f., Cornelia, (a female name.)
- Cornix**, cornic-is, f., a crow.
- Cornu**, corn-us, n., a horn.
- Cörön-a**, ae, f., a crown, chaplet, wreath.
- Corpus**, corpör-is, n., a body, corpse: vasti corporis, of huge size.
- Corrept-us**, a, um, perf. part. of corripio.
- Corrip-io**, ui, correptum, corrip-ère, to seize hastily, lay hold, snatch, carry off. (Con, rapio.)
- Corröd-o**, eorrös-i, corrös-um, corröd-ère, to gnaw in pieces, devour. (Con, rodo.)
- Corrup-o**, corrup-i, corrup-tum, corrup-ère, to break up, spoil, destroy. (Con, rumpo.)
- Corrupt-us**, a, um, perf. part. of corrupo.
- Corv-us**, i, m., a raven.
- Cös**, cöt-is, f., a whetstone.
- Cräs**, adv., to-morrow; in time to come.
- Crass-us**, i, m., Crassus, (a Roman name.)
- Cröd-o**, idi, itum, ère, to believe, trust to.
- Crödülitas**, credulität-is, f., readiness to believe, credulity. (Credulus.)
- Cre-o**, avi, atum, are, to create; beget; make; elect.
- Crépít-us**, us, m., a crash; harsh noise. (Crepo.)
- Crépuscül-um**, i, n., evening twilight: (the morning twilight, diluculum.)
- Crecco**, crevi, crétum, cresc-ère, to grow, increase. (Creo.)
- Crimen**, crimin-is, n., a charge, accusation; fault.
- Crimin-or**, atus sum, äri, (dep.), to lay charges against, accuse. (Crimen.)
- Crin-is**, is, m., hair.
- Cröcödil-us**, i, m., a crocodile, (sometimes written corcodilus.)
- Crüdäl-is**, is, e, savage, cruel, harsh. (Crudus.)
- Cruor**, cruör-is, m., blood, gore.
- Crüs**, crür-is, n., a leg.
- Cruz**, crüc-is, f., a cross.
- Cübicül-um**, i, n., a bed-chamber. (Cubo, to lie down.)
- Cübil-e**, is, n., a bed; den; kennel; sty. (Cubo.)
- Culp-a**, ae, f., a fault, blame.
- Culter**, cultr-i, m., a knife.
- Cult-us**, a, um, perf. part. of colo, cultivated, worshipped, &c.
- Cult-us**, us, m., culture, cultivation; treatment; mode of life. (Colo.)
- Cum**, prep. with abl., along with, with; also as conj., when. (See quum.)
- Cüm-ae**, arum, f. pl., Cumae, a town in Campania, Italy.
- Cunct-or**, atus, äri, (dep. i.), to delay, hesitate.
- Cunct-us**, a, um, all, whole usually in pl., all. (Conjunctus.)
- Cupiditas**, cupidität-is, f., desire, passion, eagerness; appetite; greed. (Cupidus.)
- Cupid-us**, a, um, eager, desirous, greedy. (Cupio.)
- Cup-io**, ivi, itum, ère, to covet, desire, wish.
- Cur**, adv., why.
- Cür-a**, ae, f., care, anxiety.
- Cür-es**, lum, f., Cures, a Sabine town.
- Cüri-a**, ae, f., a curia (a division of Roman people); senate house.
- Cüriati-us**, i, m., Curiatius, (proper name.)
- Cür-o**, avi, atum, ère, to care for, take care of, see to, tend. (Cura.)
- Curr-o**, cucurr-i, cura-um, curr-ère, to run, hasten.

Curr-us, us, m., a carriage, vehicle, waggon, car. (Curro.)
Curs-us, us, m., a running, race; course. (Curro.)
Cūrūl-is, is, e, curule: sella curulis, the curule chair, on which chief magistrates at Rome sat; hence curulis was applied to the higher offices. (Cursus, or curvus.)
Curv-us, a, um, bent, crooked, curved.

Custos, custōd-is, m. or f., a guardian, keeper, guard.
Cūt-is, is, f., the skin.
Cybēb-a, ae, f., Cybēbe, a goddess, wife of Saturn. The name is also written, Cybēbe, or Cybēla, or Cybēle, or Cybēle.
Cygn-us, i, m., a swan; also proper name.
Cypri-us, a, um, Cyprian; (Cyprius vicus, the Cyprian street, in Rome.)

D.

Damn-o, āvi, ātum, āre, to condemn. (Dammum.)
Damū-um, i, n., loss, damage.
Dap-s, or dap-is, is, f., a banquet, feast. Often in pl., *dapēs*, (but genitive not found.)
Dē, prep. with abl., down from; from; out of; concerning.
Dē-a, ae, f., a goddess.
Dēb-ēo, ui, itum, ēre, to owe, be under an obligation. In the 3d pers. sing. it is used impersonally.—*debet*, it ought, must, &c.
Dēbil-is, is, e, weak, feeble, exhausted.
Dēcēd-o, decess-i, decess-um, decess-ēre, to go away, depart; die. (De, cedo.)
Dēcēm, num. adj., (indeclinable), ten.
Dēcept-us, a, um, deceived, outwitted; (perf. part. of *decipio*.)
Dēc-et, decebat, decuit, &c., impers. verb, it becomes, it behoves, it is proper. (See p. 97.)
Dēcīd-o, i, ēre, to fall down, drop; die. (De, cado.)
Dēcīm-us, a, um, tenth.
Dēcīpi-o, dēcēp-i, decept-um, decept-ēre, to deceive, outwit, over-reach. (De, capio.)
Dēcōr, decess-is, m., beauty, grace, elegance.
Dēcōr-o, āvi, ātum, āre, to beautify, adorn, set off. (Decus.)
Dēcōr-us, a, um, seemly, beautiful, fitting. (Decor.)
Dēcūrr-o, i, (or decurri) decursum, decurr-ēre, to run down; to have recourse to, (i.e., to run to.) (De, curro.)
Dēcūs, dēcōr-is, n., beauty, grace, ornament, glory.
Dēcūt-io, decess-i, decuss-um, decut-ēre, to shake down; strike. (De, quātio.)

Dēdēcūs, dēdēcōr-is, n., a disgrace, stain.
Dēdītio, deditiōn-is, f., a giving up, surrenderer. (Dēdo.)
Dēd-o, ūdi, itum, ēre, to give up, surrender, abandon. (De, do.)
Dēdūc-o, dedux-i, deduct-um, deduc-ēre, to lead down; conduct; bring; lead off, withdraw. (De, duco.)
Dēfect-us, a, um, worn out, exhausted; deprived of; deficient in; (perf. part. of *deficio*.)
Dēfend-o, i, defens-um, defend-ēre, to keep off, repel, defend; forbid.
Dēfēr-o, detūl-i, delat-um, defer-ēre, to carry down or off; conduct; report, accuse; intrust to. (De, fero.)
Dēfess-us, a, um, wearied; worn out; (perf. part. of *defetiscor*.)
Defetiscor, (or defatiscor), defessus sum, defetiscī, to grow wearied, be exhausted. (De, fatiscor.)
Dēfici-o, defēc-i, defect-um, defec-ēre, to fail; forsake, leave; revolt. (De, facio.)
Dēg-o, i, ēre, to spend time; live. (De, ago.)
Dein, adv., then; next in order; afterwards.
Deinceps, adv., then, in the next place, thereafter.
Deinde, adv., thereafter, next in order, then. (De, inde.)
Dejici-o, dējēc-i, dēject-um, dējic-ēre, to throw down; cast out of. (De, jacio.)
Delect-o, āvi, ātum, āre, to delight, give pleasure: *delectat, impers., ū delights*.
Dēlēt-us, a, um, perf. part. of *del-ēo*, obliterated, annihilated, destroyed.
Dēl-ēo, ēvi, ētum, ēre, to blot out, destroy.
Dēlib-o, āvi, &c., to taste, enjoy.
Dēlig-o, āvi, ātum, āre, to bind down, make firm, fasten. (De, ligo.)

- Dēlig-o**, delēg-i, delect-um, dēlig-ēre, to choose out, select. (De, lēgo.)
- Delinqu-o**, delīqu-i, delīct-um, delīngu-ēre, to fail, fall short; sin. (De, linquo.)
- Dēlir-us** a, um, sily, doting, half-witted. (Dēlīro, and that from de, līra.)
- Delph-i**, orum, m. pl., Delphi, a town of Phocis in Greece, with famous temple and oracle.
- Dēlūd-o**, delūs-i, delūs-um, dēlūd-ēre, to mock, laugh to scorn; disappoint. (De, ludo.)
- Dēlūs-us**, a, um, perf. part. of deludo, baffled.
- Dēmens**, gen. dement-is, adj., mad, frantic, foolish. (De, mens.)
- Dēmigr-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to wander away; to migrate, emigrate. (De, migro.)
- Dēmum**, adv., at length, at last.
- Dens**, dent-is, m., a tooth.
- Dens-us**, a, um, close, crowded, dense, thick.
- Dēnūd-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to lay bare, make naked; expose; plunder. (De, nudo.)
- Dēnunti-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to denounce; give fair warning; declare. (De, nuntio.)
- Dēpon-o**, dēpōs-i, dēpōs-it-um, depon-ēre, to lay down; unburden one's self; bring forth. (De, pono.)
- Dēprehend-o**, (or deprendo), i, deprehens-um, deprehend-ēre, to catch in the act; surprise, detect; arrest. (De,prehendo.)
- Depress-us**, a, um, perf. part. of deprimō, sunk.
- Dēprīmo**, depressi, depressum, deprim-ēre, to press down, lower, sink. (De, premo.)
- Dērēpo**, derepsi, dereptum, dērēp-ēre, to creep down. (De, repo.)
- Dērideo**, deris-i, deris-um, dērid-ēre, to laugh at, deride, mock. (De, rideo.)
- Dērīsor**, derisōr-is, m., a mocker, a scoffer. (Derideo.)
- Dēris-us**, us, m., mockery, laughter, scoffing. (Derīdo.)
- Dēscend-o**, i, descens-um, descend-ēre, to go down, descend. (De, scando.)
- Dēscrib-o**, descrips-i, descript-um, describ-ēre, to write down; assign; describe. (De, scribo.)
- Dēsēr-o**, ul, tum, ēre, to desert, abandon.
- Desert-us**, a, um, perf. part. of dēsēro, abandoned.
- Dēsideo**, desēd-i, desēd-ēre, to sit down; sit idly; loiter, lounge. (De, sēdeo.)
- Dēsīdēri-um**, i, n., a longing desire; regret (for want of); need. (Desidero.)
- Dēsīl-io**, ul, desult-um, desil-īre, to leap down. (De, salio.)
- Dēsīn-o**, desīvi (desili), desit-um, dēsīn-ēre, to leave off, cease, desist. (De, sino.)
- Dēsisto**, desisti, destitum, desist-ēre, to stand off; leave off, desist. (De, sisto.)
- Dēspect-us**, a, um, being despised, (perf. part. of despicio.)
- Dēspreci-o**, despex-i, despect-um, dēsprec-ēre, to look down on, despise. (De, spēcio.)
- Dēsūm**, defui, deesse, to be away; to be wanting, or deficient. (De, sum.)
- Dētēr-o**, detriv-i, dētīt-um, dētēr-ēre, to rub off, wear away. (De, tero.)
- Dētterr-eo**, ul, itum, ēre, to frighten away; deter; dishearten. (De, terreo.)
- Detest-or**, ātus sup, āri, (dep. l.), to hate, abominate.
- Dētrāh-o**, detrax-i, detract-um, detrah-ēre, to drag or pull off; take away. (De, traho.)
- Dētrit-us**, a, um, rubbed bare, (perf. part. of dētēro.)
- De-us**, i, m., a god. (See p. 15, note.)
- Dēvēn-io**, i, tum, īre, to come down; arrive; reach. (De, venio.)
- Dēvōc-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to call down; lead on, entice. (De, vōco.)
- Dēvōr-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to swallow greedily, devour, bolt. (De, voro.)
- Dextr-a**, ae, f., the right hand; fem. of adj. dexter, era (-ra), erum (-rum).
- Dian-a**, ae, f., Diana, the goddess, sister of Apollo.
- Dic-o**, dixi, dict-um, dic-ēre, to say, speak, tell, declare; plead.
- Dictātor**, dictātor-is, m., dictator, (a magistrate occasionally elected at Rome, having supreme power.) (Dicto.)
- Dictātūr-a**, ae, f., the office of dictator, dictatorship. (Dictator.)
- Dict-um**, i, n., a saying, report, word, command. (Dico.)
- Dict-us**, a, um, perf. part. of dico.
- Didici**, perf. ind. act. of disco, to learn.
- Dies**, diē, m. or f., a day, time: in pl. masc., days, seasons.
- Difficil-is**, is, e, difficult. (For comparison, see p. 37.)

- Digēr-o**, digoss-i, digest-um, digēr-ēre, to carry in different directions; digest. (Di, gero.)
- Digt-us**, i, m., a finger.
- Dignitas**, dignitāt-is, f., worth; dignity, honour. (Dignus.)
- Dign-us**, a, um, worthy, deserved, meet.
- Diligens**, gen. diligent-is, loving (one's work); diligent; careful. (Diligo, to love.)
- Diligenter**, adv., carefully; with diligence. (Diligens.)
- Dimicatio**, dimicatio-nis, f., a contest, struggle, fight. (Dimico.)
- Dimico**, āvi, or ul, ātum, āre, to fight, struggle, contend. (Di, mico.)
- Dimitt-o**, dimis-i, dimiss-um, dimitt-ēre, to send away, dismiss; let go; drop. (Di, mitto.)
- Dionysii-us**, i, m., Dionysius, (proper name.)
- Dirigo**, direx-i, direct-um, dirīg-ēre, to set right; make straight; arrange; direct, guide. (Di, rego.)
- Dirip-io**, ul, dirept-um, dirip-ēre, to carry off, plunder, destroy. (Di, rapio.)
- Diru-o**, i, dirū-tum, ēre, to pull down, destroy. (Di, ruo.)
- Discēd-o**, discess-i, discess-um, discēd-ēre, to go away, depart; separate. (Di, cēdo.)
- Discern-o**, discern-i, discern-tum, discern-ēre, to separate between, distinguish, point out. (Di, cerno.)
- Discipul-us**, i, m., a learner, pupil, disciple. (Disco.)
- Disc-o**, didic-i, disc-ēre, to learn.
- Discordi-a**, ae, f., alienation of heart; discord, disagreement. (Discordo.)
- Discord-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to disagree. (Di, cor.)
- Dispar**, gen. dispar-is, not a match, unequal, unlike. (Di, par.)
- Dissimil-is**, is, e, unlike, dissimilar. (Di, similis.)
- Dissimul-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to conceal the truth, dissemble. (Di, simulo.)
- Dissolut-us**, e, um, perf. part. of dissolvo: as adj., abandoned, dissolute, licentious.
- Dissolv-o**, i, dissolūtum, dissolv-ēre, to break up, dissolve. (Di, solvo.)
- Distrāh-o**, distrax-i, distract-um, distrāh-ēre, to tear asunder, separate; distract, perplex. (Di, traho.)
- Distribuo**, o, i, tum, ēre, to divide, distribute. (Di, tribuo.)
- Diū**, adv., for a long time.
- Diūtius**, adv., (compar. of diu), longer; (superl. diutissime.)
- Diuturn-us**, a, um, of long continuance, protracted, lasting. (Diu.)
- Divers-us**, a, um, different, varied, (perf. part. of divertō.)
- Dives**, gen. divit-is, divi-um, divit-ēre, to divide, separate. (Di, video)
- Divinit-us**, adv., divinely, by divine direction. (Divinus.)
- Divin-us**, a, um, belonging to a god; divine, heavenly. (Divus.)
- Divitiac-us**, i, m., Divitiacus, a chief of the *Ædui*, a Gallic tribe.
- Diviti-ae**, ārum, f. pl., riches, wealth, resources. (Dives.)
- Div-us**, i, m., a god, a deity.
- Do**, dēdi, dātum, dāre, to give, bestow: dare poenas, to suffer punishment: dare lotō, to put to death.
- Doc-eo**, ui, tum, ēre, to teach, show, inform, tell.
- Dōcil-is**, is, e, easily taught, quick in perception, docile. (Doceo.)
- Doct-us**, a, um, taught, learned; (perf. part. of doceo.)
- Dōcument-um**, i, n., lesson, example; proof, illustration; warning. (Doceo.)
- Dōl-eo**, ui, itum, ēre, to feel pain; to grieve, lament. (Dolor.)
- Dōlo**, or doion, dolōi-is, m., a staff with sharp iron point; a sting.
- Dōl-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to hew; to labour, cudgel.
- Dōlor**, dolōr-is, m., pain, grief, sorrow.
- Dōlōse**, adv., craftily, slyly, deceitfully. (Dolōsus.)
- Dōlōs-us**, a, um, crafty. (Dolus.)
- Dōl-us**, i, m., a device, trick; guile, fraud, deceit.
- Dōmi**, gen. of domus, (used adverbially,) at home.
- Dōmicelli-um**, i, n., a house, abode, lodging, domicile. (Domus.)
- Dōmin-a**, ae, f., a mistress, owner.
- Dōmin-us**, i, m., a master, owner, lord (Domus.) (See magister.)
- Dōm-a**, ul, itum, āre, to subdue, conquer, tame.
- Dōm-us**, ūa, f., a house, home. (See p. 26.)

Dōnec, *adv. or conj., until.*
Dōn-o, āvi, ātum, āre, *to give a gift; to bestow.* (Donum.)
Dōn-um, i, n., *a gift, present.*
Dorm-io, ivi, itum, ire, *to sleep.*
Dors-um, i, n., *a back; ridge (of a hill, road, &c.)*
Dōs, dōt-is, f., *a gift, dowry; a gift of nature, an endowment.* (Do.)
Dūbit-o, āvi, ātum, āre, *to doubt, hesitate.* (Dubius.)
Dūbi-us, a, um, *doubtful, not easily settled; undecided.* (Duo, two, and old verb, bito, to go.)
Dūcent-i, ae, a, *two hundred.* (Duo, centum.)

Dūc-o, dux-i, duct-um, dūc-ēre, *to lead, guide; think, suppose: ducere uxorem, to marry a wife.* (Dux.)
Dulc-is, is, e, *sweet, pleasant, agreeable.*
Dum, *conj. or adv., whilst.*
Dumnorix, Dumnōrig-is, m., *Dumnorix, an Eduan chief.*
Dūo, ae, o, (card. num.,) *two.* (See p. 39.)
Duōdēcim, (card. num.,) *twelve.*
Duplic-o, āvi, ātum, āre, *to make twofold, double; enlarge.* (Duplex.)
Dūr-us, a, um, *hard, harsh.*
Dux, dūc-is, m. or f., *a leader, guide, commander.*

E.

E, or *ex*, *prep. with abl., out of, from.* E is used before consonants, and *ex* before vowels.

Ebīb-o, i, itum, ēre, *to drink up, drain.* (E, bibo.)

Ebur, ēbōr-is, n., *ivory.*

Eburne-us, a, um, *made of ivory.* (Ebur.)

Eccē, *interj., lo! behold! look here!*

Ed-o, ēdi, ēsum, ēdēre, *to eat, consume.*

Ed-o, idi, itum, ēre, *to give forth, utter, publish, proclaim.* (E, do.)

Edūc-o, ēduxi, educt-um, ēduc-ēre, *to lead forth.* (E, duco.)

Edūc-o, āvi, ātum, āre, *to bring up, educate, train.*

Effect-us, ūs, m., *result, effect, issue; success.* (Efficio.)

Effēro, extul-i, elatum, efferre, *to carry forth; to bring out, publish; save.* (E, fero.)

Effig-i-es, ēi, f., *an image, likeness.* (E, fingo.)

Effūg-io, i, itum, ēre, *to escape, avoid.* (E, fugio.)

Effug-um, i, n., *escape, rescue.* (Effugio.)

Effund-o, effūdi, effusum, effundēre, *to pour forth, gush out; lavish.* (E, fundo.)

Effūs-us, a, um, *perf. part. of effundo, spread abroad.*

Egens, gen. ēgent-is, *adj., poor, needy, (part. pres. of egeo.)*

Eg-ēo, ui, ēre, *to be in need, to want, to be poor.*

Ego, mei, I, (*first pers. pron.,—on which see p. 41.*)

Egrēdior, egressus sum, egrēdi, (dep. 3,) *to go forth, depart.* (E, gradior.)

Egrēgi-us, a, um, *extraordinary; excellent; conspicuous.* (E, grex.)

Ejici-o, ējec-i, eject-um, ejicēre, *to cast out, throw forth, banish.* (E, jacio.)

Elābor, elapsus sum, elābi, (dep. 3,) *to glide forth, slip away, escape.* (E, labor.)

Elaps-us, a, um, *perf. part. of elābor.*

Elāt-us, a, um, *perf. part. of efferro.*

Elēganti-a, ae, f., *neatness of dress, elegance, grace.* (Elegans.)

Elēv-o, āvi, ātum, āre, *to lift up, raise; make light; make light of, disparage.* (E, lēvo.)

Elig-o, ēlegi, electum, eligēre, *to choose, select, elect.* (E, lēgo.)

Elōquens, gen. eloquent-is, *part. of eloquor; also, adj., eloquent, speaking well (out.)*

Elūd-o, elūs-i, elusum, elūd-ēre, *to escape from; mock; elude, baffle.* (E, ludo.)

Emin-ēo, ui, ēre, *to tower upward, be raised high, be conspicuous.* (E, mineo; see immineo.)

Emitt-o, emis-i, emiss-um, emitt-ēre, *to send forth; let fall, drop.* (E, mitto.)

Emōrior, emortuus sum, emōri, (dep. 3,) *to die outright, to die.* (E, morior.)

En, *interjec., lo! behold!*

Enim, *conj., for, = and the reason is*

Ens-is, is, m., *a sword.*

- EO**, *ivi, itum, ire, to go.* (See p. 82.)
EO, *adv., to that place, thither*: also, *there.*
EPHĒSI-US, *a, um, of Ephesus*; (applied to Diana.)
EPĪSTŌL-A, *ae, f., a letter, epistle, dispatch.*
EQUĒS, *equit-is, m., a horseman; a knight.* (Eques.)
EQUESTER, (or *equestr-is*), *is, e, equestrian, belonging to a horseman, or to cavalry.* (Eques.)
EQUIDĒM, *adv., indeed, I for my part.* (Ego, quidem.)
EQUITĀT-US, *ūs, m., cavalry, horse soldiers.* (Eques.)
EQUIT-O, *āvī, ātum, āre, to ride.* (Eques.)
ERĒCT-US, *a, um, raised up, erect*: *erecta expectatione, expectation being on tip-toe, (perf. part. of erigo).*
ERĜA, *prep. with accus., towards.*
ERĜO, *adv., therefore, accordingly.*
ERĜ-O, *erex-i, erect-um, ērig-ēre, to set up, raise; encourage.* (E, rego.)
ERĪP-IO, *ui, erept-um, ērip-ēre, to snatch away; drag from, rescue.* (E, rapio.)
ERŪD-IO, *ivi, itum, ire, to cultivate, polish; educate, instruct.* (E, rudis.)
ERUMP-O, *ērūpi, eruptum, ērump-ēre, to burst forth, sally forth.* (E, rumpo.)
ESC-A, *ae, f., food; a bait.* (ēdo, ēs-um.)
ESCEND-O, *i, escens-um, escend-ēre, to climb up, mount.* (E, scando.)
ESQUILIN-US, *l, m., the Esquiline hill at Rome.*
ESŪR-IO, *ivi, itum, ire, to desire to eat; be hungry.* (Ēdo, es-um.)
ET, *conj., and*: *et—et, both—and*: *adv., also.*
ETIAM, *conj., also, and also; adv., also, even.*
ETRURI-A, *ae, f., Etruria, part of Italy.*
ETRUSC-I, *orum, m., the Etrurians.*
EVĀD-O, *evās-i, evās-um, evād-ēre, to go forth, escape.* (E, vado.)
EVĀGĀT-US, *perf. part. of evāgor.*
EVĀGOR, *evagātus sum, ēvāgāri, to wander forth.* (E, vagor.)
EVĒLL-O, *evelli (or evalsi), evuls-um, ēvell-ēre, to pluck out, pull out.* (E, vello.)
EVENT-US, *us, m., an event, issue, result.* (Evenio.)
EVERT-O, *i, evets-um, ēvert-ēre, to overturn.* (E, verto.)
EVŪC-O, *āvī, ātum, āre, to call out, summon.* (E, voco.)
EX, *prep. with abl., out of.* (See E.)
EXACTOR, *exactōr-is, m., an overseer; collector; exactor.* (Exigo.)
EXCELL-O, *ui, excels-um, excell-ēre, to be eminent; to surpass, exceed, excel.* (Ex, cello.)
EXCĪO, *excīvi (excili), excitum, excire, (part., excitus, or excitus), to call forth, rouse, excite.* (Ex, cito, or cleo.)
EXCĪPI-O, *excēpi, except-um, excip-ēre, to take in succession, to follow, succeed; catch.* (Ex, capio.)
EXCĪTĀT-US, *a, um, perf. part. of excito.*
EXCĪT-O, *āvī, ātum, āre, to rouse hastily; call forth; excite.* (Ex, cito.)
EXCĪTUS, (or *excitus*), *perf. part. of excito.*
EXEMPL-UM, *i, n., an example, an illustration, instance; fable.*
EXEO, *exii, exiitum, exire, to go forth, depart.* (Ex, eo.)
EXERC-EO, *ui, itum, ēre, to exercise, practise, employ.* (Ex, arceo.)
EXERCĪT-US, *ūs, m., an army.* (Exerceo.)
EXHĪB-EO, *ui, itum, ēre, to hold forth, exhibit, show; make proof of.* (Ex, habeo.)
EXĪGO, *exēgi, exactum, exig-ēre, to drive out; to spend; pass time; to exact.* (Ex, ago.)
EXILI-UM, (or *exsiliūm*), *i, n., exile, banishment.* (Exul.)
EXISTĪM-O, *āvī, ātum, āre, to esteem, value; consider.* (Ex, aestimo.)
EXĪTI-UM, *i, n., destruction.* (Exeo.)
EXIT-US, *us, m., departure; issue, end.* (Exeo.)
EXŌRIOR, *exortus sum, exoriri, (dep. 3.) to rise out of, to arise; begin.* (Ex, orior.)
EXORN-O, *āvī, ātum, āre, to adorn, equip, ornament.* (Ex, orno.)
EXŌR-O, *āvī, ātum, āre, to obtain by entreaty; to beg earnestly.* (Ex, oro.)
EXPECTĀTĪO, (or *expectatio*), *expectation-is, f., expectation.* (Expecto.)
EXPECT-O, *āvī, ātum, āre, to wait for, expect.*
EXPĒD-IO, *ivi, itum, ire, to set free, remove obstructions, extricate; get ready; explain*: *expēdit, impers., it is profitable.* (Ex, and pes, pedia.)

- Expello**, expūli, expulsa-um, expell-ere, to drive out, expel, banish. (Ex, pello.)
- Expērimen-tum**, i, n., a trial, test, experiment. (Experior.)
- Expērior**, expertus sum, exper-iri, (dep. 4) to try, experience. (From root peri-, to try, as found in peri-tus, peri-culum, &c.)
- Expers**, gen., expert-is, adj., without a share of, devoid of, destitute of. (Ex, para.)
- Explic-o**, avi or ui, ātum, or itum, āre, to unravel, unfold; make plain; expand. (Ex, plico.)
- Explōrāt-us**, a, um, perf. part. of explorō.
- Explōr-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, (to cry aloud,) to search out, examine, reconnoitre, explore. (Ex, ploro.)
- Expōno**, expōsu-i, expōsit-um, expōn-ere, to set forth, put forth, expose, make known, display. (Ex, pono.)
- Exposco**, expōscui, expōsc-ere, to demand eagerly, implore, entreat. (Ex, posco.)
- Expōsit-us**, a, um, perf. part. of expōno.
- Expugn-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to take by storm, storm, capture. (Ex, pugno.)
- Expuls-us**, a, um, perf. part. of expello.
- Exsēr-o**, ui, tum, ēre, to thrust forth; set forth plainly; show; prove. (Ex, sero.)
- Exsili-um**. (See Exillum.)
- Exspect-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to look for, expect, await. (Ex, specto.)
- Exspir-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to breathe forth; expire, die. (Ex, spiro.)
- Exstinct-us**, a, um, (or extinctus,) perf. part. of exstinguo.
- Exstinguo**, (or extinguo,) extinxit, extinctum, exstingu-ere, to blot out, put out, extinguish, destroy: extinctus morbo, having died of disease. (Ex, tinguo.)
- Exsul**. (See Exul.)
- Exsul-o**. (See Exulo.)
- Exsult-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to bound forth, leap up; exult; rejoice. (Exsillo.)
- Ext-a**, orum, n. pl., the entrails, (heart, lungs, liver.)
- Exterr-eo**, ui, itum, ēre, to terrify, affright. (Ex, terreo.)
- Extra**, adv., outside, beyond: prep. with accus., beyond, without.
- Extract-us**, a, um, perf. part. of extrahō.
- Extrahō**, extrax-i, extractum, extrah-ere, to draw forth, pull out, extract. (Ex, traho.)
- Extrēm-us**, a, um, superl. of exterus, or exter, (see p. 37, 6), the last; highest.
- Extundo**, extūdī, extūsum, extund-ere, to beat out, kick out. (Ex, tundo.)
- Exul**, exul-is, m. or f., an exile.
- Exūlo**, āvi, ātum, āre, (or exsulo,) to be an exile; to go into exile. (Exul.)
- Exū-o**, i, (si) tum, ēre, to strip off, plunder, despoil, divest of: exuere patrem, to divest (one's self) of a father's feelings. (Ex [ex] duo.)
- Exūr-o**, exuss-i, exust-um, exur-ere, to burn up, parch, dry. (Ex, ūro.)

F.

- Fābell-a**, ae, f., a little fable, a fable, story. (Fabula.)
- Fāber**, fabri, m., a workman, mechanic.
- Fābūl-a**, ae, f., a fable. (For, fā-tus.)
- Fāci-es**, ēi, f., make, form, appearance; face, countenance. (Facio.)
- Fācile**, adv., easily; (rarely, facilitē.)
- Fācil-is**, is, e, easy; affable. (For comparison, see p. 37.) (Facio.)
- Fācili-as**, adv., more easily.
- Fācinus**, facinōr-is, n., a deed; (generally) a bad action, a crime. (Facio.)
- Fācio**, feci, factum, fac-ere, to do, make: passive, fio, p. 32.
- Factiō**, factiōn-is, f., a party, clique, faction. (Facio.)
- Fact-us**, a, um, perf. p. t. of fio, p. 32. (See Facio.)
- Fācund-us**, a, um, eloquent, fluent; i. e., composing readily. (For, fatus, to speak.)
- Fāllax**, gen., fallāc-is, adj., deceitful, treacherous. (Fallo.)
- Fāll-o**, fefelli, falsum, fall-ere, to deceive, cheat; to escape notice: fallere fidem, to break faith.
- Fālēr-i**, ōrum, m., Falerii, a town o Etruria, in Italy.
- Fālisc-i**, ōrum, m., the Falisci, inhabitants of Falerii.
- Fāls-us**, a, um, false, deceitful, treacherous. (Fallo.)

- Fām-a**, ae, *f.*, report, rumour; the talk of the country; fame. (For, fā-tua.)
- Fām-es**, is, *f.*, hunger; famine; poverty.
- Fāmilli-a**, ae, *f.*, a household (of slaves); domestics; a family. (Famulus.)
- Fāmilliāritas**, familliaritāt-is, *f.*, intimacy, friendship. (Familla.)
- Fān-um**, i, n., a shrine, temple. (For, fā-tua.)
- Fas**, n., (indeclinable), right, (according to law of Heaven.)
- Fastid-io**, i, v, Itum, ire, to loathe, disdain, scorn. (Fastus, haughtiness.)
- Fast-us**, a, um, lawful; fastus dies, a day on which common business might be done; (opposed to nefastus.) (Fas.)
- Fāteor**, fassus sum, fat-ēri, to confess, acknowledge. (For, fa-tus.)
- Fatig-ātus**, a, um, *perf. part.* of fatig-o, avi, &c., to weary, tire; annoy, vex.
- Fātisco**, (more rarely fātiscor, dep.), fatisc-ēre, to go into clefts, to crack, open; be wearied.
- Fāt-um**, i, n., fate, destiny. (For, fā-tua.)
- Faustūl-us**, i, m., Faustulus.
- Fauc-es**, ium, *f. pl.*, the throat, gullet; mouth; a narrow pass, strait, defile. (Fauce, *abl. sing.* of obsolete faux, sometimes used.)
- (Faux.) See fauce.
- Fāv-us**, i, m., a honey-comb.
- Fax**, fāc-is, *f.*, a torch, firebrand.
- Fēcīāl-is**, (or fetalis), is, m., a priest: *pl.*, fecial-es, ium, m., a brotherhood of priests at Rome, under whose charge were the demanding of satisfaction from enemies who had injured the state, the declaration of war, and the making of treaties.
- Fēl-es**, (or fēl-is), is, *f.*, a cat.
- Fēlix**, gen. felic-is, *adj.*, fruitful; favourable, lucky, fortunate, happy. (Fe, root of old verb, feo, which is seen in fe-tus, fe-cundus, fe-mina, &c.)
- Fēmīn-a**, ae, *f.*, a female (of any animal); a woman. (See under Felix.)
- Fēnestr-a**, ae, *f.*, an opening in the wall of a house (to admit light); a window.
- Fēr-a**, ae, *f.*, a wild beast.
- Fērē**, *adv.*, almost, commonly.
- Fēr-io**, fer-ire, to strike; kill.
- Fēr-o**, tūll, lātum, ferre, to carry, bear; say; to suffer: aegre ferre, to take amiss, take to heart.
- Fērox**, ferōc-is, *adj.*, self-confident, proud; wild, fierce, savage, cruel; ha- (Ferus.)
- Ferr-um**, i, n., iron; a sword.
- Fēr-us**, a, um, wild, savage, ferce.
- Fēr-us**, i, m., a wild beast.
- Fess-us**, a, um, wearied, worn out, exhausted. (Fatisco.)
- Festīn-o**, avi, ātum, āre, to make haste, hasten.
- Fēt-us**, us, m., offspring, young, a brood. (See Felix.)
- Fict-us**, a, um, *perf. part.* of fing-o, made-up, feigned, groundless.
- Fidēl-is**, is, e, faithful, trustworthy, reliable. (Fides.)
- Fid-ēs**, ēl, *f.*, faith; truthfulness, sincerity; honesty; credit; a vow; promise: servare fidem, to keep a promise: violare fidem, to break a promise.
- Fidūci-a**, ae, *f.*, confidence; hence, presumption, assurance. (Fidus.)
- Fid-us**, a, um, trusty, faithful, to be relied on. (Fido.)
- Figūr-a**, ae, *f.*, figure, shape; make. (Fingo, root of which is fig-.)
- Fili-a**, ae, *f.*, a daughter; *dat. and abl. pl.*, fillis, or fillabus.
- Fili-us**, i, m., a son: *voc. sing.*, fill, for filla.
- Fing-o**, finx-i, fact-um, fing-ere, to make up, fashion, form; invent; devise; feign.
- Fin-io**, i, v, Itum, ire, to finish, put an end to. (Finis.)
- Fin-is**, is, m. or *f.*, an end, limit, frontier: *in pl.*, territory.
- Finītim-us**, a, um, bordering on, neighbouring: *as subst.*, a neighbour, intimate friend. (Finia.)
- Fio**, factus sum, fieri, (*pass.* of facio), to be made; become; happen. (See p. 82.)
- Firm-us**, a, um, firm, strong, well-knit.
- Fisc-us**, i, m., a money bag, purse.
- Flāgell-um**, i, n., a lash, whip; (*dimin.* of flagrum, a whip.)
- Flāgit-o**, avi, ātum, āre, to demand (imperiously), insist on. (Frequentative, verb from root flag-, which occurs in flagro, to burn, be in a passion.)
- Flāmen**, flāmin-is, m., a priest (of some particular deity). (Said to be from flum, a fillet, which was worn on the head. Old form of spelling, flāmen.)
- Flāmm-a**, ae, *f.*, a flame, blaze, torch. (From root flag-, (see Flagito), as if flagma.)
- Flāv-us**, a, um, yellow, golden.
- Flecto**, flexi, flexum, flect-ēre, to bend; change; turn.

- Fl-eo**, *ēvi*, *ētum*, *ēre*, to weep, lament, wail.
- Flēt-us**, *us*, *m.*, weeping, lamentation, wailing.
- Flōr-eo**, *ul*, *ēre*, to flower, flourish; be prosperous; be famous. (Flōs.)
- Flōs**, *flōr-is*, *m.*, a blossom, flower.
- Fluct-us**, *us*, *m.*, a wave, billow. (Fluo.)
- Flūmen**, *flūm-in-is*, *n.*, a stream, river; flood. (Fluo.)
- Flūvi-us**, *i*, *m.*, a stream, river. (Fluo.)
- Fōcūl-us**, *i*, *m.*, a little hearth, brazier, chafing dish; (dimin. from *fōcus*, a hearth.)
- Fōd-lo**, *fōdi*, *fossus*, *fōd-ere*, to dig, delve, penetrate.
- Foed-us**, *a*, *um*, *foul*; disgraceful.
- Foedus**, *focdōr-is*, *n.*, a league, treaty; league foedus, to make a treaty.
- Fōli-um**, *i*, *n.*, a leaf.
- Fons**, *font-is*, *m.*, a fountain, spring.
- For**, *fātus sum*, *fārī*, (*dep.*) to speak, declare, &c.
- Fōras**, *adv.*, to the doors, outward, out of doors; abroad. It is an old accus. pl., whose dat. and abl. appear in the *adv. foris*, out of doors, abroad.
- Fōre**, and *fōrem*, to be about to be; (defective verb, for which see p. 78, note †.)
- Form-a**, *ae*, *f.*, shape, form; beauty; general appearance, carriage, bearing. (Said to be derived from *fēro*, or from Gr. *μορφή*, by transposition of letters.)
- Formīc-a**, *ae*, *f.*, an ant.
- Formōs-us**, *a*, *um*, finely formed, beautiful. (Forma.)
- Forsan**, (*for fors sit an*.) *adv.*, perhaps, "chance so." (Fors, chance.)
- Forte**, *adv.*, by chance, perhaps. (Fors.)
- Fort-is**, *is*, *e*, strong; brave.
- Fortissimē**, *adv.*, (*superl.*) very bravely.
- Fortitūdo**, *fortitūd-in-is*, *f.*, bravery; fortitude; endurance. (Fortis.)
- Fortuit-us**, *a*, *um*, accidental, chance, casual. (Fors.)
- Fortūn-a**, *ae*, *f.*, fortune: as proper name, the goddess Fortune. (Fors.)
- Fōr-um**, *i*, *n.*, a market-place; the Forum (*ut* Rome.)
- Fōve-a**, *ae*, *f.*, a pit; well.
- Fōveo**, *fōvi*, *fōtum*, *fōv-ere*, to warm; cherish; caress, fondle.
- Fract-us**, *a*, *um*, broken; (*perf. part.* of *frango*.)
- Fraen-um**, (*or frēnum*.) *i*, *n.*, a bit; bridle: pl. *fraena*, *n.*, or *fracni*, *m.* (See Frēnum.)
- Frāgor**, *fragōr-is*, *m.*, a crash, noise, din. (Frango.)
- Frang-o**, *frēg-i*, *fract-um*, *frang-ere*, to break, shatter; overcome, subdue.
- Frāter**, *frātr-is*, *m.*, a brother.
- Fraud-o**, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, to cheat, deceive, overreach, outwit. (Fraus.)
- Fraus**, *fraud-is*, *f.*, deceit, guile, fraud, trick.
- Frēn-um**, *i*, *n.* (See fraenum.)
- Frēquentius**, *adv.*, more thickly (propelled), more crowded; more frequently. (Frēquens.)
- Frēquent-o**, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, to visit frequently; frequent. (Frēquens.)
- Frīgus**, *frīgōr-is*, *n.*, cold: in pl., cold days, cold weather.
- Frivōl-us**, *a*, *um*, silly; trifling, petty, frivolous; worthless.
- Frons**, *front-is*, *f.*, the forehead, brow; front.
- Frons**, *frond-is*, *f.*, a leaf; foliage.
- Fruct-us**, *us*, *m.*, enjoyment; fruit, produce; income; consequence, result. (Frutor.)
- Frūment-um**, (*i.e.* *frūgmentum*.) *i*, *n.*, corn, grain. (Fruges.)
- Frutor**, *fructus*, or *fruitus sum*, *frul*, (*dep. 3.*) to enjoy, delight in.
- Frustra**, *adv.*, in vain; uselessly.
- Frust-um**, *i*, *n.*, a bit, crumb, broken piece, scrap.
- Frūtex**, *frutic-is*, *m.*, a shrub, bush; shrubbery.
- Frux**, *frūg-is*, (*usually in pl.* *frūg-es*) *um*, *f.*, fruits of the earth, produce, yield.
- Fūc-us**, *i*, *m.*, a drone bee.
- Fuffeti-us**, *i*, *m.*, Fuffetius.
- Fūg-a**, *ae*, *f.*, flight.
- Fūg-io**, *fūg-i*, *fūgtum*, *fūg-ere*, to flee, run away; try to escape; avoid. (Fūga.)
- Fūgīt-o**, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, to run away hastily, scamper off. (Frequentative, from *fugio*.)
- Fūg-o**, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, to put to flight, hunt away, beat off. (Fūga.)
- Fulg-eo**, *fuls-i*, *fulg-ere*, to shine, glitter.
- Fulgur**, *fulgūr-is*, *n.*, lightning. (From Fulgeo.)
- Fulmen**, *fulm-in-is*, *n.*, (*i.e.* *fulgimen*.) a thunderbolt; a calamity. (Fulgeo.)
- Fulmine-us**, *a*, *um*, belonging to light.

ning; lightning-like; thundering; destructive. (Fulmen.)
Fund-a, ae, *f.*, a sling; casting-net.
Funditus, adv., from the very foundation; by the root; entirely, completely. (Fundus.)
Fund-o, āvi, ātum, āre, to lay the basement of, found; fasten, secure. (Fundus.)
Fundo, fudi, fūsum, fund-ēre, to pour out; shed; produce abundantly; put to rout, defeat.

Fund-us, i, m., the bottom or base of anything; a farm, estate.
Fūnus, funēr-is, n., a burial, funeral; death.
Fūr, fūr-is, m. or *f.*, a thief.
Furi-us, i, m., Furius (*M. Camillus*).
Furtim, adv., by stealth; secretly. (Fur.)
Fut-is, is, m., a club, cudgel.
Fūtūr-us, a, um, about to be; (fut. part. of sum, p. 78.)

G.

Gabi-i, orum, m. pl., Gabii, a town of Latium, in Italy.
Gabin-i, orum, m., the people of Gabii; (nom. pl. masc. of following.)
Gabin-us, a, um, belonging to Gabii.
Galli-i, orum, m., the Gauls: sing., Gallus, a Gaul.
Galli-a, ae, *f.*, Gaul, (France.)
Gall-us, i, m., a Gaul: proper name, Gallus: as common noun, a cock.
Gaudeo, gāvīsum sum, gaud-ēre, to rejoice, to be glad; to delight in.
Gaudi-um, i, n., joy, gladness. (Gaudeo.)
Gēlu, gēlus, n., (also in nom., gēlus, m., and gēlum, n.) cold, frosty chill.
Gēmin-o, āvi, ātum, āre, to double.
Gēmin-us, a, um, twin; twofold: gemini, twins.
Gemme-us, a, um, set with gems, pearly; spangled; variegated. (Gemma, a gem.)
Gēn-a, ae, *f.*, a cheek: usually in pl. genae.
Gēner, gener-i, m., a son-in-law.
Genitor, genitor-is, m., a father; parent. (Gigno, gen-ul.)
Gens, gent-is, *f.*, a nation, tribe.
Gēnu, gen-ūs, n., the knee: pl. gēnna.
Genus, gēnēr-is, n., kind, race; origin. (Gen-, root of gigno.)
Germān-i, orum, m., the Germans.
Gēr-o, gessi, gestum, ger-ēre, to wear; bear, carry: gerere se, to conduct one's self, behave as.
Gign-o, gēn-ul, gēnt-um, gign-ēre, to beget, bring forth.
Glāci-es, ei, *f.*, ice.
Glādi-us, i, m., a sword.
Glans, gland-is, *f.*, an acorn.
Glōb-a, ae, *f.*, a clod, the soil.
Glōri-a, ae, *f.*, glory, renown.
Glōri-or, ātus sum, āri, (dep. 1.) to glory, boast. (Gloria.)

Glōriōs-us, a, um, glorious, famed; boastful. (Gloria.)
Grācil-is, is, e, slender, delicate, thin; graceful. (See p. 37.)
Grācūl-us, i, m., a jackdaw, a jay.
Grād-us, ūs, m., a step, pace, degree.
Graeci-a, ae, *f.*, Greece.
Graec-us, i, m., a Greek: pl., Graeci, the Greeks.
Grāmen, gramīn-is, n., a blade of grass, grass, pasture.
Grān-um, i, n., a pile, pickle, grain; corn.
Grass-or, ātus sum, āri, (dep. 1.) to advance; proceed against; attack. (Gradior.)
Grāti-a, ae, *f.*, favour, grace; beauty; gratitude: agere gratias, to thank; habere gratias, to be grateful; gratiā, abl., for the sake of: redire in gratiam, to be reconciled.
Grāti-ae, arum, *f.* pl., thanks. (See Gratia.)
Grātūl-or, ātus sum, āri, to wish joy, congratulate. (Gratus.)
Grāt-us, a, um, agreeable, pleasant; grateful.
Grāvāt-us, a, um, oppressed, weighed down, overburdened; (perf. part. of grāvo, to oppress.)
Grāv-is, is, e, heavy, weighty; important.
Grāvīter, adv., (compar. gravius, superl. gravissime.) heavily, severely, greatly; sorely. (Gravis.)
Grāv-o, āvi, ātum, āre, to render heavy; burden, load, oppress. (Gravis.)
Grex, grēg-is, m., a flock, herd.
Grus, or grāis, gruis, m. or *f.*, a crane.
Gust-o, āvi, ātum, āre, to taste.
Gutt-a, ae, *f.*, a drop.

H.

- Hāb-eo**, ui, Itum, ēre, *to have; hold; consider.*
- Hābit-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, *to dwell in, inhabit.* (Hābec.)
- Hābit-us**, ūs, m., *habit; external dress or appearance; manner, way.* (Hābeo.)
- Haer-eo**, haes-l, haes-um, haer-ēre, *to stick to, stick fast, cling, adhere.*
- Hast-a**, ae, f., *a spear.*
- Haud**, adv., *not; by no means.*
- Haust-us**, ūs, m., *a draught.* (Haurio, haust-um.)
- Helvēti-i**, orum, m., *the Helvetii, (Swiss.)*
- Hercū-es**, is, m., *Hercules; Hercūle, adv., used as an oath,—By Hercules!*
- Hēri**, adv., *yesterday.*
- Heus**, interj., *ho! hark! holla!*
- Hibern-a**, orum, n. pl., *winter quarters; (n. pl. of adj., hibern-us, a, um.)* (Hiberns.)
- Hic**, haec, hoc, *this, (see p. 42); abl., hoc, on this account.*
- Hic**, adv., *in this place, here; on this, hereupon.* (Hic.)
- Hīem-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, *to pass the winter; to winter.* (Hīems.)
- Hīem-s**, hīem-is, f., *winter.*
- Hinc**, adv., *from this place (or time); hence; hereafter; from this cause.* (Hinc.)
- Hirc-us**, i, m., *a he-goat.*
- Histōri-a**, ae, f., *a history, story, record.*
- Hōmo**, hōmin-is, m. or f., *a human being, a man or woman, a child; mankind.*
- Hōnest-us**, a, um, *respected; honourable; honest, upright.* (Honor.)
- Hōnor**, or honos, honor-is, m., *honour, glory; preferment; office (of trust.)*
- Hōnōr-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, *to honour, esteem, respect.* (Honor.)
- Hōra**, ae, f., *an hour; time.*
- Hōrāti-i**, orum, m., *the (brothers) Horatii.*
- Hōrāti-us**, i, m., *Horatius, Horace; Horatius Cocles.*
- Horde-um**, i, n., *barley.*
- Horrend-us**, a, um, *to be dreaded; dreadful; (fut. part. pass. [gerundive] of horreo.)*
- Horr-eo**, ui, ēre, *to shudder; be afraid of, dread.* (Horror.)
- Horre-um**, i, n., *a barn, grain-store.*
- Horror**, horrōr-is, m., *horror, dread.*
- Hort-or**, ātus sum, āri, *to exhort; encourage.*
- Hort-us**, i, m., *an enclosed place; garden.*
- Hospēs**, hospit-is, m., *a stranger, guest; host.*
- Hospīti-um**, i, n., *hospitality; a place of entertainment, lodging.* (Hospes.)
- Hostil-is**, is, e, *of or belonging to an enemy; hostile, inimical.* (Hostis.)
- Hostili-us**, i, m., *Hostilius; Tullus Hostilius.*
- Host-is**, is, m. or f., *an enemy.*
- Hūmān-us**, a, um, *belonging to mankind, human; kind.* (Hōmo.)
- Hūmēr-us**, i, m., *the upper bone or part of the arm; the shoulder.*
- Hūmīl-is**, is, e, *low-lying; lowly, humble.* (Humus.)
- Hūm-us**, i, f., *the earth, the ground.*
- Hūdr-us**, i, m., *a water-serpent.*

I.

- Ibi**, adv., *there.*
- Ice-o**, i, turn, ēre, *to strike; icere foedus, to make a league.*
- Ict-us**, ūs, m., *a stroke, blow.* (Ico.)
- Ict-us**, ūs, m., *struck; (perf. part. of ico.)*
- Idem**, eādem, Idem, gen. ejusdem, *the same.* (See p. 43.)
- Ideo**, adv., *therefore, accordingly, on that account, for that reason.*
- Igitur**, adv., *therefore, then.*
- Ignāvi-a**, ae, f., *want of activity; idleness; cowardice.* (Ignavus.)
- Ignāv-us**, a, um, *inactive; idle, lazy; cowardly.* (In, gnāvus.)
- Ign-is**, is, m., *fire.*
- Ignōr-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, *to be ignorant of, not to know.* (Ignārus.) [perdon.]
- Ig-nosco**, novi, notum, noscēre, *to know.*
- Ignōt-us**, a, um, *unknown; unacquainted with, strange.* (In, notus.)
- Ille**, illa, illud, *that.* (See p. 42, 5.)

- Imāgo**, imāgin-is, *f.*, an image, likeness.
Imbecill-us, a, um, weak, feeble.
Imbell-is, is, e, unwarlike; cowardly. (In, bellum.)
Imber, imbr-is, *n.*, rain, a shower.
Imit-or, ātus sum, āri, to imitate, copy.
Immātūr-us, a, um, unripe, premature. (In [not], maturus.)
Immin-ēo, ul, ēre, to overhang (in a threatening way), impend, be imminent.
Immisc-ēo, ul, immiscit-um (or immixt-um), immisc-ēre, to mingle with, mix. (In, misceo.)
Immitt-o, immis-it, immis-sum, immitt-ēre, to send into; let loose. (In, mitto.)
Immōl-o, āvi, ātum, āre, to sacrifice, immolate. (In, mōla.)
Impar, gen., impār-is, *adj.*, unequal to, not a match for. (In, not, and par.)
Impēdiment-um, *n.*, an obstruction, hindrance: in *pl.*, impēdimenta, baggage. (Impedio.)
Impēd-io, ivi, itum, ire, to obstruct, entangle, hinder. (In, and pes, pedis.)
Impēdit-us, *u*, um, *perf. part.* of impēdit.
Impend-ēo, ēre, to overhang, impend, threaten. (In, pendeo.)
Impērātor, impērātor-is, *m.*, a military commander, general. (Impero.)
Impēri-um, *n.*, military command; power, authority; empire. (Impero.)
Impēr-o, āvi, ātum, āre, to command, govern, rule, give orders. (In, and paro; literally, to put upon: so comparo, to put together; separo, to put asunder.)
Impetr-o, āvi, ātum, āre, to obtain, procure. (In, patro, to bring to pass.)
Impēt-us, ūs, *m.*, an attack, assault; impetuosity; violent motion; impulse. (Impeto.)
Impiger, impigr-a, impigr-um, not slow; not idle; not lazy; active, energetic. (In, piger.)
Imping-o, impēg-it, impact-um, imping-ēre, to dash against; drive into; sting. (In, pango.)
Impi-us, a, um, undutiful; unholy; impious, profane. (In, plus.)
Impl-ēo, ēvi, ētum, ēre, to fill up, fill.
Implic-o, āvi (or ui), ātum (or ictum), āre, to entwine, entangle: implicātus morbo, attacked with disease
Implor-o, āvi, ātum, āre, *v. a. i.*, to implore, entreat.
Impōn-o, impōsi-t, impōsit-um, impōn-ēre, to put upon, lay upon. (In, pōno.)
Import-o, āvi, ātum, āre, to carry into, import, introduce; bring upon, cause. (In, porto.)
Impōsit-us, a, um, *perf. part.* of impōno.
Imprōbitas, improbītāt-is, *f.*, want of uprightness; wickedness; violence. (Imprōbus.)
Imprōb-us, a, um, not upright; regardless; wicked. (In, probus.)
Imprūdēns, gen., imprudent-is, *adj.*, not foreseeing; thoughtless, inconsiderate, imprudent; unaware. (In, prudens.)
Impūdēns, gen. impūdēt-is, *adj.*, without shame, shameless, barefaced, impudent. (In, pudēns.)
Impūnē, *adv.*, without punishment, with impunity, safely. (In poena. See Punito.)
Impūt-o, āvi, ātum, āre, to attribute to, impute, reckon against. (In, puto.)
Im-us, a, um, inmost, lowest; used as form of superl. of inferus. (See p. 87.) (By some said to be contracted for *infimus* [superl. of in]; by others from *infimus*.)
In, *prep.* with *abl.*, in, on, at, among, near; with *accus.*, into, toward, to, against. Used as a prefix, in, into, &c; as, importo, infuso. (For change of final letter, see next word.)
In, used as a prefix, = un, or 'not' in English. Before b and p it becomes im; before l, m, r, it is assimilated: as, il-labor for inlabor, imbellis for inbellis, irrideo for inrideo.
Inambūl-o, āvi, ātum, āre, to walk up and down. (In, ambulo.)
Inān-is, is, e, empty, void; useless; vain.
Incēdo, incessi, incessum, incēd-ēre, to go into; advance, march forward; strut, stalk. (In, cēdo.)
Incēd-o, *i*, incens-um, incēd-ēre, to set on fire, burn. (Root can-, as in candeo.)
Incens-us, a, um, inflamed; enraged; (*perf. part.* of Incendo.)
Incīd-o, *i*, incās-um, incīd-ēre, to fall upon, attack; fall in with; occur, happen. (In cādo.)
Incīpi-o, incēp-it, incept-um, incīp-ēre, to begin; take up; undertake. (In, caplo.)
Incitāt-us, a, um, urged on, stimulated, prompted; (*perf. part.* of incito.)

- Incit-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to urge on, incite, stimulate. (In cito.)
- Inclām-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to shout aloud; shout to; call out against, reproach. (In, clamo.)
- Inclūd-o**, inclūs-i, inclūs-um, inclūd-ere, to shut in, include; confine; hinder. (In, claudo.)
- Inclŷt-us**, (or inclŷtus, or inclŷtus,) a, um, much heard of, famed, celebrated. (In, cluco, to be esteemed.)
- Incōl-a**, ae, n. or f., an inhabitant. (Incōlo.)
- Incōlūm-is**, is, e, unhurt, safe; entire. (Etymology doubtful.)
- Inconvēniens**, gen. inconvenient-is, adj., not agreeing with; not suitable; dissimilar, incongruous. (In, convento.)
- Incrēp-o**, ui, Itum, āre, to make a harsh noise; to upbraid, reproach, revile. (In, crepo.)
- Incrēsc-o**, incrēsv-i, incrēsc-ere, to grow on, increase. (In, cresco.)
- Incurſio**, incurſiōn-is, f., a running forward; incursion, irroad, invasion. (In, curro.)
- Incūti-o**, incuss-i, incuss-um, incut-ere, to strike into or against; hurl; inspire with. (In, quatio.)
- Inde**, adv., from that place, thence; there; thereafter.
- Index**, indic-is, m. or f., something that points; hence, an informer; a mark, sign; means of information. (In, and dic, to point out. See Dico.)
- Indic-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to point out, indicate, show. (Index.)
- Indico**, indic-i, indic-um, indic-ere, to say aloud, proclaim, declare. (In, dico.)
- Indignāt-us**, a, um, p. part. of Indignor.
- Indignē**, adv., in an unworthy manner, unworthily; shamefully. (Indignus.)
- Indign-or**, ūsus sum, āri, (dep. 1.) to consider unworthy; be angry at; to be indignant. (Indignus.)
- Industri-a**, ae, f., diligence, activity, industry. (Industrius.)
- Industri-us**, a, um, diligent, active, industrious.
- Inēdi-a**, ae, f., abstaining from food; want, hunger; starvation. (In, ēdo.)
- Inepti-a**, ae, f., silly conduct, folly; in pl., ineptiae, trifles; absurdities, fooleries. (Ineptus.)
- Iners**, gen. inert-is, adj., devoid of skill; wanting energy; without resource, helpless; lazy, indolent. (In, ara.)
- Infāmi-a**, ae, f., bad report; ill repute; disgrace. (Infāmia.)
- Infans**, gen. infant-is, adj., unable to speak, mute; young; hence, as subst., an infant, child. (In, and for, fatus.)
- Infelix**, gen. infelic-is, adj., unfruitful; unhappy; miserable. (In, felix.)
- Inferior**, m. and f., inferius, n., further down, lower; inferior; compar. of inferns. (See p. 37.)
- Infer-o**, infut-i, infut-um, inferre, to bring in, introduce; wage (war). (In, fero.)
- Infest-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to attack; annoy; injure. (Infestus.)
- Infest-us**, a, um, carried against, (old particip. of infero;) hostile; troublesome.
- Inflammāt-us**, a, um, set on fire; inflamed; roused, enraged; (perf. part. of inflammo.)
- Infl-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to blow into; blow up, puff up, inflate. (In, flo.)
- Infund-o**, infūd-i, infūs-um, infund-ere, to pour into; to pour out for; to infuse. (In, fundo.)
- Ingēm-o**, ui, Itum, ēre, to groan over; bewail, lament. (In, gemo.)
- Ingēni-um**, i, n., natural quality, temper, disposition; talent. (In, and gen-, stem of gigno.)
- Ingens**, gen. ingent-is, adj., not natural, monstrous; immense, huge. (In, not; and gen-, stem of gigno.)
- Ingēnu-us**, a, um, free-born, noble; ingenuous. (In, and root of gigno.)
- Ingrāt-us**, a, um, disagreeable; ungrateful. (In, gratus.)
- Ingrēdi-or**, ingressus sum, ingrēd-i, (dep. 3.) to go forward; enter; advance. (In, gradior.)
- Inimic-us**, a, um, unfriendly; hostile; as subst., an enemy. (In, amicus.)
- Initi-um**, i, n., an entering upon; a beginning. (Inco.)
- Injicio**, injēci, injectum, injic-ere, to throw or sling in; thrust; inspire. (In, jacio.)
- Injūri-a**, ae, f., injustice; injury, wrong; oppression; insult. (In, jus.)
- Injustē**, adv., unjustly, wrongfully; injuriously. (Injustus.)
- Injust-us**, a, um, unjust, wrongful. (In, justus.)
- Innocens**, gen. innocent-is, adj., free

- from guilt, innocent, unoffending; harmless. (In, nocena.)
- Innoxius**, a, um, free from hurt; not hurtful, harmless; innocent.
- Inöpi-a**, ae, f., scarcity, want, poverty. (Inops.)
- Inops**, gen. inöpi-is, adj., without resources, poor, needy, helpless, destitute of. (In, opis.)
- Inquam**, I say. (See p. 96.)
- Inquin-o**, ävi, ätum, äre, to bedaub; stain; defile, pollute.
- Inrit-us**, (or irritus,) a, um, vain, unavailing, useless. (In, and ritus.)
- Insän-us**, a, um, unsound in mind, insane, mad. (In, sanus.)
- Insci-us**, a, um, not knowing, ignorant; unconscious. (In, scio.)
- Insequor**, insecutus sum, insequ-i, to follow after, pursue; to ensue. (In, sequor.)
- Insör-o**, ul, tum, ère, v. a. 3, to thrust in, insert.
- Insideo**, insëdî, insessum, insid-ère, to sit upon. (In, sedeo.)
- Insidi-ae**, arum, f. pl., an ambush, snare; treachery.
- Insidiös-us**, a, um, treacherous, deceitful, crafty. (Insidiae.)
- Insidi-or**, ätus sum, äri, (dep. 1,) to lay snares for; lie in ambush; plot against. (Insidiae.)
- Insigne**, (n. of insignis, used as subst.,) a badge, mark, token.
- Insign-is**, is, e, remarkable, notable, famous. (In, and signum.)
- Insil-io**, ul, (or il,) insultum, insil-ire, to leap upon; attack. (In salio.)
- Insöläns**, gen. insolent-is, adj., insolent, overbearing, haughty; impudent. (In, solco.)
- Insölänti-a**, ae, f., insolence; haughtiness; impudence. (Insöläns.)
- Inspicio**, inspexi, inspectum, inspicere, to look into, examine. (In, specio.)
- Instans**, gen. instant-is, adj., (also particip. of insto,) present; instant, immediate; impending.
- Institu-o**, i, tum, ère, to set up, establish; resolve. (In, statuo.)
- Inst-o**, it, itum, or ätum, äre, to stand upon, press on; to be near, close at hand. (In, sto.)
- Instru-o**, xi, etum, ère, to draw up in order. (In, struo.)
- Insuät-us**, a, um, unaccustomed; inexperienced; unusual. (Insucoco.)
- Insül-a**, ae, f., an island.
- Insult-o**, ävi, ätum, äre, to trample on, leap upon; insult. (Insillio.)
- Intact-us**, a, um, untouched; sound. (In, tango.)
- Intöger**, integr-a, integr-um, untouched; undiminished; unscathed; whole, entire. (In, tango.)
- Intelligo**, intellexi, intellectum, intellig-ère, to understand, comprehend. (Inter, lego.)
- Intend-o**, i, inten-sum, or tum, intend-ère, to stretch, strain; strive; direct. (In, tendo.)
- Intent-us**, a, um, bent on, earnest, eager for; (perf. part. of intendo.)
- Inter**, prep. with accus., between, among; during.
- Inter-cipio**, eöpi, ceptum, cip-ère, to intercept, hinder; steal; anticipate.
- Interdiu**, adv., by day.
- Interea**, adv., in the meantime.
- Interest**, impers. verb, it concerns; it is the interest of. (See p. 98, 9, (1), and note.)
- Interficio**, interfeci, interfectum, interfic-ère, to finish, put an end to; slay, kill. (Inter, facio.)
- Interim**, adv., in the meantime.
- Interimo**, interëmi, interemptum, interim-ère, to take out of the midst of; destroy; kill. (Inter, and emio, to take.)
- Intër-it-us**, us, m., destruction, death. (Intereo, to perish.)
- Interject-us**, a, um, (perf. part. of interjicio,) having intervened.
- Interjicio**, interjeci, interjectum, interjic-ère, to throw in between, insert. (Inter, jacio.)
- Internecio**, internecion-is, f., slaughter, massacre. (Inter, nex.)
- Intéro**, intrivi, intritum, intër-ère, to rub in; crumble; mince. (In, tero.)
- Interpono**, interpösi, interpösitum, interpon-ère, to put in between, insert, interpose. (Inter, pono.)
- Interpösit-us**, a, um, (perf. part. of interpono,) having intervened, or been inserted, or alleged.
- Interrogät-us**, a, um, perf. part. of interrogö.
- Interrög-o**, ävi, ätum, äre, to ask, inquire. (Inter, rogo.)
- Interrumpo**, interrüpi, interruptum, interrump-ère, to burst in upon, interrupt. (Inter, rumpo.)
- Intersum**, interful, interesse, to be

- present at or among; to be of importance. (Inter, sum.)
- Intervēn-io**, i, tum, ire, (see Venio,) to come in between, intervene, interrupt; put an end to. (Inter, venio.)
- Intrīt-us**, a, um, (perf. part. of Intēro,) crumbled; minced.
- Intr-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to enter
- Intromitto**, intromisi, &c., (see Mitto,) to send into; introduce. (Intro, mitto.)
- Intūlit**, perf. ind. of Infero.
- Inūtil-is**, is, e, useless; without advantage. (In, utilis.)
- Invād-o**, invāsi, invāsum, invād-ēre, to go against; come on; attack; enter. (In, vadō.)
- Invēho**, invexi, invectum, invēh-ēre, to carry in or on: passive, to riue. (In, veho.)
- Invēn-io**, &c., (see Venio,) to come upon, find. (In, venio.)
- Invīd-eo**, invīdi, invīsum, invīd-ēre, to look on (with malice); to envy; hate. (In, video.)
- Invīdi-a**, ae, f., envy; hatred; malice. (Invideo.)
- Invicem**, adv., in turn; time about. (In, vicis.)
- Invigil-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to lie awake; to keep watch on; to be earnest on. (In, vigilo.)
- Invis-us**, a, um, (perf. part. of Invidēo,) hated; hateful.
- Invit-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to invite; summon. (Invitus.)
- Invīt-us**, a, um, unwilling, reluctant.
- Invōc-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to call upon, invoke. (In, voco.)
- Ips-e**, a, um, self; very. (See p. 42.)
- Ir-a**, ae, f., anger; wrath.
- Irācundi-a**, ae, f., irascibility, rage; fretfulness. (Irācundus.)
- Irācund-us**, a, um, passionate, irascible. (Ira.)
- Irascor**, irātus sum, irasc-i, (dep. 3,) to be angry. (Ira.)
- Irāt-us**, a, um, (perf. part. of Irascor,) enraged; angry.
- Irrēvocābil-is**, is, e, that cannot be recalled, irrevocable. (In, re, back, and voco.)
- Irrīt-us**, a, um, same as irritus, (which see.)
- Is**, ea, id, this. (See p. 43.)
- Ist-e**, a, ud, that (of yours). (See p. 43, 7.)
- Ita**, adv., thus, so, yes.
- Itāli-a**, ae, f., Italy.
- Itaque**, adv., therefore, accordingly.
- Iter**, itēr-is, n., a journey; road; march.

J.

- Jāc-eo**, ui, itum, ēre, to lie.
- Jācio**, jēci, jactum, jac-ēre, to throw, cast.
- Jact-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to throw often, or with vigour; to toss; boast. (Jacio.)
- Jam**, adv., already, now.
- Janicul-um**, i, n., Janiculum, one of the hills of Rome.
- Jānu-a**, ae, f., a gate, door.
- Jān-us**, i, m., Janus, one of the Roman gods.
- Jōc-us**, i, m., (pl. i, m., or a, n.,) a joke, jest; story; mirth.
- Jūbeo**, jussi, jussum, jūb-ēre, to order, bid, command.
- Jūdex**, judic-is, m. or f., a judge. (Jus, dico.)
- Jūdic-um**, i, n., a judgment, decision. (Judex.)
- Jūdic-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to judge, decide; conjecture. (Judex.)
- Jūg-um**, i, n., a yoke; a ridge (of a hill, &c.) (Jungo.)
- Jūli-us**, i, m., Julius, a Roman name; (Julius Proculus.)
- Jūni-us**, i, m., Junius, a Roman name; (L. Junius Brutus.)
- Jūno**, Junōn-is, f., the goddess Juno, wife of Jupiter.
- Jūpiter**, Jōv-is, m., Jupiter. (See p. 31.)
- Jurgi-um**, i, n., a quarrel, strife. (Jurgo.)
- Juss-us**, us, m., an order. (Jubeo.)
- Jūs**, jūr-is, n., right, justice, law.
- Justi-ta**, ae, f., justice. (Jus.)
- Just-us**, a, um, right, true, just, proper, fair. (Jus.)
- Jūv-en-is**, is, m. and f., adj., young: as subst., a young man or woman.
- Jūvent-ūs**, jūventūt-is, f., the season of youth; youth; young people. (Juvenis.)
- Jūvo**, jūvi, jūtum, jūv-āre, to help, assist.
- Juxta**, prep. with accus., and adv., near to, near; alike.

L.

- L.**, an abbreviation for Lucius.
- Labien-us**, *i, m.*, Labienus, one of Caesar's lieutenants.
- Labor**, *lābōr-is, m.*, labour, toil.
- Lābōr-o**, *āvi, ātum, āre*, to labour, toil, strive; be in difficulty; be oppressed. (Labor.)
- Lac**, *lact-is, n.*, milk.
- Lācēr-o**, *āvi, ātum, āre*, to tear, mangle, mutilate. (Lacer, mangled.)
- Lācess-o**, *ivi, itum, ēre*, to irritate, provoke; vex. (Lacio.)
- Lācrim-a**, *ae, f.*, a tear.
- Lācrimābund-us**, *a, um*, tearful, sorrowful. (Lacrima.)
- Lāc-us**, *us, m.*, a lake.
- Laedo**, *laesi, laesum, laed-ēre*, to injure, hurt.
- Laesur-us**, *a, um, fut. part. act. of laedo*.
- Laes-us**, *a, um, perf. part. of laedo*.
- Laet-or**, *ātus sum, āri*, to rejoice, be glad.
- Laet-us**, *a, um*, joyful, glad; fertile, rich.
- Laev-us**, *a, um*, left, on the left hand; lucky; also ill-omened, unlucky.
- Lagōn-a**, *ae, f.*, a sloop.
- Lamb-o**, *i, ēre*, to lick, to lap.
- Lān-a**, *ae, f.*, wool.
- Languid-us**, *a, um*, languid, faint, weak. (Languedo.)
- Lānifici-um**, *i, n.*, the working of wool; spinning, weaving. (Lana, facio.)
- Lāniger**, *lānigēr-a, lānigēr-um*, wool-bearing, woolly; as *subst.*, a sheep, lamb. (Lana, gero.)
- Lāni-o**, *āvi, ātum, āre*, to tear.
- Lānio**, *lanlōn-is* (or *lant-us*), *i, m.*, a butcher.
- Lāpide-us**, *a, um*, of or belonging to stone, made of stone, stone. (Lapis.)
- Lāpis**, *lapid-is, m.*, a stone.
- Lātē**, *adv.*, widely, extensively. (Latus.)
- Lāt-ēo**, *ui, ēre*, to lie hid, be concealed; to lurk; to escape notice.
- Latibul-um**, *i, n.*, a lurking-place, den. (Lateo.)
- Latin-us**, *i, m.*, a Latin: *pl.*, the Latins.
- Lati-um**, *i, n.*, Latium, a division of Italy.
- Latro**, *latrōn-is, m.*, a robber.
- Lātr-o**, *āvi, ātum, āre*, to bark.
- Lāt-us**, *a, um*, broad, wide, spacious.
- Lāt-us**, *a, um*, (*perf. part. of fero*), carried, brought, &c.
- Lātus**, *latēr-is, n.*, a side, flank.
- Laudāt-us**, *a, um*, praised; (*perf. part. of laudo*.)
- Laud-o**, *āvi, ātum, āre*, to praise, commend, express admiration of. (Laus.)
- Laure-a**, *ae, f.*, a bay tree, laurel.
- Laurenti-a**, *ae, f.*, Laurentia.
- Laus**, *laud-is, f.*, praise, glory.
- Lāv-o**, *lāvi* (or *lavavi*), *lavatum, lotum* (or *lavatum*), *lavēre* (or *lavāre*), to bathe, wash, cleanse.
- Lax-o**, *āvi, ātum, āre*, to make loose, loosen; unbend; set free. (Laxus.)
- Lax-us**, *a, um*, loose; wide, open.
- Lēgātio**, *legatiōn-is, f.*, an embassy. (Lēgātus.)
- Lēgāt-us**, *i, m.*, an ambassador; a lieutenant-general; a deputy. (Lēgo.)
- Lēgio**, *lēgion-is, f.*, a legion, a division of the Roman army, containing from 4000 to 6000 men.
- Lēg-o**, *āvi, ātum, āre*, to send as ambassador; intrust to; bequeath.
- Lēg-o**, *lēgi, lectum, lēg-ēre*, to lay in order; choose; read.
- Lēn-is**, *is, e*, smooth, gentle.
- Lent-us**, *a, um*, tough; pliant; slow, tardy.
- Leo**, *leōn-is, m.*, a lion.
- Lepus**, *lēpōr-is, m.*, a hare.
- Lētāl-is**, *is, e*, deadly, fatal. (Lētum.)
- Lēt-um**, *i, n.*, death.
- Lēv-is**, *is, e*, light.
- Lēv-is**, *is, e*, smooth, polished.
- Lēv-o**, *āvi, ātum, āre*, to lift up, raise; lighten. (Lēvis.)
- Lex**, *lēg-is, f.*, law.
- Libenter**, *adv.*, willingly.
- Liber**, *libr-i, m.*, a book.
- Liber**, *liber-ā, liber-um*, free.
- Libēral-is**, *is, e*, noble, generous, liberal. (Liber.)
- Libēr-i**, *orum, m. pl.*, children.
- Libēr-o**, *āvi, ātum, āre*, to set free, liberate. (Liber.)
- Libertas**, *libertāt-is, f.*, liberty.
- Libet**, *impers. verb.*, it pleases. (See p. 97, 5.)
- Libido**, (or *libido*), *libidīn-is, f.*, pleasure, desire, lust. (Libet.)
- Licenti-a**, *ae, f.*, leave, permission; boldness; licentiousness. (Licet.)

- Licet**, *impers. verb.* it is permitted; it is lawful. (See p. 97.)
- Lictor**, lictōr-is, *m.*, a lictor, an officer who accompanied certain Roman magistrates. (Ligo, to bind.)
- Lign-um**, *i, n.*, wood, timber.
- Lig-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to bind, tie.
- Ligo**, ligōn-is, *m.*, a mattock, spade, hoe.
- Lim-a**, *ae, f.*, a file.
- Limēn**, limin-is, *n.*, a threshold, entrance.
- Lim-us**, *i, m.*, mud, slime.
- Lingu-a**, *ae, f.*, a tongue; language.
- Linguo**, liqui, [luctum.] lingu-ere, to leave, abandon, desert.
- Liquid-us**, *a, um*, clear; bright, limpid.
- Liquor**, liquor-is, *m.*, liquor; water; clear surface.
- Lir-a**, *ae, f.*, a furrow: hence, deliro (delirus), to be silly.
- Lis**, lit-is, *f.*, strife, a quarrel; law-suit.
- Liter-a**, *ae, f.*, a letter of alphabet, character: in *pl.*, letters; literature; an epistle.
- Lit-us**, oris, *n.*, the shore.
- Livi-us**, *i, m.*, Livius, (proper name.)
- Lōc-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to place, set in position; let out for hire. (Locus.)
- Lōc-us**, *i, a*, place, region: *pl.*, loci (*m.*), or loca (*n.*)
- Longē**, *adv.*, far, afar; for a long time; very much. (Longus.)
- Long-us**, *a, um*, long, tall; tedious.
- Lōquor**, locūtus sum, loqu-i, to speak, say.
- Lūbet**, or libet, (which see.)
- Lūci-us**, *i, m.*, Lucius, (proper name.)
- Lūcrēti-a**, *ae, f.*, Lucretia, (proper name.)
- Lucr-um**, *i, n.*, gain, profit.
- Luct-us**, *us, m.*, grief, sorrow. (Lugeo.)
- Lūc-us**, *i, m.*, a grove, wood.
- Lūdibri-um**, *i, n.*, a mockery: jest; sport; scoff. (Ludus.)
- Lūdicer**, *v.*, ludier-us, *a, um*, sportive: *pl.*, ludicra, games. (Ludus.)
- Lūdo**, lūsi, lūsūm, lud-ere, to play, sport. (Ludus.)
- Lūd-us**, *i, m.*, a play, sport, game; a school: ludus literarum (or litterarius), an elementary school.
- Lūgeō**, luxi, [luctum.] lūg-ere, to lament, bewail, mourn.
- Lūmen**, lumin-is, *n.*, light.
- Lūn-a**, *ae, f.*, the moon.
- Lūp-a**, *ae, f.*, a she-wolf.
- Lūp-u**, *i, m.*, a wolf.
- Luscini-us**, *i, m.*, (or luscini-a, *ae, f.*), a nightingale.
- Lustr-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to examine, survey, review; scarch; traverse. (Lustrum.)
- Lux**, luc-is, *f.*, light: prima luce, at dawn.
- Luxūri-a**, *ae, f.*, (luxuri-es, *ei, f.*), luxury, voluptuousness.
- Lux-us**, *us, m.*, extravagance (in mode of life); luxury; effeminacy; splendour, pomp.
- Lymph-a**, *ae, f.*, clear water.

M.

- M.**, abbreviation for Marcus.
- Mācēdo**, Macēdōn-is, *m.*, a Macedonian.
- Māci-es**, *ei, f.*, wasting, consumption; leanness. (Maeco, to be lean.)
- Maer-eo**, (or moereo) ēre, to be sorrowful, to grieve.
- Maest-us**, *a, um*, sorrowful, mournful, grieved; (*perf. part.* of maereo.)
- Māgis**, *adv.*, more, rather.
- Māgister**, māgistr-i, *m.*, a master; chief man; an instructor.
- Māgistrāt-us**, *us, m.*, a magistrate, chief officer; also, magistracy. (Magister.)
- Magnificē**, *adv.*, splendidly, magnificently. (Magnificus.)
- Magnitūdo**, magnitudin-is, *f.*, greatness, magnitude, size. (Magnus.)
- Magn-us**, *a, um*, great, large.
- Mājestas**, majestāt-is, *f.*, majesty, dignity; grandeur. (Magnus.)
- Mājor**, maior, majus, (*compar.* of magnus.) greater. (See p. 37, 5.)
- Male**, *adv.*, badly; severely.
- Mālēdic-o**, maledixi, &c., (see Dico,) to speak ill of, slander, abuse. (Male, dico.)
- Mālit-i-a**, *ae, f.*, badness, wickedness; ill-will, malice. (Malus.)
- Mālo**, mālii, malle, (see p. 92,) to be more willing; prefer. (Magis, volo.)
- Māl-um**, *i, n.*, an evil, an ill, a misfortune; plague; wickedness.
- Māl-um**, *i, n.*, an apple.
- Māl-us**, *a, um*, bad, wicked; wretched.
- Māl-us**, *i, f.*, an apple-tree.
- Māl-us**, *i, m.*, the mast of a ship.
- Māmili-us**, *i, m.*, Mamilius (Tusulanus)

- Mandāt-um**, *i, n.*, a commission, command, order. (Mando, to intrust.)
- Māno**, mansi, mansum, man-ēre, to remain, stay.
- Manifest-us**, *a, um*, evident, plain, manifest.
- Manli-us**, *i, m.*, Manlius.
- Mān-us**, *us, f.*, a hand; a band of soldiers.
- Marci-us**, *i, m.*, Marcius (Aneus).
- Marc-us**, *i, m.*, Marcus.
- Mār-e**, *is, n.*, the sea.
- Margo**, margin-is, *m. or f.*, an edge, margin, brink.
- Māritim-us**, *a, um*, belonging to the sea, maritime. (Mare.)
- Mārit-us**, *i, m.*, a married man, a husband. (Mas.)
- Mars**, Mart-is, *m.*, Mars, god of war.
- Mas**, mā-is, *m.*, a male; mate.
- Māter**, matr-is, *f.*, a mother.
- Māteri-a**, *ae, f.*, or mater-ies, *ēi, f.*, matter, material; source.
- Mātrōn-a**, *ae, f.*, a married woman, matron, wife. (Mater.)
- Mātūr-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to hasten.
- Mātūr-us**, *a, um*, ripe, in season, mature.
- Maximē**, *adv.*, most especially, chiefly; very highly. (Maximus.)
- Maxim-us**, *a, um*, (superl. of magnus,) greatest, very great.
- Mēdicin-a**, *ae, f.*, the physician's art; medicine; surgery; a remedy, or cure. (Medicus.)
- Mēdic-us**, *i, m.*, a physician, doctor. (Medeor, to heal.)
- Mēdi-us**, *a, um*, middle; middling.
- Mēhercūle**, or Mehercules, *By Hercules!*
- Mel**, mell-is, *n.*, honey.
- Mēl-os**, *i, n.*, a song.
- Mēlior**, mellor, mellus, better; (compar. of bonus.) (See p. 37, 5.)
- Membr-um**, *i, n.*, a limb, member.
- Mēmini**, meminisse, preteritive verb, (see p. 95,) I remember.
- Mēmōr-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to call to mind; relate, tell. (Memor.)
- Mēnēni-us**, *i, m.*, Menenius (Agrippa.)
- Mens**, ment-is, *f.*, the mind, the intellectual faculty.
- Mens-a**, *ae, f.*, a table.
- Mens-is**, *is, m.*, a month.
- Mentio**, mention-is, *f.*, a calling to mind; mention, notice.
- Mentior**, mentitus sum, mentiri, to prove one's self false; deceive, tre.
- Mercātor**, mercatōr-is, *m.*, a merchant (Mereor, to trade; from merx.)
- Mercōs**, merecōd-is, *f.*, a reward; wages. (Merx.)
- Mercūri-us**, *i, m.*, Mercury, messenger of the gods.
- Mēr-ēo**, ui, itum, ēre, (or dep. mereor,) to earn, gain, deserve.
- Merg-o**, mersi, mersum, merg-ēre, to plunge into, dip, sink, submerge; drown.
- Mēridi-es**, *ēi, m.*, midday, noon. (Mer-us, pure; āles.)
- Merito**, *adv.*, deservedly. (Meritus.)
- Merit-um**, *i, n.*, a deserving action, good deed, a benefit, service. (Mereo.)
- Mers-us**, *a, um*, sunk; drowned, &c.; (perf. part. of mergo.)
- Merx**, mere-is, *f.*, merehandise, wares.
- Mētor**, mensus sum, metiri, to measure, mete.
- Mēt-u-o**, *i*, (ū)tum, ēre, to fear, dread. (Metus.)
- Mēt-us**, *us, m.*, fear.
- Me-us**, *a, um*, my, mine.
- Mi**, contracted for mihi, dat. of ego.
- Mi**, voc. sing. masc. of meus.
- Mic-o**, ui, āre, to move quickly, dart; quiver; flash, glitter.
- Milēs**, millt-is, *m.*, a soldier.
- Militār-is**, *is, e*, belonging to a soldier, or to war; warlike, military. (Milites.)
- Militi-a**, *ae, f.*, military service, war; domi militiaeque, at peace and at war; at home and abroad. (Miles.)
- Mille**, card. num., indecl. in sing., a thousand; pl. milli-a, (or millia) um, bus, &c.
- Min-ae**, arum, *f.*, threats.
- Minerv-a**, *ae, f.*, Minerva, goddess of wisdom, &c.
- Minimē**, *adv.*, the very least; by no means, not at all. (Minimus.)
- Ministēri-um**, *i, n.*, attendance, service. (Minister.)
- Ministr-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to serve, attend, wait upon. (Minister.)
- Min-or**, ātus sum, āri, to threaten. (Minae.)
- Minor**, minor, minus, (compar. of parvus,) less, smaller. (See p. 37.)
- Minus**, neut. of minor, and *adv.*, less.
- Mirābil-is**, *is, e*, worthy of admiration; wonderful. (Miror.)
- Mirācul-um**, *i, n.*, a wonderful thing, wonder; miracle. (Mirus.)
- Mir-or**, ātus sum, āri, to wonder at; admire.

- Mir-us**, a, um, *wonderful, extraordinary.*
Misceo, miscul, mistum, (or mixtum),
 misc-ère, to mix, mingle; confuse.
Miser, miser-a, um, *wretched, miserable;*
pitiable; pitiful.
Miser-eo, ul, itum, ère, (same as miser-
 eor.) to pity, feel sorrow for. (Miser.)
Misereor, misertus (or misertus) sum,
 misèr-èri, to pity.
Miseret, impers. verb, it pities. (Miser.)
 (See p. 97, 4.)
Misericors, gen. misericord-is, adj.,
 tender-hearted, compassionate, merciful.
 (Miser, cor.)
Miserit-us, a, um, *having pitied, (perf.*
part. of misereor.)
Miss-us, a, um, sent; (perf. part. of
 mitto.)
Mitig-o, avi, atum, are, to make mild,
 mitigate, assuage. (Mitis, ago.)
Mit-is, is, e, mild, mellow, gentle.
Mitto, misi, missum, mitt-ère, to throw,
 cast; send; utter.
Modo, adv., only; just now; lately.
Mòd-us, i, m., measure, limit; manner,
 way, mode.
Moeni-a, um, n. pl., ramparts, fortifica-
 tions, walls. (Munio.)
Moereo. (See Maereo.)
Moest-us. (See Maestus.)
Molest-us, a, um, troublesome; burden-
 some, oppressive; annoying. (Molca.)
Molior, molitus, mol-iri, to prepare
 (with labour); strive; throw; build;
 contrive. (Moles.)
Moll-io, ivi, itum, ire, to soften, miti-
 gate; tame. (Mollis.)
Moll-is, is, e, adj., soft, tender; weak.
Mon-eo, ui, itum, ère, to warn, advise;
 instruct.
Mônîl-e, is, n., a necklace, collar.
Mons, mont-is, m., a mountain.
Monstr-o, avi, atum, are, to point out,
 show.
Mör-a, ae, f., delay.
Morb-us, i, m., disease, sickness.
Mordax, gen. mordac-is, adj., biting,
 cutting. (Mordeo.)
Mordeo, mòmordi, morsum, mord-ère,
 to bite, nip, sting; backbite; pain.
- Mörîor**, mortuus sum, mörî, to die.
Mör-or, atus sum, äri, to delay, linger,
 trifle. (Möra.)
Mors, mort-is, f., death. (Morior.)
Mors-us, us, m., a bite, sting, &c.
 (Mordeo.)
Mortäl-is, is, e, subject to death, mortal:
 as subst., man. (Mors.)
Mortu-us, a, um, dead; (perf. part. of
 morior.)
Mös, mör-is, m., custom, habit, manner:
 pl., morcs, conduct, character.
Möt-us, us, m., movement, motion.
 (Moveo.)
Möveo, mövi, mötum, möv-ère, to put
 in motion, move; excite, stir up.
Mox, adv., by-and-by, soon; immediately;
 at an after-time.
Muci-us, i, m., Mucius (Scaevola).
Mül-a, ae, f., a she-mule.
Mulcät-us, a, um, maltreated, mauled;
 (perf. part. of mulco.)
Mulc-o, (or mulcto, or multo), ävi,
 atum, are, to punish, fine; maul, mal-
 treat. (Multa, or mulcta, a fine.)
Mulier, muliër-is, f., a woman, wife.
Multitúdo, multitudin-is, f., a multi-
 tude, a great number, a mob, crowd.
 (Multus.)
Mult-o, (or mulct-o.) see Mulco.
Multo, adv., by much; much, far; long
 (of time.) (Multus.)
Mult-um, adv., much, greatly.
Mult-us, a, um, much, great: in pl.,
 many.
Mül-us, i, m., a mule.
Mund-us, i, m., the world.
Mun-io, ivi, itum, ire, to fortify, defend
 strengthen.
Munit-üs, a, um, perf. part. of munio.
Münus, münèr-is, n., an office, dignity;
 duty; favour; gift.
Mür-us, i, m., a wall.
Müs, mür-is, m., a mouse.
Musc-a, ae, f., a fly.
Mustäl-a, ae, f., a weasel.
Müt-o, avi, atum, are, to change, alter.
Müt-us, a, um, dumb, speechless.
Myrt-us, i, f., a myrtle.

N.

- Nact-us**, a, um, *having procured*; (*perf. part. of nanciscor.*)
- Nam**, *conj. for.*
- Namque**, *conj. for.*
- Nanciscor**, nactus sum, nancisci, *to get, procure, obtain.*
- Nār-is**, is, *f.*, a nostril: *pl.*, narces, *the nostrils*; *the nose.*
- Narratio**, narratōn-is, *f.*, a narrative, story, tale. (Narro.)
- Narr-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, *to tell, relate.* (From g-narus, knowing.)
- Nascor**, nātus sum, nasci, (*dep. 3.*) *to spring from*; *to be born.*
- Nāt-a**, ae, *f.*, a daughter; (*fem. of particip. natus, a, um.*)
- Nāt-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, *to swim.* (No.)
- Natu**, *abl. of nat-us, us, m., by birth*; (*used in the phrases, major or minor nati, &c., older, younger.*)
- Nātūr-a**, ae, *f.*, nature; disposition. (Nascor.)
- Nāt-us**, i, m., a son; (*masc. of nat-us, a, um.*)
- Nat-us**, a, um, born; (*perf. part. of nascor.*)
- Naut-a**, ae, *m.*, a sailor; (*contracted for navitā, from navis.*)
- Nāvigo**, āvi, ātum, āre, *to manage a ship*; sail, navigate. (Navis, ago.)
- Nāv-is**, is, *f.*, (*accus. em or im*; *abl. e or i*), a ship.
- Navi-us**, (Acci-us), i, m., Navius. (See Accius.)
- Nē**, *conj.*, (= ut, non), *that not, lest.*
- Nē**, *adv.*, not. In prohibitions, with imperative or subjunctive.
- Nē**, *interrog. adv.*, whether or no? It is always attached to some word, as, Amasne, do you love? Nonne, is it not?
- Nec**, (*or neque*) = et non, and not, neither; nec—nec, neither—nor.
- Necessitas**, necessitat-is, *f.*, necessity, need.
- Nēc-o**, āvi (or ui), ātum, āre, *to put to a violent death, kill, slay.* (Nex.)
- Nefast-us**, a, um, not holy; profane; wicked; unlucky. (See Fastus.)
- Negligo**, neglexi, neglectum, negligere, *to disregard*; neglect. (Nec, lego.)
- Nēg-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, *to say no, deny.* (Ne, aio.)
- Nēgōti-um**, i, n., business, employment, labour; an affair; thing. (Nec, otium.)
- Nēmo**, (nēmīn-is), *n. or f.*, no one. (Ne, homo.)
- Nēmōricultrix**, nēmōricultric-is, *f.*, an inhabitant of the woods. (Nemus, colō.)
- Nēmōrōs-us**, a, um, full of woods or thickets, woody. (Nemus.)
- Nempē**, *adv.*, forsooth; certainly, truly.
- Nemus**, nēmōr-is, *n.*, a grove, wood.
- Nēpos**, nēpōt-is, *m.*, a grandson.
- Neptūn-us**, i, m., Neptune, god of the sea.
- Nēquam**, *adj.* (*indecidable*), good for nothing, worthless; dissolute.
- Nēque**, and—not, neither. (See Nec.)
- Nēqu-eo**, ivi, itum, ire, *to be unable.* (Ne, queo.)
- Nēquidquam**, or nēqulequam, *adv.*, in vain, fruitlessly.
- Nēquis**, nēqua, nēquod, or nēquid, *lest any.*
- Nēquiti-a**, cō, *f.*, badness; worthlessness; profligacy. (Nequam.)
- Nesc-io**, ivi, itum, ire, *not to know, be ignorant.* (Ne, scio.)
- Nesci-us**, a, um, not knowing, ignorant. (Ne, scio.)
- Neu**, *adv. and conj.*, = et, ut, non, and that not, and lest. (Same as Neve.)
- Neuter**, neutr-a, neutr-um, *neither (of two).* See p. 35, 8. (Ne, uter.)
- Neve**. (See Neu.)
- Nex**, nēc-is, *f.*, violent death; death.
- Nī**, *conj.*, if not, unless.
- Nid-us**, i, m., a nest.
- Niger**, nigr-a, nigr-um, black, swarthy.
- Nihil**, or nil, indecl. subst. *n.*, nothing. Full form, nihilum.
- Nil**, or nihil. (See Nihil.)
- Nil-us**, i, m., the Nile.
- Nimi-us**, a, um, too much, excessive. (Nimis.)
- Nisi**, *conj.*, if not, unless, except. (Nī, si.)
- Nis-us**, us, *m.*, an exertion, effort, attempl. (Nitor.)
- Nīt-eo**, ui, ēre, *to shine, glitter*; be neat.

- Nitid-us**, a, um, *shiny, bright, glossy, sleek.* (Niteo.)
- Nitor**, nitōr-is, m., *brightness, splendour, glossiness.* (Niteo.)
- Nitor**, nisus, (or nixus sum,) ūti, *to lean upon, press upon; strive, exert one's self.*
- Nix**, niv-is, f., *snow.*
- Nix-us**, a, um, *perf. part. of nitor.*
- No**, nāvi, nātum, nāre, *to swim.*
- Nobil-is**, is, e, *well-known (nō-tus,) famous; of high birth, noble.*
- Nobilitas**, nobilitāt-is, f., *celebrity, fame; high birth, nobility; the nobles (as a body); generosity.* (Nobillis.)
- Noc-ēo**, ul, itum, ēre, *to hurt, injure, damage; (governs dative.)*
- Nocturn-us**, a, um, *belonging to the night, nightly, nocturnal.* (Nox.)
- Noctū**, abl. (of old subst. noctus,) *used as an adverb, by night.*
- Nōl-o**, ul, nolle, *to be unwilling.* The imper. nolī is used with inf. of another verb, to express a strong prohibition; as, *Nolī putare*, don't (for a moment) imagine. (Non, volo.)
- Nōmen**, nonin-is, n., *a name.*
- Nōmin-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, *to name, call; appoint.* (Nomen.)
- Nōn**, adv., *not.*
- Nōndum**, adv., *not yet.* (Non, dum.)
- Nonne**, adv., *Is it not? (the answer "Yes" is expected.)* (Non, ne.)
- Nosco**, nōvi, nōtum, nosc-ēre, *to know.*
- Noster**, nostr-a, nostr-um, *our, ours.* (Nos.)
- Nōt-a**, ae, f., *a mark (by which to know something), sign.* (Nosco.)
- Nōt-us**, a, um, *well-known; (perf. part. of nosco.)*
- Nōvācūl-a**, ae, f., *a razor.*
- Nōvi**, *I know; (perf. of nosco, used as pres.)*
- Nōvissimē**, adv., *most recently, very recently, lastly, last of all, at last.* (Novissimus, superl. of novus.)
- Nōv-us**, a, um, *new, recent, fresh.*
- Nox**, noct-is, f., *night.*
- Nūb-ēs**, is, f., *a cloud; covering.*
- Nūbo**, nupsi, nuptum, nūb-ēre, *to marry; to be married to; (said of the female.)* Governs dative.
- Nūd-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, *to make naked; strip; expose.*
- Nūd-us**, a, um, *naked, bare; exposed.*
- Null-us**, a, um, (gen., nullius,) *not any, none.* See p. 35. (Ne, ullus.)
- Num**, adv. *interrog., whether or no? (the answer "No" expected.)*
- Nūm-a**, ac, m., *Numa, second king of Rome.*
- Nūmen**, numin-is, n., *divinity, godhead; a deity.* (Nuo.)
- Nūmēr-us**, i, m., *number.*
- Nūmītor**, Nūmītōr-is, m., *Numitor, grandfather of Romulus.*
- Numm-us**, i, m., (or nūmus, i), *money; a coin.*
- Nunc**, adv., *now, already; as it is.*
- Nunquam**, adv., *never: non-nunquam, sometimes.*
- Nunti-o**, (or nunci-o,) āvi, ātum, āre, *to tell, report.* (Nuntius.)
- Nunti-us**, i, m., *a messenger; a message; news.* (Said to be contracted for noventius, newly come.)
- Nūper**, adv., *lately; (contracted for nūliper, from novus.)*
- Nupti-ae**, ārum, f., *a marriage, wedding, nuptials.* (Nubo.)
- Nūr-us**, ūs, f., *a daughter-in-law.*
- Nusquam**, adv., *nowhere.* (Nc, usquam.)
- Nūt-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, *to nod, waver.* (Nuo, to nod, as in abnuo, renuo.)
- Nūtrix**, nutritic-is, f., *a nurse, wet-nurse.* (Said to be contracted from nutritrix, from nutrio, to nourish.)
- Nux**, nūc-is, f., *a nut.*
- Nymph-a**, ac, f., *a nymph.*

O.

- O**, *interjection, O! oh!*
- Ob**, *prep. with accus., towards, against; on account of, for.*
- Obēd-io**, īvi, (or īi,) itum, īre, *to obey; serve.* (Ob, audio.)
- Ob-ēo**, it, itum, īre, *to go towards, meet; oppose; to die.* (Ob, eo.)
- Object-us**, a, um, *opposed to; (perf. part. of objicio.)*
- Objicio**, objēci, objectum, objic-ēre, *to throw to or before; expose.* (Ob, jacio.)
- Obnoxius**, a, um, *liable to (punishment); exposed to, subject to; prone to.* (Ob, noxius.)

- Obrū-o**, *i*, (M)tum, ēre, to cover over, bury; overwhelm. (Ob, ruo.)
- Obsecr-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to beseech, entreat. (Ob, sacro.)
- Obsēquor**, obsecutus sum, obsēqui, to follow after; attend on; comply with, yield to, be obedient. (Ob, sequor.)
- Obsēs**, obsid-is, *m.* or *f.*, a hostage.
- Obsideo**, obsēdi, obsesum, obsid-ere, to invest, blockade, besiege. (Ob, sedeo.)
- Obsidi-o**, obsidionis, *f.*, a siege, blockade.
- Obstināt-us**, *a, um*, stubborn, obstinate; unflinching, determined.
- Obstrép-o**, *ui*, Itum, ēre, to make a noise against, drown with noise. (Ob, strepo.)
- Obstūpescio**, (see Facio), to bewilder, astonish, amaze. (Ob, stupco.)
- Obtempér-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to comply with, obey. (Ob, tempero.)
- Obtin-eo**, *ui*, obtentum, obtin-ere, to hold, possess; get, obtain. (Ob, tenco.)
- Obviam**, *adv.*, against; in the way of. (Ob, via.)
- Occasio**, occasiō-is, *f.*, opportunity, occasion; crisis. (Occido.)
- Occās-us**, *us, m.*, a falling down; setting (of sun, &c.); the west; death. (Occido, to fall, set.)
- Occid-o**, *i*, occisum, occid-ere, to kill, slay. (Ob, caedo.)
- Occupāt-us**, *a, um*, *perf. part.* of occupo.
- Occup-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to anticipate; seize, take possession of, occupy. (Ob, capio.)
- Occurr-o**, *i*, occursum, occur-ere, to run towards, to meet. (Ob, curro.)
- Oci-or**, ōci-or, ōcius, swifter, quicker.
- Octāvi-a**, *ae, f.*, Octavia.
- Octaviān-us**, *i, m.*, Octavianus (Augustus.)
- Ocul-us**, *i, m.*, an eye.
- Odi**, ōdisse, (preteritive verb.) to hate. (See p. 95.)
- Odiōs-us**, *a, um*, hateful, odious. (Odi-um.)
- Odi-um**, *i, n.*, hatred, grudge. (Odi.)
- Offero**, obtūli, oblātum, offerre, to present, offer. (Ob, fero.)
- Officin-a**, *ae, f.*, a workshop.
- Offici-um**, *i, n.*, duty, service. (Said to be contracted from *opificium*, from *opitez*, a workman.)
- Offundo**, offūdī, offūsum, offund-ere, to pour upon; spread over; overwhelm. (Ob, fundo.)
- Offūs-us**, *a, um*, *perf. part.* of offundo.
- Olim**, *adv.*, at some time, (past or future;) formerly, once upon a time; hereafter.
- Oliv-a**, *ae, f.*, an olive.
- Omen**, ōmin-is, *n.*, a token, sign, indication, omen.
- Omn-is**, *is, e, adj.*, every, all.
- Onēr-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to load.
- Onus**, onēr-is, *n.*, a load, burden.
- Opes**, opum, *f. pl.*, resources; wealth. (See Opis.)
- Opēr-a**, *ae, f.*, work, labour, service: dare operam, to exert one's self.
- Opis**, *gen.; dat.*, ōpi, (very rare;) accus., open; *abl.*, ope; — power, might; wealth; help.
- Oporet**, *impers. verb.* it is necessary, it behoves, must, ought. See p. 97. (Opus, necessity.)
- Oppidān-us**, *i, m.*, a townsman. (Oppidum.)
- Oppid-um**, *i, n.*, a town.
- Opportūn-us**, *a, um*, convenient, suitable, opportune. (Ob, opposite; portus, the haven.)
- Opprimo**, oppressi, oppressum, opprim-ere, to overpower; crush; kill; catch, surprise. (Ob, premo.)
- Oppugnatio**, oppugnatiō-is, *f.*, an assault, siege, storming (of a town.) (Oppugno.)
- Oppugn-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to fight against, assault, storm. (Ob, pugno.)
- Optim-us**, *a, um*, best, (superl. of bonus.) (See p. 37.)
- Optio**, optiō-is, *f.*, choice: dare optiōem, to give a choice. (Opto.)
- Opus**, opēr-is, *n.*, a work, labour.
- Opus**, *indecl. n.*, need: opus est, it is necessary.
- Oratio**, oratiō-is, *f.*, speech; power of speech; an oration. (Ofo.)
- Orātor**, orātōr-is, *m.*, a pleader, a public speaker, orator. (Oro.)
- Ordin-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to put in order, arrange. (Ordo.)
- Ordior**, orsus sum, ord-iri, (*dep.*) to begin, undertake.
- Orgetorix**, Orgētōrig-is, *m.*, Orgetorix.
- Orior**, ortus sum, ór-iri, (*dep.*) to arise, begin; spring from.
- Ornat-us**, *us, m.*, ornament: a badge; equipment. (Orno.)

- Orn-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to adorn, deck, ornament; equip.
Ōr-o, āvi, ātum, āre, to beg, pray, entreat.
Ort-us, a, um, *perf. part.* of orior.
Ort-us, us, m., the rising (of the sun); east. (Orior.)
Ōs, ōr-is, n., the mouth; a bill, beak; the face.
Os, oss-is, n., a bone.
Os-cūlor, ātus sum, āri, (*dep. 1.*) to kiss. (Osculum.)
Oscūl-um, i, n., a kiss. (Os.)
- Ostend-o**, i, ostensum, (or ostentum,) ostend-ēre, to stretch forth; show, exhibit. (Ob, tendo.)
Osti-a, ae, f., Ostia, the sea-port of Rome, at the mouth of the Tiber.
Otiōs-us, a, um, having abundance of leisure; quiet; idle. (Otium.)
Oti-um, i, n., ease; leisure; idleness; peace.
Ovil-o, is, n., a sheep-fold. (Ovis.)
Ov-is, is, f., a sheep.
Ov-o, āvi, ātum, āre, to triumph. (Ovis.)
Ov-um, i, n., an egg.

P.

- Pābul-um**, i, n., fodder. (Pasco, pā-vl.)
Pācāt-us, a, um, *perf. part.* of pūco, and *adj.*, pacified, subdued.
Pāc-o, āvi, ātum, āre, to render peaceful, pacify; subdue. (Pax.)
Pact-us, a, um, having agreed; (*perf. part.* of paciscor, to agree.)
Paenē, adv., almost, nearly.
Pallid-us, a, um, pale, wan. (Palleo.)
Pālūs, pallid-is, f., a marsh, fen.
Pāl-us, i, m., a stake, pole, pale.
Pān, Pān-is, or Pān-os, m., Pan, god of shepherds; (accus., Pana.)
Pand-o, i, pansum, and passum, pand-ēre, to lay open, expose to view.
Pang-o, pēpigi, pactum, pang-ēre, to establish, fix; to bargain; agree.
Pān-is, is, m., bread, a loaf.
Panthēr-a, ae, f., a panther.
Papāver, papavēr-is, n., a poppy.
Par, *gen. paris, adj.*, (see p. 31,) equal to, on an equality with; alike; a match for.
Parco, peperci, (or parsi,) parsum, (and parciūm,) parc-ēre, to spare; refrain from, forbear; (governs dat.) (Pareus.)
Pārens, parent-is, m. or f., a parent, (father or mother.) (Pario.)
Pār-eo, ui, Itum, ēre, to appear; obey.
Pārio, pēpēri, partum, pār-ēre, to bring forth, produce; get, procure.
Pariter, adv., equally.
Parnass-us, i, m., Parnassus, a mountain in Greece.
Pār-o, āvi, ātum, āre, to prepare, get ready; provide.
Pars, part-is, f., a part, share, portion.
Partior, partitus sum, part-iri, to divide, apportion. (Pars.)
Partūr-io, Ivi, Itum, Ire, to be about to bring forth; to desire to bring forth. (Partus.)
Part-us, us, m., a bringing forth; a birth, offspring. (Pario.)
Part-us, a, um, obtained, procured; (*perf. part.* of pario.)
Pār-um, adv., too little; little; not.
Parvūl-us, a, um, very little; (dimin. of parvus.)
Parv-us, a, um, small, little.
Pasco, pāvi, pastum, pasc-ēre, to feed, pasture; nourish.
Passer, passēr-is, m., a sparrow.
Pass-us, a, um, dishevelled; scattered; (*perf. part.* of pando.)
Pastor, pastōr-is, m., a shepherd, herdsman. (Pasco.)
Past-um, supine of pasco.
Patēn-a, (or patina) ae, f., a flat dish, plate. (Pateo.)
Pāt-eo, ui, ēre, to lie open; be exposed to; extend.
Pāter, patr-is, m., a father, ancestor; patres, senators, or ancestors.
Patern-us, a, um, belonging to a father.
Patiens, patient-is, (*pres. part.* of patior, and *adj.*), suffering; patient, enduring.
Patior, passus sum, pāt-i, (*dep. 3.*) to suffer, allow; endure, submit to.
Patri-a, ae, f., native country. (Pater.)
Patr-o, āvi, ātum, āre, to perform, accomplish, finish.
Pātūl-us, a, um, wide-spreading, broad.
Pauc-i, ae, a, few; a few.
Paullatim, (or paulatim,) adv., by degrees.
Paullo, adv., by a little; a little.
Pauper, *gen.*, paupēr-is, *adj.*, poor.

- Paupertas**, paupertat-is, *f.*, poverty.
Pāvens, pavent-is, *adj.*, (and *pres. part.* of *paveo*), fearful, timid.
Pāveo, pāvī, pav-ēre, to be afraid, to fear, to dread.
Pavid-us, a, um, timid. (*Pavoo*.)
Pāvo, pāvōn-is, *m.*, a peacock.
Pavor, pāvōr-is, *m.*, fear. (*Paveo*.)
Pax, pāc-is, *f.*, peace.
Peccat-um, i, n., an error, fault; sin. (*Pecco*.)
Pecc-o, āvi, ātum, āre, to err; sin; commit a fault.
Pecten, pectin-is, *m.*, a comb. (*Pecto*, to comb.)
Pectus, pectōr-is, *n.*, the breast; heart.
Pēcūnī-a, ae, *f.*, money. (*Pecus*.)
Pecus, pecōr-is, *n.*, a flock; cattle.
Pēc-us, ūdīs, *f.*, a head of cattle; a beast.
Pellicio, pellexi, pellectum, pellic-ēre, to entice, allure, coax. (*Per*, *lacio*.)
Pell-is, is, *f.*, a skin, hide.
Pello, pēpūllī, pulsūm, pell-ēre, to drive; push; expel; rout.
Pendeo, pependī, pensum, pend-ēre, to hang, be suspended; be imminent. (*Pendo*.)
Pendo, pēpendī, pensum, pend-ēre, to hang up; weigh; pay.
Penitus, adv., inwardly; thoroughly, entirely.
Penn-a, ac, *f.*, a feather.
Peperci, *perf. ind. act.* of *parco*.
Peperi, *perf. ind. act.* of *pario*.
Per, prep. with *accus.*, through; during; by, by means of; on account of.
Pēr-a, ac, *f.*, a bag, wallet.
Perāgo, perēgi, peractum, perag-ēre, to go through with; traverse; perform, execute. (*Per*, *ago*.)
Peragr-o, āvi, ātum, āre, to wander through, roam through, traverse. (*Per*, *ager*.)
Percont-or, (or *percunctor*), ātus sum, āri, (*dep. 1*), to search or probe thoroughly; to examine; inquire into.
Percūtio, percussī, percussum, percūt-ēre, to strike through; slay, kill. (*Per*, *quatlo*.)
Perd-o, idī, itum, ēre, to destroy, ruin; lose.
Perdūco, perduxī, perductum, perduc-ēre, to lead through, conduct. (*Per*, *duco*.)
Pērōgrīn-us, a, um, foreign, strange, alien. (*Per*, *ager*.)
Per-eo, īi, (ivī), itum, īre, to go through; perish, die; be ruined. (*Per*, *eo*.)
Perfēro, pertūllī, perlatum, perferre, to carry through, convey; endure, suffer. (*Per*, *fero*.)
Perfidi-a, ae, *f.*, violation of faith; perfidy, falsehood. (*Perfidus*.)
Perfid-us, a, um, faithless, treacherous. (*Per*, *fidea*.)
Perfūg-a, ae, *m.*, a runaway, a deserter. (*Perfugio*.)
Pergo, perrexi, perrectum, perg-ēre, to go right on, proceed, advance. (*Per*, *rego*.)
Periclit-or, ātus sum, āri, to incur danger. (*Periculum*.)
Pericūm, syncopated for *periculum*.
Pericūl-um, i, n., a trial; risk, danger.
Peritur-us, a, um, fut. part. of *pereo*.
Perit-us, a, um, experienced, skilled; clever.
Perlustr-o, āvi, ātum, āre, to range through, traverse; examine, survey.
Permitto, permisi, permissum, permitt-ēre, to send on; let go; surrender; allow. (*Per*, *mitto*.)
Permōt-us, a, um, alarmed; (*perf. part.* of *permoveo*.)
Permōveo, permōvi, permōtum, permōv-ēre, to move to the centre; excite, arouse, alarm. (*Per*, *moveo*.)
Permulceo, permulsi, permulsum, permulc-ēre, to stroke gently; soothe; please. (*Per*, *mulceo*.)
Pernici-es, ēi, *f.*, destruction; death; calamity. (*Perneco*.)
Perpast-us, a, um, thoroughly fed; fut. (*Per*, *pastus*.)
Perpauc-i, ae, a, very few. (*Per*, *pauci*.)
Perpētūo, adv., continually, constantly. (*Perpetuus*, from *per* and *pecto*.)
Pers-a, ae, *m.*, a Persian.
Perscribo, perscripsi, perscriptum, perscrib-ēre, to write fully; to write out; write at length, detail. (*Per*, *scribo*.)
Persēquor, persēcutus sum, persēquī, (*dep. 3*), to follow after; pursue. (*Per*, *sequor*.)
Persi-a, ae, (or *Perse*, *Perses*), *f.*, Persia.
Persolv-o, i, persolutum, persolv-ēre, to free entirely; pay to the last farthing; explain. (*Per*, *solvo*.)
Perstringo, perstringi, perstrictum, perstring-ēre, to seize tightly; check; reprove. (*Per*, *stringo*.)

- Persuadeo**, persuāsi, persuāsum, persuād-ēre, *to convince; persuade.* (Per, suadeo.)
- Pertaesum est**, (see p. 97, 4; *perf.* of pertaedet.) *it is disgusting; it disgusts.*
- Pertrāho**, pertraxi, pertractum, pertrah-ēre, *to drag through; protract, prolong.* (Per, traho.)
- Perturbāt-us**, a, um, *dismayed, terrified; (perf. part. of perturbo.)*
- Perturb-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, *to disturb greatly; confuse; confound.* (Per, turbo.)
- Pervēn-io**, i, tum, ire, *to come all the way; arrive, reach.* (Per, veulo.)
- Pēs**, pēd-is, m., *a foot.*
- Pessim-us**, a, um, *the worst; superl. of maius.* (See p. 37.)
- Pestilenti-a**, ae, f., *a plague; destruction.*
- Pēt-o**, ivi, itum, ēre, *to make for; attack; seek, ask; covet.*
- Petulans**, gen. pētulant-is, *adj., forward; petulant; insolent, saucy.* (Pēto.)
- Phaëthon**, Phaëthont-is, m., *Phaethon, sor. of Apollo.*
- Philipp-i**, orum, m., *Philippi, a town of Macedonia.*
- Philosophi-a**, ae, f., *philosophy; learning.*
- Phoeb-us**, i, m., *Phoebus, the sun god.*
- Pict-us**, a, um, *painted; variegated; (perf. part. of plugo.)*
- Piētas**, pietāt-is, f., *filial affection; duty; piety.* (Pius.)
- Piget**, *impers. verb., it grieves (me); I regret.* (See p. 97, 4.)
- Pignus**, pignōr-is, n., *a pledge; wager.*
- Pila**, ae, f., *a ball.*
- Pile-us**, i, m., *a cap, hat.* (Pilius.)
- Pil-us**, i, m., *a hair.*
- Pingo**, pinxi, pictum, ping-ēre, *to paint; embroider.*
- Pin-us**, i, f., (2d Decl.) or ūs, (4th Decl.) *a pine-tree.*
- Pisc-is**, is, m., *a fish.*
- Pisistrāt-us**, i, m., *Pisistratus.*
- Plāc-eo**, ui, itum, ēre, *to please.*
- Placet**, *impers., it pleases; it is resolved.*
- Plācid-us**, a, um, *calm, peaceful, gentle.* (Placēo.)
- Plāc-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, *to make calm, soothe, appease.*
- Planē**, adv., *plainly, clearly, evidently, manifestly.* (Planus.)
- Plānēt-a**, ae, m., *a wandering star; a planet.*
- Plān-us**, a, um, *flat; plain; level.*
- Plēbei-us**, a, um, *belonging to the plebs, plebeian; common.* (Plebs.)
- Plēb-ēs**, is, or ēl, or i, f., *the plebs, common people.*
- Plebs**, plēbis, f., *same as plebes.*
- Plēn-us**, a, um, *full.*
- Plūm-a**, ae, f., *down; a small feather; plumage.*
- Plures**, plures, plura, *more; (pl. of plus; compar. of multus.)*
- Plurimum**, adv., *very much; videre plurimum, to see most keenly.* (Plurimus.)
- Plurim-us**, a, um, *the most; very much; very many; (superl. of multus.)*
- Plūs**, gen. plūr-is, *more; neut. of compar. of multus.* (See p. 37, 5.) *Also adv., more.*
- Pōcūl-um**, i, n., *a drinking vessel, cup, bowl.* (Root, ro, to drink.)
- Pōem-a**, poemāt-is, n., *a poem.*
- Poen-a**, ae, f., *satisfaction (for an injury); punishment; fine; dare poenas to suffer punishment; sumere poenas, to inflict punishment.*
- Poenitenti-a**, ae, f., *repentance.* (Poenitere.)
- Poenitet**, *impers. verb., it repents.* See p. 97, 4; also p. 98, 9, (2.)
- Pōēt-a**, ae, m., *a poet.*
- Polliceor**, pollicitus sum, pollic-ēri (dep. 2.) *to promise.*
- Pompili-us**, i, m., *Pomplius (Numa.)*
- Pōm-um**, i, n., *fruit; i.e., small fruit of any kind, as apples, berries, figs, &c.*
- Pondo**, *an indeclinable subst., a pound; (used in pl.): also an adv., (really old abl.) by weight.*
- Pōno**, pōsul, pōstum, pōu-ēre, *to place, set, lay; lay aside.*
- Pons**, pont-is, m., *a bridge.*
- Pōpul-us**, i, m., *a people, nation; community.*
- Pōpul-us**, i, f., *a poplar-tree.*
- Porcell-us**, i, m., *(dimin. of porcus,) a little pig.*
- Porsen-a**, ae, m., *Porsena (Lars), king of Clusium.*
- Port-a**, ae, f., *a gate, door.*
- Portend-o**, i, portentum, portend-ēre, *to point out; show beforehand, foretell.* (= pretendo.)
- Port-o**, āvi, atum, āre, *to carry, bear; ring.*

- Port-us**, us, *m.*, an entrance; a harbour, haven.
- Posco**, pōsel, posc-ēre, to demand.
- Pōsit-us**, a, um, placed, settled; laid aside; (*perf. part.* of pono.)
- Possum**, pōtul, posse, to be able. (See p. 80.)
- Post**, *prep.* with accus., (and *adv.*) after; since; behind.
- Posteā**, *adv.*, afterwards, hereafter.
- Postēr-i**, orum, *m. pl.*, posterity, descendants. (See posterus.)
- Postēr-us**, a, um, next after, following; *pl.*, posterl. (See p. 37, 6.)
- Postquam**, *conj.*, after that, since; when.
- Postrēm-us**, a, um, the last, (*superl.* of posterus;) ad postremum, at last. (See p. 37, 6.)
- Postridie**, *adv.*, the day after, the next day. (Posterus, dies.)
- Postulāt-um**, i, n., a demand. (Postulo.)
- Postul-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to demand, ask.
- Postūmi-us**, i, m., Postumius, (Aulus.)
- Pōtens**, *gen.* potent-is, *adj.*, (and *part.* of possum.) able; powerful.
- Pōtestas**, potestāt-is, *f.*, power, authority; influence; opportunity.
- Pōti-or**, potitus sum, pot-iri, (*dep.* 4,) to take possession of; get; possess. (Governs *gen.* or *abl.*)
- Pōtior**, potior, potius, (*compar.* of potis, *abl.*) more able, more powerful; better, preferable.
- Potit-us**, a, um, *perf. part.* of potior.
- Potius**, *neut.* of potior, also *adv.*, rather.
- Prae**, *adv.*, or *prep.* with *abl.*, before
- Praeb-eo**, ul, itum, ēre, to hold out; give, afford, supply. (Prae-hibco, *i.e.*, praе, habeo.)
- Praecēdo**, praecessi, praecessum, praecēd-ere, to go before; surpass, excel. (Prae, cedo.)
- Praecept-um**, i, n., a command, order; advice, precept. (Praecipio.)
- Praecipio**, praecēpi, praeeptum, praecip-ēre, to take beforehand; anticipate; to lay down rules for; to command. (Prae, capio.)
- Praeclūdo**, praecūsi, praecūsum, praecūd-ere, to shut in front, close; stop short; put a stop to; shut up. (Prae, claudio.)
- Praed-a**, ae, *f.*, booty, plunder.
- Praedo**, praedōn-is, *m.*, a robber, plunderer. (Praeda.)
- Praefect-us**, i, m., an overseer; a commander, governor. (Praeficio.)
- Praefulgeo**, praefulsi, praefulg-ēre, to shine brightly. (Prae, fulgeo.)
- Praegust-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to taste before; taste first. (Prae, gusto.)
- Praeli-um**, i, n., a battle, fight.
- Praemitto**, praemisi, praemissum, praemitt-ēre, to send before, send forward; despatch. (Prae, mitto.)
- Praemi-um**, i, n., a reward, prize.
- Praerept-us**, a, um, snatched away; carried off prematurely. (Praeripio.)
- Praerip-io**, ul, praereptum, praerip-ēre, to seize before, or prematurely.
- Praesēp-e**, is, *n.*, a stall; fold, pen; manger. (Prae, sepes.)
- Praesīdi-um**, i, n., a protection, guard, defence; garrison. (Praesca, a protector.)
- Praest-ans**, *gen.* praestant-is, *adj.*, (*part.* of praesto,) surpassing, excellent; distinguished.
- Praest-o**, iti, itum, or ātum, āre, to stand before, surpass; to stand in front of, defend; make good, fulfil, perform, pay; supply, afford. (Prae, sto.)
- Praesum**, praeful, praesce, to be over, to have in charge, command. (Prae, sum.)
- Praeter**, *prep.* with accus., besides, except; beyond, over and above. (Prae, and comparative termination -ter.)
- Praeterea**, *adv.*, besides. (Praeter.)
- Praeter-eo**, ii, (*for* Ivi,) itum, ire, to pass by, omit, neglect, forget. (Praeter, eo.)
- Praetext-a**, ae, *f.*, a Roman tunic (with a broad purple border.) (Praetexo.)
- Prāt-um**, i, n., a meadow.
- Prāv-us**, a, um, crooked, distorted; perverse, wicked, depraved.
- Prēc-es**, um, *f. pl.*, entreaties; a prayer; request. (From obsolete *prex*, which is sometimes used in *dat.*, accus., and *abl. sing.*)
- Prēc-or**, ātus sum, āri, (*dep.*) to pray, entreat. (Preces.)
- Prehend-o**, (*shortened into* prendo,) i, prehensum, prehēd-ēre, to catch, seize, apprehend.
- Prēmo**, pressi, pressum, prēm-ēre, to press upon; crush; check; press hard; pursue.

- Prens-us**, a, um, (*for prehens-us; perf. part. of prehendo*.) caught.
- Prēti-um**, i, n., price, value; reward.
- Prīdie**, adv., the day before. (Pr-, root of prae, pro, &c.; and dies.)
- Primo**, adv., at first; in the first place.
- Prīmōr-es**, um, m. pl., chief men, nobles: pl. of adj., primōr-is, is, e. (Primus.)
- Prim-um**, adv., first of all.
- Prīm-us**, a, um, ord. num., first; (*superl. of pris or prae. See p. 38, 7.*)
- Princeps**, gen. princīp-is, adj., foremost, chief: as subst., a chief man, prince. (Primus, caplo.)
- Princīpāt-us**, us, m., chief power; sovereignty.
- Prior**, prior, prius, (*see p. 38, 7.*) former, first of two; (*compar. of pris or prae.*)
- Prisc-us**, i, m., Priscus, (*proper name*): as common adj., old, ancient.
- Pristīn-us**, a, um, former; primitive; old, ancient. (Prae, or priscus.)
- Prius**, adv., before, formerly; (*neut. of prior*.)
- Priusquam**, conj. or adv., before that. Sometimes written separately, with one or more words intervening.
- Prīvāt-us**, a, um, (*perf. part. of privo*.) deprived of; deprived of a public office; hence, in private station, private; individual, personal, one's own.
- Prīv-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to deprive of, bereave. (Privus.)
- Prō**, prep. with abl., in front of, before, instead of; as; for the benefit of.
- Prōb-us**, a, um, approved of; upright, honest.
- Prōc-as**, as, m., Procas, one of the kings of Alba.
- Prōcax**, gen. procae-is, adj., forward, insolent; petulant. (Proco, to sue, beg.)
- Prōcēdo**, process, proecessum, proeēd-ēre, to go forward, advance. (Pro, eēdo.)
- Prōcul**, adv., at a distance, far off.
- Prōcūl-us**, i, m., Proculus, (*proper name*.)
- Prōd-eo**, il. (īvi.) Itum, Ire, to go forth; come out, appear. (Pro, eo.)
- Prōdigi-um**, i, n., an omen; prodigy; portent. (Pro, and dig-, or die-, root of dico, &c.)
- Prōditio**, prōditio-is, f., a giving up; betrayal, treachery. (Prodo.)
- Prōdītōr**, prōdītōr-is, m. a traitor, betrayer. (Prodo.)
- Prōd-o**, Idl. Itum, ēre, to give up, deliver over, betray; abandon; to hand down, publish, declare. (Pro, do.)
- Prōdūco**, produxi, productum, produc-ēre, to lead forth, bring out, produce; prolong. (Pro, duco.)
- Prōfectō**, adv., in reality, truly, certainly.
- Prōfect-us**, a, um, perf. part. of profectiscor.
- Prōfēro**, protūli, prolātum, proferre, to bring out, produce, discover, put forth, exhibit. (Pro, fero.)
- Prōfisciscor**, profectus sum, profiscisci, (*dep. 3.*) to set out, depart; advance.
- Prōfūg-io**, i, itum, ēre, to flee forward, or away; escape. (Pro, fugio.)
- Prōgēni-es**, ei, f., an offspring, progeny, brood. (Pro, and gen, root of gigno.)
- Progrēdiōr**, progressus sum, progredī, to go forward, advance, proceed. (Pro, gradior.)
- Prōhīb-eo**, ui, Itum, ēre, to keep off, prevent, restrain; forbid. (Pro, habeo.)
- Prōjicio**, projecit, projectum, projic-ēre, to throw forward; prostrate. (Pro, jacio.)
- Prolābor**, prolapsus sum, prolābi, (*dep. 3.*) to slide forward, slip; sink; fall. (Pro, labor.)
- Prol-es**, is, f., offspring.
- Prolōquor**, prolocūtus sum, prolōqui, to speak out, say openly, declare.
- Promiss-us**, a, um, perf. part. of promitto: barba promissa, a long (i. e., a hanging down) beard.
- Prōmitto**, promisi, promissum, promitt-ēre, to send forward; let hang down; to promise. (Pro, mitto.)
- Prōpē**, adv., near; also prep. with accus. near to. (Comp. propius, nearer.)
- Prōpēr-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to hasten, be quick. (Properus.)
- Prōpōno**, prōpōsi, prōpōsitum, prōpōn-ēre, to set before; propose; intend; declare. (Pro, pono.)
- Prōpōsit-um**, i, n., a purpose, project, intention; opinion; proposition. (Pro-pono.)
- Prōpri-us**, a, um, peculiar; own; special.
- Propter**, prep. with accus., on account of.
- Prorip-io**, ui, proripitum, prorip-ēre, to hurry forth, or onward; to drag out. (Pro, raplo.)
- Prōsequor**, prōsecūtus sum, prosequi,

to follow onward; accompany; convey; follow up (a subject.) (Pro, sequor.)

Prōspīcio, prospexi, prospectum, prōspicere, to look forward; watch; provide for; foresee. (Pro, spēcio.)

Prōsum, profui, prodesse, to be of service to, to benefit. Governs dative. (Pro, sum.)

Prōtinus, adv., straight forward; forthwith, immediately.

Prōvidenti-a, ae, f., forethought, providence. (Providens.)

Prōvōlo, avi, atum, are, to fly out, or forward; hasten on. (Pro, volo.)

Proxim-us, a, um, nearest, next; (superl. of prope,—see p. 33, 7:) in proximo, at the nearest point.

Prūdenti-a, ae, f., (providentia) foresight, forethought, prudence, wisdom. (Pridens, i.e., providens.)

Publicē, adv., publicly; at the public expense. (Publicus.)

Public-us, a, um, belonging to the people; public. (Pōpulus.)

Pūdet, puduit, &c., it ashamed. See p. 97, 4, and 98, 9, (2.)

Pūdōr, pūdōr-is, m., shame; modesty. (Pudeo.)

Puell-a, ae, f., a girl. (From puellus, dimin. of puer.)

Puer, puer-i, m., a boy; slave: in pl., children.

Pueril-is, is, e, boyish, childish. (Pner.)

Puerilitēr, adv., childishly; foolishly. (Puerilia.)

Pugn-a, ae, f., a battle, fight. (Pug, root of pugno, pu-pug-l.)

Pugn-o, avi, atum, are, to fight. (Pugna.)

Pulcer, pulcra, pulcrum, fair, beautiful.

Pulcher, pulchra, pulchrum, (or pulcer, pulcra, &c.) fair, beautiful.

Pulcherrimē, adv., (superl. of pulchrē) most beautifully; most nobly.

Pull-us, i, m., a young animal; a chicken; one of a brood. (Puellus, from pucr.)

Pulmentāri-um, i, n., anything eaten with bread; relish; a dainty. (Pulmentum, from puls, pultis, pap, or pottage.)

Puls-o, avi, atum, are, to beat frequently; knock at; beat, batter. (Frequentative from pello.)

Puls-us, a, um, perf. part. of pello.

Pulvis, pulvēr-is, m., dust.

Pūnic-us, a, um, Punic, (i.e., Carthaginian, or Phoenician.)

Pūnio, ivi, itum, ire, to punish. (Poenā.)

Punior, punitus sum, puniri, (pass. of panto,) to be punished: (also dep.,) to punish.

Punct-um, i, n., a prick, sting; puncture. (Pungo.)

Purg-o, avi, atum, are, to cleanse, clear; excuse; purge. (Purum, ago.)

Pūr-us, a, um, clear, pure, unadulterated.

Pūtē-us, i, m., a well, pit.

Pūt-o, avi, atum, are, to think, suppose.

Q.

Q., an abbreviation for Quintus, (P. name.)

Quā, adv., where, whither.

Quadrāgintā, card. num., forty. Indecl.

Quadrans, quadrant-is, m., a fourth part, quarter; a furthing; a quadrans (fourth part of an as.)

Quadrig-a, ae, f., and quadrig-ac, arum, f. pl., a four-horse chariot. (Quadrigae, from quatuor, jugnum.)

Quaero, quaesivi, quaesitum, quaerere, to seek, ask.

Quaeso, quaesumus, (defective verb), I pray, we pray.

Quaestio, quaestio-nis, f., an inquiry, examination, inquest. (Quaero.)

Quaestor, quaestor-is, m., a quaestor; pcy-master. (Quaestor, from quaero.)

Quāl-is, is, e, of what kind, such as. (Quis.)

Quam, adv., in what way, in what degree; how: as conj., as, than.

Quamlibet, adv., as you please, at pleasure; how much soever. (Quam, libet.)

Quamprimum, adv., as soon as possible.

Quamvis, adv., in what way, or as much as you will; however much; although. (Quam, and vis from volo.)

Quandoquidē, adv., since indeed; seeing that. (Quando, quidem.)

Quantum, adv., (neuter of quantus) how much; as much as; as far as.

Quant-us, a, um, how much, how great: as much or as great as.

- Quāpropter**, adv., on which account, wherefore, why. (Quam, rem, propter.)
- Quārē**, adv., from what circumstance, wherefore, why. (Qua, re, abl. of res.)
- Quart-us**, a, um, ord. num., the fourth. (Quatuor.)
- Quāsi**, adv., as if, as though; just as.
- Quātuor**, card. num., four. (Sometimes written *quattuor*.)
- Quēd**, quivl, qultum, qu-ire, to be able.
- Quēre-is**, us, f., an oak tree. (See p. 26, 2.)
- Quērēl-a**, ae, f., a complaint. (Quēror.)
- Quēror**, questus sum, quēri, (dep. 3.) to complain, bewail.
- Qui**, quae, quod, rel. pron., who, which, that. (See p. 43, 9.)
- Qui**, quae, quod, indef. pron., what, which. Also interrog., who? what? which?
- Quī**, adv., (old abl. of qui,) how, in what manner.
- Quia**, conj., because.
- Quicunq**, quaecunq, quodecunq, whoever, whichever. (See p. 43, 9.)
- Quidam**, quaedam, quoddam, indef. pron., a certain one; some (person or thing.)
- Quidem**, adv., indeed; ne—quidem, not even.
- Quidni**, adv., why not?
- Quiēs**, quiēt-is, f., rest, quiet, sleep.
- Quiēsc**, quiēvi, quiētum, quiēsc-ēre, to rest, be quiet. (Quies.)
- Quiēt-us**, a, um, quiet, peaceful; composed. (Quies.)
- Quin**, adv., in what manner not? why not? how not? that not; but that; that. See note, p. 88. (Qui, ne, or non.)
- Quinam**, quoenam, quodnam, interrog. pron., who? which? what, pray? who at all?
- Quingent-i**, ae, a, card. num., five hundred. (Quinque, centum.)
- Quint-us**, a, um, ord. num., fifth. (Quinque.)
- Quippe**, adv. and conj., certainly; indeed; as being; since, inasmuch as. (Quia, pe; or, as others prefer, qui pote.)
- Quirināl-is**, is, e, belonging to Quirinus; the Quirinal Hill.
- Quirin-us**, i, m., Quirinus, (i.e., Romulus.)
- Quis**, quae, quid, or quod, interrog. pron., who? which? what? Also, indef., any one, some one.
- Quisnam**, quoenam, quidnam, who, pray? what, pray? what at all?
- Quisquam**, quaequam, (quidquam,) quicquam, any one, any thing.
- Quisque**, quaeque, quodque, or quidque, every, each.
- Quivis**, quaevis, quodvis, or quidvis, any (person or thing) you please; what you please. (Qui, vis, from volo.)
- Quo**, adv., in what place; where, wherever, anywhere: quo—co, by how much, by so much; in proportion as.
- Quo**, adv., to what purpose; of what use; whither.
- Quo**, conj., in order that, that.
- Quod**, conj., because; that; since.
- Quodvis**. (See Quivis.)
- Quomōdus**, adv., so that not.
- Quondam**, adv., formerly; once upon a time.
- Quōniam**, conj., because; seeing that; since.
- Quōque**, adv., also, too.
- Quōt**, indecl. adv., how many; as many as.
- Quotannis**, adv., every year. (Quot, annus.)
- Quōtidie**, adv., daily, every day. (Quot, dies.)
- Quōties**, adv., how often; as often as.
- Quum**, (or cum,) conj., when, since, because.

R.

- Rādi-us**, i, m., a staff, rod; ray; spoke (of a wheel).
- Rādix**, radic-is, f., a root; base (of a mountain)
- Rāmōs-us**, a, um, abounding in branches, branched. (Ramus.)
- Rām-us**, i, m., a branch, bough.
- Rān-a**, ae, f., a frog.
- Rāpid-us**, a, um, hurrying on; rapid, swift. (Rapio.)
- Rāpin-a**, ae, f., plunder, rapine, robbery. (Rapio.)
- Rāp-io**, ui, tum, ēre, to seize hastily, snatch; drag; steal; hurry on.
- Rapt-us**, a, um, (perf. part. of rapio,) seized, carried off. &c.

- Rār-us**, a, um, scarce, rare; (of nets,) wide-meshed; few; here and there.
- Ratio**, ration-is, f., a calculation, account; reasoning; reason; thought; manner.
- Raurāc-i**, orum, m. pl., the Rauraci.
- Re-**, or red-, a prefix used in compound words, meaning 'back'; as, *reduco*, to lead back: hence it signifies (1) 'again'; as, *resumo*, to take again: (2) 'against'; as, *resisto*, to set one's self against: (3) 'un-', i. e., not; *retendo*, to unstretch, unbind; *recludo*, to open.
- Rēcēdo**, recessi, recessum, *reced-ēre*, to go back, retire; give up. (Re, cedo.)
- Rēcens**, gen. recent-is, adj., fresh, new; recent.
- Rēcept-us**, a, um, *perf. part.* of *recipio*.
- Rēcīd-o**, i, *recasum*, *reclīd-ēre*, to fall back again; recoil. (Re, cado.)
- Rēcīpio**, *recēpi*, *receptum*, *recep-ēre*, to take back; receive; recover, regain. (Re, capio.)
- Rectē**, adv., rightly, correctly. (Rectus.)
- Rect-um**, i, n., right; rectitude; (neut. of *rectus*, *perf. part.* of *rego*.)
- Rect-us**, a, um, (*perf. part.* of *rego*, and adj., made straight;) right; upright; proper; just; good; wise.
- Rēcūpēr-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to get back, recover.
- Recūs-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to give reasons against; refuse, reject, renounce. (Re, causa.)
- Redd-o**, idi, itum, ēre, to give back, restore; repeat; repay; render; cause. (Re, do.)
- Rēd-ēo**, ii, (ivi), itum, ire, to go back, return. (Re, or red, eo.)
- Rēdīgo**, *redēgi*, *redactum*, *rēdīg-ēre*, to drive back; bring back; reduce. (Re, ago.)
- Redintegr-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to make whole again, renew; refresh. (Re; integro, from integer.)
- Redūco**, *reduxi*, *reductum*, *redūc-ēre*, to lead back, bring back, restore. (Re, duco.)
- Refect-us**, a, um, *perf. part.* of *reficio*.
- Rēfēro**, *rētūli*, *relātum*, *referre*, to carry or bring back; report: *referre pedem*, to retreat. (Re, fero.)
- Rēfert**, *imper. verb.*, it concerns. (See p. 98, 9, (1), with note.)
- Rēficio**, *refeci*, *refectum*, *refic-ēre*, to make again, renew; rest. (Re, facio.)
- Rēfūg-io**, i, itum, ēre, to flee back; escape; shun. (Re, fugio.)
- Rēgi-a**, ae, f., a royal house, (domus understood;) palace; court. (Rex.)
- Rēgill-us**, i, m., *Regillus*, a lake.
- Rēgin-a**, ae, f., a queen. (Rex.)
- Rēgi-us**, a, um, kingly, royal; noble. (Rex.)
- Regn-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to act the king; reign, rule. (Regnum.)
- Regn-um**, i, n., a kingdom; royal power, sovereignty. (Rex.)
- Rēgo**, *rexi*, *rectum*, *rēg-ēre*, to make straight; direct; rule.
- Regrēdior**, *regressus sum*, *rēgrēd-i*, to go back, return; retreat. (Re, gradior.)
- Relābor**, *relapsus sum*, *relābi*, (*dep.* 3.) to slide back; fall back; retire; retreat. (Re, labor.)
- Rēlāt-us**, a, um, referred to; reckoned among; (*perf. part.* of *refero*.)
- Relict-us**, a, um, left behind; remaining; (*perf. part.* of *relinquo*.)
- Rēligio**, (or *reiligio*) *reiligōn-is*, f., reverence for the gods; piety, religion; superstition; scruples of conscience; sacred or moral obligation. (From *relego*, to ponder carefully; or *religo*, to bind down.)
- Rēlig-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to bind fast, tie. (Re, ligo.)
- Relinquo**, *reliqui*, *relictum*, *relinqu-ēre*, to leave behind, abandon, give up. (Re, linquo.)
- Rēliqui-ae**, arum, f. pl., theavings, remnants, remains. (Relinquo.)
- Rēliqu-us**, a, um, left over, remaining; the rest. (Relinquo.)
- Remūner-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to repay; reward. (Re, munus, from *munus*.)
- Rēm-us**, i, m., an oar.
- Rēm-us**, i, m., Remus, brother of Romulus.
- Rēpello**, *repūli*, *repulsum*, *repell-ēre*, to drive back, repel, repulse; confute. (Re, pello.)
- Rēpentē**, adv., suddenly, all at once. (Repens.)
- Rēpēr-io**, i, tum, ire, to get back again; to find; invent. (Re, pario.)
- Rēpēt-o**, Ivi, itum, ēre, to seek again; go back for; demand; demand restitution for; repeat. (Re, peto.)
- Repl-ēo**, āvi, ātum, āre, to fill up; fill again, replenish. (Re, pleo, as in *impleo*, *compleo*, *ple-nus*, &c.)
- Rēplēt-us**, a, um, filled with; (*perf. part.* of *repleo*.)

- Repōno**, repōsul, repōstūm, repōn-ēre, to replace, restore; lay up, keep safely. (Re, pono.)
- Reposc-o**, repōsc-i, rēpsc-ēre, to demand back, demand restitution of; ask for, require. (Re, posco.)
- Rēprēhend-o**, i, reprehensum, reprehend-ēre, to seize again, regain; to hold back; reprove, censure. (Re, prchendo.)
- Repromitto**, repromisi, &c., (see Mitto,) to promise in return. (Re, promitto.)
- Repuls-a**, ae, f., a defeat, repulse, rejection, rebuff; loss (of an election.) (Repello.)
- Repuls-us**, a, um, beaten off, baffled; (perf. part. of repello.)
- Res**, rei, f., a thing, matter, affair; property; interest of; domestic affairs: res gestae, exploits, great deeds.
- Rescindo**, rescidi, rescissum, rescind-ēre, to tear or cut off; to break down, or up; repeal; destroy. (Re, scindo.)
- Rēsideo**, rēsēdi, resid-ēre, to sit down; perch upon. (Re, sedeo.)
- Resisto**, restiti, restitum, resist-ēre, to come to a stop, stand still, halt; withstand, oppose. (Re, sisto.)
- Respergo**, respersi, respersum, reperg-ēre, to sprinkle all over, bespatter. (Re, spargo.)
- Respers-us**, a, um, bespattered; (perf. part. of respergo.)
- Respicio**, respexi, respectum, respic-ēre, to look back; regard, respect. (Re, specio.)
- Respond-eo**, i, responsum, respond-ēre, to promise in return; to reply, answer. (Re, spondeo.)
- Respons-um**, i, n., an answer, reply; utterance of an oracle. (Respondeo.)
- Respublica**, reipublicae, f., a commonwealth, state. (See p. 34, 2.)
- Restitu-o**, i, tum, ēre, to establish again, renew; restore, rebuild, replace. (Re, statuo.)
- Rēt-e**, is, n., a net; (abl. rete, or reti.)
- Rētend-o**, i, retensum, (or retentum), retend-ēre, to unbend, relax, slacken. (Re, tendo. See Re.)
- Rētens-us**, a, um, unbent, unstrung; (perf. part. of retendo.)
- Rētent-us**, a, um, held back, detained; (perf. part. of retineo.)
- Rētīn-eo**, ni, retentum, retin-ēre, to hold back, detain. (Re, teneo.)
- Rētundo**, retūdi, retūsum, retund-ēre, to hammer back, to beat back; take the point off, blunt; weaken; restrain; humble; refute. (Re, tundo.)
- Revert-o**, i, reversum, revert-ēre, to turn back, return. (Re, verto.)
- Rēvertor**, reversus sum, reverti, (dep.) to return, turn back. (Reverto.)
- Rēvōc-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to call back; invite in return; recall. (Re, voco.)
- Rex**, rēg-is, m., a king, prince, chief. (Rego.)
- Rhe-a**, ae, f., Rhea, (Sylvia) mother of Romulus and Remus.
- Rhēn-us**, i, m., the river Rhine.
- Rid-eo**, risi, risum, rid-ēre, to laugh, laugh at; mock.
- Rig-eo**, ui, ēre, to be stiff; to be numb.
- Rip-a**, ae, f., a bank (of a river); margin, edge (of the sea, &c.)
- Rite**, adv., duly, according to proper ceremony.
- Rit-us**, us, m., a religious ceremony; usage, etiquette.
- Riv-us**, i, m., a river, stream.
- Rix-a**, ae, f., a brawl, quarrel, squabble.
- Rōdo**, rōsi, rōsum, rōd-ēre, to gnaw, eat away; backbite.
- Rōg-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to ask, beg, entreat.
- Rōm-a**, ae, f., Rome.
- Rōmān-us**, i, m., a Roman; or adj., Roman.
- Rōmūl-us**, i, m., Romulus.
- Rostr-um**, i, n., a bill, beak; the beak (of a ship.) (Rodo.)
- Rōt-a**, ae, f., a wheel.
- Rōtund-us**, a, um, round, circular. (Rota.)
- Rūd-is**, is, e, unwrought, untilled, unpolished, untaught, uncivilized; raw; unskilled; uncomely.
- Rūgōs-us**, a, um, full of wrinkles, wrinkled. (Ruga, a wrinkle.)
- Ruīn-a**, ae, f., a downfall; ruin, destruction. (Ruo.)
- Rumpo**, rūpi, ruptum, rump-ēre, to burst, break; destroy.
- Ruo**, rui, rūtum, (raitum), ru-ēre, to fall down, tumble.
- Rūp-es**, is, f., a rock.
- Rupt-us**, a, um, perf. part. of rumpo.
- Rursus**, and rursum, adv., again.
- Rūs**, rūr-is, n., the country; a farm: rura, fields.
- Rūstic-us**, a, um, belonging to the country, rustic, rural: as subst., a countryman. (Rua.)

S.

- Sābin-us**, *i*, *m.*, a Sabine: *pl.*, Sabini, the Sabines.
- Sacc-us**, *i*, *m.*, a sack, bag.
- Sācer**, *sacr-a*, *sacr-um*, sacred, holy; devoted; accursed: *sacra*, *n.* *pl.*, sacred rites.
- Sācerdōs**, *sacerdōt-is*, *m.* or *f.*, a priest, priestess. (*Sacer.*)
- Sācrifici-um**, *i*, *n.*, a sacrifice. (*Sacrifico.*)
- Saepē**, *adv.*, often; *compar.*, saepius; *superl.*, saepissima.
- Saev-io**, *il*, (*ivi*) *Itum*, *ire*, to exercise cruelty; to rage, be savage, be furious. (*Saevus.*)
- Saeviti-a**, *ae*, (and *saeviti-es*, *el*) *f.*, cruelty; harshness, severity; rage. (*Saevus.*)
- Saev-us**, *a*, *um*, raging; cruel; harsh; fierce.
- Sagax**, *gen. sagāc-is*, *adj.*, wise, knowing.
- Sal**, *sal-is*, *m.* or *n.*, salt: in *pl.*, salca, wit.
- Sali-i**, *orum*, *m.*, the Salii, priests of Mars.
- Sal-io**, *ui*, or *ivi*, (*il*) *Itum*, *sal-ire*, to dance, leap, bound.
- Salt-o**, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, to dance. (*Sallo.*)
- Salt-us**, *us*, *m.*, a leap: also, a mountain; a glade; glen; mountain pass; forest. (*Sallo.*)
- Salūber**, and *salubr-is*, *is*, *e*, healthy, wholesome. (*Salus.*)
- Salus**, *salūt-is*, *f.*, health, safety.
- Salūt-o**, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, to ask after the health of; salute, greet. (*Salua.*)
- Salv-us**, *a*, *um*, safe, well, strong; unhurt.
- Sambūce-us**, *a*, *um*, of or belonging to the elder-tree. (*Sambucus.*)
- Sanct-us**, *a*, *um*, sacred, holy. (*Sancto*, to make sacred.)
- Sānē**, *adv.*, truly, indeed.
- Sanguis**, *sanguin-is*, *m.*, blood; family, race.
- Sāpiens**, *gen. sapient-is*, *adj.*, wise, prudent; (*pres. part. of sapio*, to be wise.)
- Sāpienti-a**, *ae*, *f.*, wisdom. (*Sapiens.*)
- Sāpor**, *sapōr-is*, *m.*, taste, relish. (*Sapio*, to taste.)
- Sarcīn-a**, *ae*, *f.*, a burden, load, bundle.
- Sāti-o**, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, to satiate, satisfy. (*Satia.*)
- Satis**, *adv.*, enough, sufficiently.
- Sātor**, *satōr-is*, *m.*, a father; creator. (*Sero*; *supine*, *satum.*)
- Sauci-o**, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, to wound, hurt.
- Sax-um**, *i*, *n.*, a stone, rock.
- Scāl-a**, *ae*, (usually in *pl.*, *scalae*) *f.*, a ladder, stair, flight of steps. (*Scando.*)
- Scand-o**, *i*, *scansum*, *scand-ēre*, to climb, mount, ascend.
- Scēlērāt-us**, *a*, *um*, polluted by crime, criminal, wicked, abandoned; accursed: as *subst.*, a wretch, miscreant. (*Scelero.*)
- Sceleste**, *adv.*, wickedly, by crime.
- Scēlest-us**, *a*, *um*, villainous; regardless; accursed; wicked. (*Scelus.*)
- Scēl-us**, *ēris*, *n.*, a wicked action; crime; heinous sin, enormity.
- Scilicet**, *adv.*, it is evident, it is plain; of course, certainly; forsooth; namely, to wit. (*Sci*, imperative of *scire*, to know; and *licet*.)
- Sc-io**, *ivi*, (*il*) *Itum*, *ire*, to know.
- Scipio**, *scipiōn-is*, *m.*, a staff.
- Scipio**, *scipiōn-is*, *m.*, Scipio, (*proper name.*)
- Sciscit-o**, *āvi*, *ātum*, *āre*, or more usually (*dep.*) *sciscitor*, to inquire, examine. (*Scisco.*)
- Scrib-a**, *ae*, *m.*, a writer, scribe, clerk. (*Scribo.*)
- Scribo**, *scripsi*, *scriptum*, *scrib-ēre*, to write, enroll; levy; compose.
- Scrūt-or**, *ātus sum*, *ārī*, to search into, examine.
- Scūt-um**, *i*, *n.*, a shield (of oblong shape), buckler.
- Scyth-a**, *ae*, *m.*, a Scythian.
- Sēcēdo**, *secessi*, *secessum*, *sēcēd-ēre*, to go apart, withdraw, revolt. (*Se*, apart; *cedo*.)
- Sēc-o**, *ui*, *tum*, *āre*, to cut, wound; lop off.
- Sēcum**, (*i.e.*, *cum se*) with himself, herself, themselves, &c. (See note §, p. 45.)
- Sēcundum**, *prep.* with *accus.*, next to, after, in the next place; according to. (*Secundus.*)
- Sēcund-us**, *a*, *um*, following after, second; prosperous. (*Sequor.*)
- Sēcūr-is**, *is*, *f.*, an axe, hatchet. (*Seco.*)
- Sēcūr-us**, *a*, *um*, free from care, unanxious; considering one's self safe. (*Secura.*)

- Sēcus**, *adv.*, otherwise.
- Sed**, *conj.*, but.
- Sēd-ēo**, sēdi, sessum, sēd-ēre, to sit, settle.
- Sēd-es**, *is, f.*, a seat, settlement; abode, residence. (Sedeo.)
- Sēdil-e**, *is, n.*, a seat, bench. (Sedeo.)
- Sēditio**, sēditio-*is, f.*, a putting apart, separation: hence, an insurrection, mutiny, civil broil, sedition. (Sē, apart; and do.)
- Sēd-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to cause to sit down; settle; appease, check. (Sedeo.)
- Sēduco**, seduxi, &c., (see Duco,) to lead aside, or apart; to draw away, separate. (Se, duco.)
- Sēdul-us**, *a, um*, (fond of sitting;) industrious, diligent, sedulous. (Sedeo.)
- Segn-is**, *is, e*, slow; indolent, slothful, lazy.
- Sēgrēg-o**, āvi, ātum āre, to separate from the flock; to separate, divide; remove. (Se, apart, grex.)
- Sell-a**, *ae, f.*, a seat, stool, chair, sedan. (Contr. for sedula, from sēduco.)
- Sēmel**, *adv.*, once, once for all. (Root sem-, as in sem-per, sim-ul, sim-plex, &c.)
- Semper**, *adv.*, always, at all times, ever. (See Semel.)
- Sēnātor**, sēnātor-*is, m.*, a senator,—member of the Roman Senate. (Same root as sēn-ex.)
- Sēnat-us**, *us*, (or *l.*) *m.*, the Senate, or supreme council of the Romans. (Same root as sēn-ex.)
- Sēnex**, *gen. sen-is, adj.*, old, aged: as *subst.*, an old man or woman. (For comparison see p. 37, 5.)
- Sēnior**, *m.*, senior, *f.*, *gen. sēnior-is*, older. (See p. 37, 5.)
- Sēni-um**, *l, n.*, old age; feebleness of age, debility, dotage; decay. (Senec, to be old.)
- Sēnōn-es**, (Galli,) *um, m.*, the Senones, a Gallic tribe.
- Sensi**, *perf. ind. act. of sentio*.
- Sens-us**, *us, m.*, the power of feeling; feeling, sensation, sense. (Sentio.)
- Sententi-a**, *ae, f.*, mode of thinking; opinion, judgment, sentiment. (Sent-io.)
- Sentio**, sensi, sensum, sent-ire, to feel, hear, see, think, be of opinion.
- Sēp-ēl-io**, ivi, (li,) sepultum, sēp-ēl-ire, to bury, inter; obliterate.
- Sēp-io**, si, tum, ire, to surround with a hedge; enclose, protect. (Sepes, a hedge.)
- Septem**, *card. num.*, seven.
- Septim-us**, *a, um, ord. num.*, seventh.
- Sepulchr-um**, (or sepulcrum,) *l, n.*, a place of interment, a sepulchre, tomb. (Sepelio.)
- Sepulchrit-as**, *a, um, perf. part. of sepelio*.
- Sequani**, *-i, orum, m. pl.*, the Sequani, a Gallic tribe.
- Sequor**, sēcūtus sum, sequi, (*dep.*) to follow, attend; pursue.
- Sermo**, sermōn-*is, m.*, conversation, speech, discourse. (Sero.)
- Sēr-us**, *a, um, late, too late*: sera nocte, late at night.
- Serv-a**, *ae, f.*, a (female) slave.
- Serv-io**, ivi or ii, itum, ire, to be a slave, to serve, (i.e., be subject to); to serve, (i.e., to benefit), with *dat.* (Servus.)
- Servit-us**, servitut-*is, f.* servitude, bondage, slavery. (Servio.)
- Servi-us**, *l, m.*, Servius (Tullius), proper name.
- Serv-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to save, keep, preserve; retain; watch; observe; keep close to.
- Serv-us**, *l, m.*, a slave; servant.
- Sese**, *accus. and abl. of sui.* (Se repeated.)
- Sētōs-us**, *a, um*, bristly, covered with rough hair. (Seta.)
- Seu**, *conj.* (=sive), or *if, if*: seu—seu, whether—or.
- Sex**, *card. num.*, six.
- Sextil-is**, *is, e*, belonging to the sixth month (i.e., August.) *As subst.*, August. (Sex.)
- Sext-us**, *a, um, ord. num.*, sixth.
- Sext-us**, *l, m.*, Sextus, (Tarquinius.)
- Si**, *conj.*, if, since.
- Sic**, *adv.*, in this manner, thus, so.
- Sicc-us**, *a, um*, without moisture, dry, parched: In sicco, in a dry place.
- Sicili-a**, *ae, f.*, Sicily.
- Sicut**, (sicut), *adv.*, so as, just as, as it were. (Sic, ut.)
- Sidus**, sidēr-*is, n.*, a star; constellation.
- Signific-o**, āvi, ātum, āre, to make a sign, indicate (by signs); show, point out; denote, mean, signify. (Signum, facio.)
- Sign-um**, *l, n.*, a mark, sign, signal; statue.
- Silenti-um**, *l, n.*, silence, stillness. (Sileo.)
- Sil-ēo**, ui, ēre, to be still, to keep silence.
- Silv-a**, *ae, f.*, a wood, forest.
- Silvi-a**, *ae, f.*, Silvia, (proper name.)
- Simil-is**, *is, e*, like, similar. For con-

- parative, see p. 37, (2.) (Root sim-
See Semel.)
- Similiter**, adv., in like manner, simi-
larly.
- Similitudo**, similitudin-is, f., likeness,
resemblance. (Similis.)
- Simi-a**, ae, f., an ape.
- Simi-us**, i, m., (see Simia), an ape.
(Simus, flat-nosed.)
- Simpliciter**, adv., one by one, singly;
simply, plainly; directly; sincerely.
(Simplex.)
- Simul**, adv., at the same time, together.
(See Semel.)
- Simulacr-um**, i, n., an image, likeness;
shadow, reflection; ghost. (Simulo.)
- Simul-o**, (or simlio), avi, atum, are, to
make like, to imitate, copy; pretend,
feign. (Similis.)
- Sine**, prep. with abl., without.
- Singul-i**, ae, a, distrib. num., one by one,
one each, individually. (Root sin-, or
sim-. See Semel.)
- Sinister**, sinistr-a, sinistr-um, left, on
the left; unlucky.
- Sino**, sivi, situm, sin-ere, to let alone,
allow, permit, suffer.
- Sin-us**, us, m., a fold (of a robe); bosom;
bay (of the sea.)
- Si quis**, si quā, si quid, or siquod, if
any, whoever.
- Sit-io**, ivi, itum, ire, to feel thirst, thirst
for. (Sitis.)
- Sit-is**, is, f., thirst.
- Sive**. (See Seu.)
- Sobol-es**, (or suboles), is, f., an offspring,
progeny.
- Socer**, socer-i, m., a father-in-law.
- Societas**, societāt-is, f., companionship,
society, intercourse. (Socius.)
- Soci-us**, i, m., a partner, companion.
- Socrat-es**, is, m., Socrates.
- Socr-us**, us, f., a mother-in-law.
- Sodal-is**, is, m. or f., a companion, mate,
associate.
- Sol**, sol-is, m., the sun.
- Soleo**, solitus sum, sol-ere, to be accus-
tomed, to be wont.
- Solerti-a**, ae, f., (or sollertia), skill, dex-
terity; shrewdness, cunning. (Solers.)
- Solid-us**, a, um, firm, compact, dense,
solid; whole, entire.
- Solitudo**, solitudin-is, f., being alone;
solitude, loneliness; desert. (Solus.)
- Solit-us**, a, um, accustomed; (perf. part.
of soleo.)
- Solum**, adv., alone, only. (Solus.)
- Sol-us**, a, um, alone, solitary, lonely.
- Solut-us**, a, um, free, unrestrained; (perf.
part. of solvo.)
- Solv-o**, i, solūtum, solv-ere, to untie,
loosen, let go; break up, dissolve; to
pay.
- Somni-um**, i, n., a dream. (Somnus.)
- Somn-us**, i, m., sleep.
- Sonipes**, gen. sonipēd-is, adj., with sound-
ing feet; noisy-footed: as subst., (poet.)
a horse. (Sonus, pea.)
- Son-o**, ui, itum, are, to sound, echo.
(Sonus.)
- Son-us**, i, m., sound.
- Soph-us**, i, m., a wise man, philosopher.
- Sorbītio**, sorbitiōn-is, f., broth, soup; a
drink. (Sorbeo.)
- Sordid-us**, a, um, dirty, foul; base, mean.
(Sordeo, to be dirty.)
- Sōror**, sōrōr-is, f., a sister.
- Sors**, sort-is, f., lot, chance, fate, destiny.
- Spargo**, sparsi, sparsum, sparg-ere, to
scatter, spread, diffuse.
- Spāti-um**, i, n., space, room, extent,
distance; space (of time.)
- Spēci-es**, ei, f., a seeing, sight, view; an
appearance, likeness, image; kind. (Spec-
io.)
- Spectacul-um**, i, n., a show, sight, spec-
tacle, exhibition, public game. (Specto.)
- Spectātor**, spectātōr-is, m., a looker on,
spectator. (Specto.)
- Spect-o**, avi, atum, are, to look at, gaze
at, observe, examine; have an eye to,
watch, guard; to look toward, i. e., lie
toward. (Specio.)
- Spēcūl-um**, i, n., a mirror, looking-glass,
(specio): in speculo lympharum, in
the glassy surface of the water.
- Spēc-us**, us, (o: i) m., (sometimes f. and
n.) a cave, cavity, den.
- Spēr-o**, avi, atum, are, to look for; hope
for; expect.
- Sp-es**, ei, f., a looking for, expectation;
hope.
- Spirīt-us**, us, m., a breath of air, breeze;
breath; spirit, soul. (Spiro.)
- Spir-o**, avi, atum, are, to blow; breathe;
live.
- Splendid-us**, a, um, bright, shining;
magnificent, splendid. (Splendeo.)
- Spōliat-us**, a, um, stripped (of armour,
&c.) plundered; (perf. part. of spolio.)
- Spōli-o**, avi, atum, are, to strip, plunder,
spoil. (Spolium.)

- Spōli-um**, *i*, *n.*, booty, spoil, prey: *pl.*, spōlia.
- Spūm-o**, *āvi*, ātum, āre, to foam, froth. (Spuma, foam.)
- Stābūl-um**, *i*, *n.*, a standing place; stall, stable. (Sto.)
- Stagn-um**, *i*, *n.*, standing water; a pool, pond; fen, marsh. (Sto.)
- Stātim**, *adv.*, immediately, forthwith. (Sto.)
- Stātio**, stātiōn-*is*, *f.*, a standing place, post, station. (Sto.)
- Stātu-a**, *ae*, *f.*, a statue, image. (Statuo.)
- Statū-o**, *i*, (*ū*)tum, ēre, to set up, erect; establish; resolve. (Status, from sto.)
- Stercus**, stercoŕ-*is*, *n.*, dung; filth.
- Stēril-is**, *is*, *e*, unfruitful, barren; waste; unprofitable.
- Stipendi-um**, *i*, *n.*, a tax, tribute, pay. (For stipendium, from [stips] stips, a gift; and pendo, to pay.)
- Sto**, etēl, stātum, st-āre, to stand.
- Strāment-um**, *i*, *n.*, straw, litter; a covering. (Sterno, atra-vi.)
- Strēnu-us**, *a*, *um*, active, vigorous, energetic; bold.
- Strig-o**, *āvi*, ātum, āre, to halt (in the furrow), rest; delay, take leisure. (Strix, a furrow.)
- Stūdiōse**, *adv.*, zealously, eagerly; carefully. (Studiosus.)
- Studiōs-us**, *a*, *um*, zealous; careful; industrious, diligent. (Studium.)
- Stūdi-um**, *i*, *n.*, zeal, eagerness; study. (Studeo.)
- Stultiti-a**, *ae*, *f.*, folly, silliness. (Stultus.)
- Stult-us**, *a*, *um*, foolish, silly.
- Stūpens**, *gen* stupent-*is*, *pres. part.* of stup-co, *ul*, *ere*, to be stunned, senseless, bewildered.
- Stupor**, stupōŕ-*is*, *m.*, numbness, insensibility; stupidity; astonishment. (Stupco.)
- Suādeo**, suāsī, suāsum, suād-ēre, to advise, exhort, urge.
- Sūb**, *prep.* with *abl.*, under, beneath; close to: (of time,) in, during, at: with *accus.*, (indicating motion,) to, beneath, under; near to; close to.
- Subdōl-us**, *a*, *um*, somewhat crafty, deceitful, &c. (Sub, dolus.)
- Subdūco**, subdūxi, subductum, subduc-ēre, to draw or lead up; draw off, carry away, remove. (Sub, duco.)
- Subigo**, subēgi, subactum, subig-ēre, to bring under or up; subdue. (Sub, ago.)
- Subinde**, *adv.*, from time to time; now and then. (Sub, inde.)
- Sūbito**, *adv.*, suddenly. (Subitus.)
- Sūbit-us**, *a*, *um*, sudden, unexpected. (Subeo, to come up.)
- Subject-us**, *a*, *um*, (*perf. part.* of subjico,) lying beneath; lying near, bordering on, subjoined; subject to.
- Subjicio**, subjēci, subjectum, subjic-ēre, to put under, make subject to; throw from under (upward;) bring up to mind; to substitute. (Sub, jacio.)
- Sublēv-o**, *āvi*, ātum, āre, to lift up; support; assuage. (Sub, levo.)
- Sublici-us**, *a*, *um*, resting on piles: Pons Sublicius, a wooden bridge over the Tiber, resting on piles. (Sublica, a pile.)
- Sublim-is**, *is*, *e*, uplifted, lofty, high, elevated.
- Sublustr-is**, *is*, *e*, slightly luminous, glimmering; darkish. (Sub, lux.)
- Succēd-o**, successi, successum, succēd-ēre, to go under, or after; to follow, succeed; to go up, march up, ascend; succeed, i.e., prosper. (Sub, cedo.)
- Success-us**, *us*, *m.*, success, good-speed (Succedo.)
- Succumb-o**, succūbi, succubtum, succumb-ēre, to put one's self under; fall down; yield to. (Sub, cumbo.)
- Succurr-o**, *i*, succursum, succurr-ēre, to run under; run up to; help, succour; to occur to. (Sub curro.)
- Sui**, of himself, &c. (See p. 41.)
- Sum**, fui, esse, to be, to happen. (See p. 78.)
- Summ-ā**, *ae*, *f.*, (res being understood,) the main thing; summit; chief power; the whole amount, total sum. (Fem. of summus.)
- Summ-us**, *a*, *um*, (*superl.* of superus, p. 37,) the highest, greatest, utmost, supreme.
- Sūm-o**, *psi*, or *si*, ptum, or tum, ēre, to take, lay hold of, receive; choose, select.
- Super**, *prep.* with *abl.*, above, over; on, about, concerning: with *accus.*, (indicating motion,) on to, upon, over, above; as *adv.*, above, over and above, more-over.
- Superbē**, *adv.*, proudly, haughtily. (Superbus.)
- Superbi-a**, *ae*, *f.*, uppishness, pride;

- haughtiness, tyrannical dealing.* (Superbua.)
- Superb-us**, a, um, *uppish, proud; haughty; tyrannical.* (Super.)
- Superincidens**, *superincident-is, part., falling on from above.*
- Süpër-lor**, lor, ius, *gen. superior-is, (compar. of superus,) higher, greater, superior to; former, &c.*
- Supersum**, *superful, superesse, to be over; to be left, remain, survive; to abound.* (Super, sum.)
- Süpër-us**, a, um, *being above, high, uplifted: in pl., superl, the gods above.* For compar., see p. 37. (Super.)
- Supplex**, *gen. supple-is, adj., begging humbly; suppliant, submissive, humble: as subst., a suppliant.* (Sub, pilco.)
- Supplicium**, i, n., *a public prayer; worship; satisfaction; punishment.* (Supplicio.)
- Supra**, *prep. with accus., above.*
- Süs**, sü-is, m. or f., *a pig, boar, sow.*
- Suscept-us**, a, um, *undertaken, begun, (perf. part. of suscipio.)*
- Suscipio**, suscipi, susceptum, suscipere, *to take up, undertake, begin.* (Sub, capio.)
- Suspend-o**, i, suspensum, suspendere, *to hang up, suspend; put to death.* (Sub, pendo.)
- Suspens-us**, a, um, *perf. part. of suspendo: suspensio pede, on tiptoe.*
- Sustin-eo**, ui, sustentum, sustinere, *to hold up, sustain, support; endure.* (Sub, tenco.)
- Sustuli**, *perf. ind. act. of tollo, or suffero; which see.*
- Su-us**, a, um, *possessive pron., his own, her own, its own, their own.*

T.

- Täbern-a**, ae, f., *a hut, booth; shop, inn, tavern.*
- Täb-ë**, is, f., *a wasting away, consumption; plague.* (Tabeo, to waste.)
- Täbül-a**, ae, f., *a plank, board, tablet: (picta) tabula, a painting: xii Tabulae, the Twelve Tables of Laws.*
- Täcîtë**, adv., *silently, quietly; secretly.* (Tacitus.)
- Täcît-us**, a, um, *(perf. part. of taceo, to be silent,) silent, still, noiseless, peaceful.* (Taceo.)
- Tact-us**, us, m., *touch.* (Tango.)
- Tact-us**, a, um, *perf. part. of tango.*
- Taedet**, *impers. verb, it disguises; it wears.* (See p. 97, 4.)
- Täl-is**, is, e, *such as, of such kind: tallis—qualls, such—as.*
- Täl-us**, i, m., *an ankle, ankle-bone: a die; pl., dice.*
- Tam**, adv., *so, so much.*
- Tämen**, adv. and conj., *yet, however, nevertheless.*
- Tänäquil**, Tanaquil-is, f., *Tanaquil.*
- Tandem**, adv., *at length.*
- Tango**, tättgi, tactum, tangere, *to touch; influence, affect.*
- Tanquam**, adv., *as much as, as if, as it were.*
- Tantum**, adv., *only.*
- Tant-us**, a, um, *so great, so large, such.*
- Tard-us**, a, um, *slow, tardy; iazy.*
- Tarpei-a**, ae, f., *Tarpeia.*
- Tarquini-i**, orum, m. pl., *Tarquinii, Etrurian town.*
- Tarquini-us**, i, m., *Tarquinius.*
- Tartäre-us**, a, um, *belonging to Tartarus; hellish, infernal.* (Tartarus.)
- Tätü-us**, i, m., *Tatius.* (Titus.)
- Taur-us**, i, m., *a bull.*
- Tect-um**, i, n., *a covering, roof; house.* (Tego.)
- Tego**, texi, tectum, tégere, *to cover, hide; protect, defend.*
- Tellus**, tellür-is, f., *the earth.*
- Tël-um**, i, n., *a missile, weapon; a dart.*
- Temo**, temön-is, m., *a pole (of a waggon.)*
- Tempër-o**, ävi, ätum, äre, *to moderate; govern; guide, direct.* (Tempus.)
- Tempesta**, tempestat-is, f., *time, season; weather; storm.* (Tempus.)
- Templ-um**, i, n., *a temple.*
- Tempus**, tempör-is, n., *time, season.*
- Tendo**, tétendi, ten-sum, (and -tum), tendere, *to stretch, reach.*
- Ten-eo**, ui, tum, ère, *to hold, keep, retain; recollect.*
- Tëner**, a, um, *tender, soft, delicate; young.*
- Tens-us**, a, um, *stretched; (perf. part. of tendo.)*
- Tent-o**, ävi, ätum, äre, *to touch, feel; try, attempt.* (Tendo.)
- Tönu-is**, is, e, *(stretched out;) thin, fine.*

- slender; gentle; small; narrow.* (Tenu-
root of tendo.)
- Tĕnuitas**, tĕnuitāt-is, *f.*, *thinness, slenderness, slinness; insignificance.* (Tenuis.)
- Terg-um**, *l. n.*, a *back; a ridge; a tergo, in or on the rear.*
- Tern-i**, *ae. a.*, *three each; (distrib. num.)*
- Terr-a**, *ae. f.*, *the earth.*
- Terr-ĕo**, *ul. Itum, ĕre,* to *terrify, affright.*
- Territ-us**, *a. um,* *affrighted; (perf. part. of terreo.)*
- Terror**, terrōr-is, *m.*, *fright, terror.* (Terreo.)
- Terti-us**, *a. um,* (*ord. num.*) *third.* (Tres.)
- Test-ōr**, ātus sum, āri, to *bear witness; to call to witness; implore.* (Testis, a witness.)
- Tĕtīgi**, *perf. ind. act. of tango.*
- Tiber-is**, *ls. m.*, *the (river) Tiber.*
- Tigill-um**, *l. n.*, *a small beam, or log.* (Signum.)
- Tim-ĕo**, *ul. ĕre,* to *fear.* (Timor.)
- Timid-us**, *a. um,* *fearful, timid.* (Timĕo.)
- Timor**, timōr-is, *m.*, *fear.*
- Tinct-us**, *a. um,* *dipped (into); dyed, stained.* (Tingo.)
- Tingo**, (*or tinguo*), tinxī, tinctum, ting-ĕre, to *dip; dye, stain.*
- Tintinnābŭl-um**, *l. n.*, *a bell.* (Tintinno, to jingle.)
- Titus**, *l. m.*, *Titus.* (Tatius.)
- Tōlĕr-ō**, āvi, ātum, āre, to *endure, bear, suffer.*
- Tollo**, sustŭll, sublātum, toll-ĕre, to *lift up, raise; take away; kill.*
- Tōnitr-us**, *us. m.*, (*or tonitru-um, l. n.*) *thunder.* (Tono.)
- Tōn-ō**, *ul. Itum, āre,* to *thunder; roar.*
- Tonsor**, tonsōr-is, *m.*, *a barber.* (Tondeo.)
- Torqueo**, torsī, tartum, torqu-ĕre, to *twist, turn about, whirl round; sting, hurt; thrust.*
- Torv-us**, *a. um,* *stern, fierce, wild-looking, savage.* (Torqueo.)
- Tōt-us**, *a. um,* *the whole, all.*
- Trād-ō**, *Idi. Itum, ĕre,* to *give or hand over, deliver; hand down, tell, report.* (Trans, do.)
- Trādūco**, traduxī, tractum, trādūc-ĕre, to *lead across, transfer, transport.* (Transduco.)
- Trāho**, traxī, tractum, trāh-ĕre, to *drag, draw; to spend, pass.*
- Trājicio**, trajeci, tractum, trājic-ĕre, to *throw across, transport; to cross; to pierce.* (Trans, jacio.)
- Tranquilliter**, *adv.*, *peacefully.* (Tranquillus.)
- Trans**, *prep. with accus.*, on the *farther side, beyond, across.*
- Transdūco**, transdixī, transductum, transdūc-ĕre, to *lead across, &c.* (See Traduco.)
- Trans-ĕo**, *lvi. (or li.) Itum, ĩre,* to *go across; pass over, by, or through.* (Trans, eo.)
- Transfigo**, transfixī, transfectum, transfig-ĕre, to *pierce through, stab.* (Trans, figo.)
- Transfŭg-ĭo**, *l. Itum, ĕre,* to *flee over to the other side; to desert.* (Trans, fuglo.)
- Transil-ĭo**, *lvi. (or ul.) ĩre,* to *bound over, leap over; pass over hastily.* (Trans, sallo.)
- Transŭ-ō**, āvi, ātum, āre, (*or trāno*), to *swim over, or across.* (Trans, no.)
- Trĕcentĕsim-us**, *a. um, ord. num., the three hundredth.* (Trecenti.)
- Trĕcent-i**, *ae. a. card. num., three hundred.* (Tres, centum.)
- Trĕdĕcim**, *card. num., thirteen.* (Tres, decem.)
- Trĕpid-ō**, āvi, ātum, āre, to *be in confusion, or in fear; to bustle about; to tremble; to run about in fear.* (Trepidus.)
- Tres**, tres, tria, (*see p. 39.*) *card. num., three.*
- Tribŭnal**, tribunāl-is, *n.*, *a judgment-seat; platform.* (Tribunus.)
- Tribŭn-us**, *l. m.*, *chief of a tribe; a tribune.* (Tribus.)
- Tribŭ-ō**, *l. (li) tum, ĕre,* to *give, apportion, assign.* (Tribus.)
- Tribŭt-um**, *l. n.*, *tribute; a tax; contribution.* (Tribuo.)
- Trigĕmin-us**, *a. um,* *of triple birth; three born at a birth.* (Tres, geminus.)
- Trigint-a**, *card. num., thirty.*
- Trist-is**, *is. e.*, *sorrowful, sad, melancholy.*
- Triumph-c**, āvi, ātum, āre, to *triumph, rejoice.* (Triumphus.)
- Trōj-a**, *ae. f.*, *Troy.*
- Trŭcīd-ō**, āvi, ātum, āre, to *kill in a savage way, to massacre, butcher, slay.* (Trux, harsh; and caedo.)

Tu, *tui*, 2d pers. pron., *thou*.
Tūb-a, ae, *f.*, a trumpet.
Tu-er, *itus sum*, (*tutus*) *eri*, to watch, observe; guard, protect.
Tūgūri-um, *i, n.*, a hut, cottage.
Tullī-a, ae, *f.*, *Tullia*.
Tullī-us, *i, m.*, *Tullius*.
Tull-us, *i, m.*, *Tullus*.
Tum, *adv.*, then, at that time.
Tūm-er, *ui, ēre*, to swell, to be puffed up.
Tūmultu-or, *ātus sum, āri*, to raise a tumult; be in confusion. (*Tumultus*)
Tūmult-us, *us*, (*or i*) *m.*, a sudden uprising, an insurrection, uproar, tumult, disturbance. (*Tumeco*)
Tunc, *adv.*, then, at that very time. (*Tum, -ce*)
Turb-a, ae, *f.*, disorder; a crowd, rabble; commotion.
Turb-o, *āvī, ātum, āre*, to throw into confusion; to disturb. (*Turba*)

Turbulent-us, *a, um*, disordered, agitated, confused; muddy. (*Turba*)
Turgid-us, *a, um*, swollen; bolsterous, (of the sea); distended, puffed up. (*Turgeo*, to swell.)
Turp-is, *is, e*, filthy; base, low, mean, disgraceful; ugly.
Turpitēr, *adv.*, basely, shamefully. (*Turpis*)
Turpītudo, *turpītūdīn-is, f.*, filth; baseness, disgrace. (*Turpis*)
Tusculān-us, *a, um*, of or belonging to *Tusculum*, (a town in *Latium*.)
Tūtēl-a, ae, *f.*, safe-keeping, protection, guardianship. (*Tutor*)
Tutor, *tūtōr-is, m.*, a protector, guardian.
Tūt-or, *atus, āri*, to protect, defend.
Tūt-us, *a, um*, safe, guarded, secure. (*Tueor*)
Tu-us, *a, um*, possessive pron., thy or thine. (*Tu*)
Tyrann-us, *i, m.*, a ruler; sovereign; tyrant.

U.

Uber, *ūbēr-is, n.*, a teat, udder; also as *adj.*, fertile, rich.
Ubi, *adv.*, where, when.
Ubique, *adv.*, wherever, everywhere.
Ubique, (*i. e.*, *ubi que*), and when.
Ull-us, *a, um*, any, any person. (*Said to be for unūlus, from unus*.)
Ultimum, *adv.*, for the last time.
Ultim-us, *a, um*, (*superl. of obsolete ulter*), the farthest away; earliest; latest; first.
Ultrō, *adv.*, on the farther side, beyond; hence, beyond one's expectation; of one's own accord; vehemently.
Umbr-a, ae, *f.*, a shade, shadow.
Und-a, ae, *f.*, water, a wave.
Undē, *adv.*, from which place or circumstance, whence.
Ungu-is, *is, m.*, a nail, claw; a hoof.
Unic-us, *a, um*, sole, only; unparalleled, unique. (*Unus*)
Unquam, *adv.*, at any time; ever.
Un-us, *a, um*, one. (*See p. 35.*)
Unusquisque, *unaqueque, unumquodque*, each (by himself), every. (*Unus, quaqueque*.)

Urb-s, *urb-is, f.*, a city, town.
Urge-o, (*or urgeo*), *urūl, urg-ēre*, to press hard, force, drive, urge.
Usquam, *adv.*, anywhere.
Usurp-o, *āvī, ātum, āre*, to use (without a proper right to); apply; practise; usurp. (*Usum, rapio*.)
Ut, (*or uti*), *conj.*, that, in order that, so as, so that; how; when.
Utcunque, *adv.*, howsoever.
Uter, *utr-a, utr-um*, (*see p. 35, 8*), which of two, whether.
Uterque, *utraque, utrumque*, each of two, both.
Uti, *conj.*, that, &c. (*See Ut*.)
Util-is, *is, e*, useful, advantageous, profitable. (*Utor*.)
Utilitas, *utilitāt-is, f.*, usefulness, advantage. (*Utilis*)
Utor, *usus sum, uti*, (*dep. 3.*) to use, employ, exercise.
Utrique, *adv.*, on both sides.
Uv-a, ae, *f.*, a grape.
Uxor, *uxōr-is, f.*, a wife.

V.

- Vaco-a**, ac, *f.*, a cow.
Vācu-us, a, um, *empty, free from, having nothing.* (Vaco.)
Vād-um, i, n., a shallow place (in water), a ford.
Vagit-us, us, m., *crying, squalling (of children.)* (Vaglo, to squall.)
Vāg-or, ātus sum, āri, (*dep. 1.*) to roam about at will, ramble, wander.
Vāl-eo, ul, itum, ēre, to be in good health; to be strong.
Vallidius, adv., *more forcibly, more vehemently, more importunately.* (Validus.)
Vallid-us, a, um, *in good health; strong, powerful, sturdy.* (Valeo.)
Vān-us, a, um, *empty; vain; useless.*
Vari-us, a, um, *spotted; variegated; of many kinds, various; changing.*
Vari-us, i, m., *Varius, (proper name.)*
Vast-o, āvi, ātum, āre, to lay waste, devastate. (Vastus.)
Vast-us, a, um, *empty, desert, waste; immense, vast.*
Vāt-es, is, m. or *f.*, a prophet, soothsayer; a poet.
Veiēnt-es, tum, m. pl., *the Veientes, people of Vēti.*
Vel, conj., *or, even, only: vel—vel, either—or.* (Volo.)
Vēlāt-us, a, um, *covered over, veiled; (perf. part. of velo.)*
Vēlox, gen. vēlōc-is, adj., *swift, rapid, nimble.*
Vēlut, (veluti,) *even as, as if, as it were.* (Vcl, ut.)
Vēnātor, venatōr-is, m., a hunter. (V3-nor.)
Vend-o, idi, itum, ēre, to sell; (*contr. for venum do.*)
Vēni-a, ae, *f.*, *leave; favour; indulgence; pardon.*
Vēnio, vēni, ventum, ven-ire, to come.
Vēn-or, ātus sum, āri, to hunt.
Venter, ventr-is, m., *the belly.*
Vent-us, i, m., *the wind.*
Vēnus, Vēnēr-is, *f.*, *Venus, goddess of love.*
Vēr, vēr-is, n., *spring.*
Verbēr-o, āvi, ātum, āre, to lash, whip. (Verbera, n. pl., whips.)
Verb-um, i, n., a word.
- Vērecund-us**, a, um, *modest, bashful shy.* (Vercor.)
Vēreor, veritus sum, vēr-ēri, (*dep. 2.*) to feel awe, to fear.
Vēritas, vēritāt-is, *f.*, *truthfulness, truth, sincerity.* (Verus.)
Vēro, adv., *in truth, in reality; but, however.*
Vers-o, āvi, ātum, āre, to turn, twist, turn over; plough, till. (Verto.)
Vers-us, us, m., a furrow, line, row; a verse, line of poetry. (Verto.)
Vertex, vertic-is, m., a turn, whirl; top of the head; turning point; summit.
Vert-o, i, versum, vert-ēre, to turn, turn round, twist; change.
Vērum, adv., *truly; but, however.*
Vēr-us, a, um, *true, real, sincere.*
Vesp-a, ae, *f.*, a wasp.
Vest-a, ae, *f.*, (the goddess) *Vesta.*
Vestāl-is, is, *f.*, a vestal virgin, priestess of *Vesta.*
Ves-ter, tra, trum, *possess. pron., your.*
Vestibūl-um, i, n., a front court, court, vestibule.
Vest-io, lvi, (li,) itum, ire, to clothe, cover. (Vestia.)
Vēst-is, is, *f.*, a garment, robe.
Vētus, gen. vetēris, adj., *old, ancient.*
Vi-a, ae, *f.*, a way, road, street; journey.
Viator, vlātōr-is, m., a traveller, wayfarer. (Via.)
Vicin-us, a, um, *near, neighbouring: as subst., a neighbour.* (Vicua.)
Vicis, gen.—vicem, accus.—vice, abl.: pl. vicēs, &c., *change, fate, vicissitude.*
Victor, victōr-is, m., a conqueror: as adj., *victorious.* (Vinco.)
Victōri-a, ae, *f.*, *victory, success.* (Victor.)
Vict-us, a, um, *perf. part. of vinco.*
Vic-us, i, m., a street, a village.
Vidēlicet, adv., *it is evident, plainly; namely: (Vide, imperat. of video, and licet.)*
Video, vid-i, vis-um, vid-ēre, to see, perceive, look at; consider, think.
Videor, visus sum, vid-ēri, to be seen; seem; appear. (Video.)
Vigil-o, āvi, ātum, āre, to keep watch, be vigilant. (Vigil, watchful.)

- Vil-is**, *is, e*, valueless, worthless; cheap; mean, base.
- Vill-a**, *ae, f.*, a country house; farm; villa.
- Villīc-us**, *a, um*, belonging to a country house: as *subst.*, a land-steward, overseer, griever. (*Villa*.)
- Vimināl-is**, *is, e*, Viminal, (one of the hills of Rome): as *com. adj.*, belonging to osiers. (*Vimen*.)
- Vincō**, *vict*, victum, *vinc-ēre*, to conquer, subdue.
- Vincūl-um**, *l, n.*, a band, rope, cord; fetters; prison. (*Vinclo*.)
- Vindicō**, *avi, ātum, āre*, to lay claim to, to appropriate, secure; avenge; revenge. (*Vindex*.)
- Vindicō**, *ae, f.*, vengeance; revenge. (*Vindico*.)
- Vine-a**, *ae, f.*, a vineyard; a vine.
- Vin-um**, *l, n.*, wine.
- Viol-o**, *avi, ātum, āre*, to do violence to, injure; dishonour, violate: *violare fidem*, to break one's word.
- Vipēr-a**, *ae, f.*, a viper.
- Vir**, *vīr-i, m.*, a man; husband.
- Vires**, *virium, f.*, *pl.* of *vis*, strength, power; forces. (See p. 34.)
- Virg-a**, *ae, f.*, a rod, twig.
- Virgini-a**, *ae, f.*, Virginia, daughter of *Virginus*.
- Virgini-us**, *l, m.*, *Virginus*.
- Virgo**, *virgin-is, f.*, a virgin, maiden.
- Virid-is**, *is, e*, green, fresh. (*Vireo*.)
- Virtus**, *virtūt-is, f.*, manliness; worth, merit; virtue; valour, courage. (*Vir*.)
- Vis**, *accus. vim, abl. vi, f.*, (See p. 34.) strength, force, power, might.
- Vis-o**, *l, um, ēre*, to look at, view, survey; go to visit. (*Video*.)
- Visu**, *2d supine* of *video*.
- Vis-us**, *a, um, perf. part.* of *video*.
- Vit-a**, *ae, f.*, life.
- Viti-um**, *l, n.*, a fault; defect; crime; vice.
- Vit-o**, *avi, ātum, āre*, to avoid, shun.
- Vitūl-us**, *l, m.*, a calf.
- Vitūpēr-o**, *avi, ātum, āre*, to find fault with, censure, blame. (*Vitium, paro*.)
- Viv-o**, *vixi*, victum, *viv-ēre*, to live; enjoy life.
- Viv-us**, *a, um*, alive; fresh. (*Vivo*.)
- Vix**, *adv.*, with difficulty.
- Vobiscum**, (*i.e.*, cum vobis,) with you. (See note §, p. 45.)
- Vocifer-or**, *ātus sum, āri*, (*dep. 1.*) to shout, cry aloud. (*Vox, fero*.)
- Voc-o**, *avi, ātum, āre*, to use the voice, call, shout; invite; name. (*Vox*.)
- Volūt-o**, *avi, ātum, āre*, to fly to and fro, flutter. (*Volo, to fly*.)
- Vōl-o**, *avi, ātum, āre*, to fly; make haste.
- Vōl-o**, *ui, velle*, (see p. 90,) to wish; be willing.
- Vōlūcer**, and *voluer-is, is, e*, winged, flying; swift. (*Volo, to fly*.)
- Vōluer-is**, *is, f.*, a winged creature; a bird. (*Volo*.)
- Vōlūtas**, *voluntāt-is, f.*, willingness; wish, desire; accord. (*Volo*.)
- Vōlūptas**, *voluptāt-is, f.*, pleasure, enjoyment. (*Volo, to wish*.)
- Vōlūt-o**, *avi, ātum, āre*, to roll about, wallow. (*Volvo*.)
- Vōmer**, *vōmēr-is, m.*, a ploughshare.
- Vōt-um**, *l, n.*, a vow; wish; promise. (*Voveo*.)
- Vōv-ē-o**, *vōvi, vōtum, vōv-ēre*, to dedicate; vow; promise; wish.
- Vox**, *vōc-is, f.*, a voice, cry, sound; expression.
- Vulcān-us**, *l, m.*, Vulcan, god of fire.
- Vulgō**, *adv.*, commonly, usually; publicly. (*Vulgus*.)
- Vulnerāt-us**, *a, um*, wounded; (*perf. part.* of *vulnero*.)
- Vulner-o**, *avi, ātum, āre*, to wound. (*Vulnus*.)
- Vulnus**, *vulnēr-is, n.*, a wound.
- Vulpēcūl-a**, *ae, f.*, a little fox; a young fox. (*Vulpes*.)
- Vulp-es**, *is, f.*, a fox.
- Vulpin-us**, *a, um*, belonging to a fox. (*Vulpes*.)
- Vultur**, *vultūr-is, m.*, a vulture.
- Vult-us**, *us, m.*, the face, countenance.

Z.

Zmaragd-us, *l, m. or f.*, an emerald. | Zōn-a, *ae, f.*, a belt, girdle.

ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

A.

A., article, usually untranslated; sometimes expressed by quidam.

Abandon, v. relinquo, reliqui, relictum, relinquere.

Able, (to be,) v., possum, potui, posso.

About, (round about,) circum, with accus.

About, (concerning,) de, with abl.

About, (nearly,) circiter.

Above, super, prep. with accus. or abl.

Across, trans, prep. with accus.

Active, (full of energy,) accr, acris, acre; impiger; seditus.

Admire, v., admir-or, atus, eri: express admiration, laudo.

Adorn, v., orn-o, are; exorno.

Aeneas, Ene-as, ae, m.

Afar, (from afar,) longo; procul.

Afraid, (don't be afraid,) noli timere.

After, post, prep. with accus.

Against, in, with accus.; contra, with accus. 'Against' is sometimes merely the 'sign' of dative case.

Agreeable, grat-us, a, um; jucund-us, a, um.

Aim at, (seek,) peto, petere

All, (every,) omn-is, is, e: the whole, tot-us, a, um: all together, cunct-us, a, um.

Along with, cum, prep. with abl.

Alps, Alp-es, tum, m.

Also, etiam, adv.: not only—but also, non solum—sed etiam.

Am, sum, fui, esse.

Ambassador, legatus, i, m.

Among, inter, prep. with accus.

And, et, ac, atque, -que.

Anger, ir-a, ae, f.

Animal, animal, animal-is, n.

Another, (of two,) alter, altera, alterum; (of many,) alius, alia, aliud.

Anxious, (to be anxious,) volo, volui, velle.

Apple, mal-um, i, n.

Apple tree, mal-us, i, f.

Are, (we,) sumus; (you,) estis; (they,) sunt.

Aristides, Aristid-es, is, m.

Arriovistus, Arriovist-us, i, m.

Army, exercit-us, us, m.

Around, circum, prep. with accus.

Arrival, advent-us, us, m.

Arrow, sagitt-a, ae, f.

Ask, rog-o, avi, atum, are.

Ass, asin-us, i, m.; diminutive, asellus.

Assemble, conven-io, i, tum, ire.

Associate, comēs, comitis, m. or f.; socius, m.

Athens, Athēn-ae, arum, f. pl.

At, in, prep. with abl.; ad, prep. with accus.; apud, prep. with accus.

Attack, oppugn-o, avi, atum, are; adolor, adortus sum, adolori; facere impetum in.

Auburn, fluv-us, a, um.

Avoid, vit-o, avi, atum, are.

Axe, sēcr-is, is, f.

B.

Baggage, impeditment-a, orum, pl. n.

Ball, pil-a, ae, f.

Bank, rip-a, ae, f.

Barn, horre-um, i, n.

Battle, pugna, ae, f.; praell-um, i, n.

Be (to), sum, fui, esse.

Beak, rostr-um, i, n.

Bear, fēro, tūll, lātum, ferre.

- Feather**, plūm-a, ae, *f.*
Feel, sent-io, sens-i, sans-um, sent-ire.
Fellow-citizen, civ-is, is, *m.* or *f.*
Field, āger, agrī, *m.*; arv-um, i, *n.*; rus, rur-is, *n.*
Fierce, ācer, or acer-is, is, *e*; fēr-us, a, um; fērox, *gen.* ferōc-is.
Fight, pugn-o, āvi, ātum, āre.
Fill, impi-eo, ēvi, ētum, ēro; compleo.
Finish, fin-io, ivi, itum, ire.
Fire, (*set on fire*), incend-o, i, incensum, incend-ēre.
First, prim-us, a, um.
Fish, pisc-is, is, *m.*
Flank, lātus, latēr-is, *n.*
Fleet, class-is, is, *f.*
Flesh, cāro, carn-is, *f.*
Flight, fūg-a, ae, *f.*
Float, nāt-o, āvi, ātum, āre.
Flock, grex, grēg-is, *m.*
Flower, flos, flōr-is, *m.*
Fly, (*subst.*) musc-a, ae, *f.*
Fly, (*verb.*) vōl-o, āvi, ātum, āre.
Fodder, pābūl-um, i, *n.*
Fold (*of a robe, &c.*), sīn-us, us, *m.*
Fold (*for sheep*), ovīl-e, is, *n.*
- Follow**, sēquor, secūtus sum, sēqui, (*dep.* 3.)
Following, (*next*), postēr-us, a, um.
Fool, stult-us, i, *m.*
Foolish, etult-us, a, um.
Foot, pēs, pēd-is, *m.*
For, (*i.e., during*), per, *with accus.*; or *accus. only.*
For, (*sign of dat.*) No separate word.
Force, vis, vim, vi, *f.*: pl., virea. (*See p.* 34.)
Force, (*to force a passage*), iter facere per vim.
Forces, cōpi-ae, arum, *f.* pl.
Forest, silv-a, ae, *f.*
Form, simulacr-um, i, *n.*; effig-ēa, ei, *f.*; fīgūr-a, ae, *f.*
Fortify, mūn-io, ivi, itum, ire.
Fortunate, fēlix, *gen.* felice-is, *adj.*
Fox, vulp-es, is, *f.*
Free, (*verb.*) liber-o, āvi, ātum, āre.
Friend, amic-us, i, *m.*
Frog, rān-a, ae, *f.*
From, (*away from*), ab, or a, *with abl.*; (*out of*), ex, *with abl.*; (*from all parts*), undique, *adv.*

G.

- Gander**, anser, ansēr-is, *m.*
Garden, hort-us, i, *m.*
Gate, port-a, ae, *f.*; janua-a, ae, *f.*
Gauls, Gall-i, orum, *m.*
General, (*i.e., military commander*), dux, dūc-is, *m.*; imperātor, imperatōr-is, *m.*
Germans, Germān-i, orum, *m.* pl.
Giant, gigas, gigant-is, *m.*
Gift, dōn-um, i, *n.*
Girl, puell-a, ae, *f.*
Give, do, dēdi, dātum, dāre.
Glory, glōri-a, ae, *f.*
Go, eo, ivi, itum, ire.
Go-a-hunting, vēn-or, ātus sum, āri, (*dep.* 1.)
- God**, De-us, i, *m.*
Goddess, de-a, ae, *f.*
Good, bōn-us, a, um.
Goose, anser, ansēr-is, *m.* or *f.*
Govern, impēr-o, āvi, ātum, āre; (*governs dat.*)
Grass, grāmen, gramīn-is, *n.*
Grateful, grāt-us, a, um: *to feel grateful*, habēre grātias.
Grave, sēpulchr-um, i, *n.*
Great, magn-us, a, um.
Grove, nēmus, nemōr-is, *n.*; luc-us, i, *m.*
Guide, dux, dūc-is, *m.* or *f.*

H.

- Hair**, cōm-a, ae, *f.*; capill-us, i, *m.*; *head of hair*, cacsari-es, ei, *f.*
Happy, fēlix, *gen.* feliceis; beat-us, a, um.
Harbour, port-us, us, *m.*
Hare, lep-us, lepōr-is, *m.*
Harvest, mess-is, is, *f.*
- Hasten**, festin-o, āvi, ātum, āre.
Hateful, ōdiōs-us, a, um.
Hatred, ōdi-um, i, *n.*
Have, hāb-eo, uī, itum, ēre.
Head, cāput, capīt-is, *n.*
Hear, aud-io, ivi, itum, ire.
Heat, cālor, calōr-is, *m.*

Heavy, grāv-is, is, *a*.
Help, auxili-um, *i, n*.
Helpless, iners, *gen. inert-is, adj.*
Helvetii, Heivēti-i, orum, *m. pl.*
Her (*own*), su-us, *a, um*.
High, alt-us, *a, um*.
Hill, coll-is, *is, m*.
His (*own*), su-us, *a, um*.
Hold, tēn-eo, *ui, tum, ēre*.
Holy, sanct-us, *a, um; sācer, sacra, sacrum*.
Home, dōm-us, *us, f., (see p. 26); at home, domi*.
Honour, hōnor, *or honos, honōr-is, m*.
Hope, spes, spēs, *f*.

Horn, corn-u, *us, n*.
Horse, ēqu-us, *i, m*.
Horseman, ēquēs, equit-is, *m*.
Hostage, obsēs, obsid-is, *m, or f*.
Hostile, inimic-us, *a, um; hostil-is, is, e*.
House, dōm-us, *us, f*.
Huge, ingens, *gen. ingent-is, adj.*
Hunt, vĕn-or, ātus sum, āri, (*dep.*)
Huntsman, vĕnātor, venatōr-is, *m*.
Hurl, torqueo, torsit, tortum, torqu-ĕre; *jaculo*.
Hurt, nōc-eo, *ui, itum, ēre; (governs dat.)*
Husbandman, agrīcōl-a, *ae, m*.
Hut, cās-a, *ae, f*.

I.

I, ego, *mei. (See p. 41.)*
Ice, glāci-es, *ei, f.; gĕl-u, ns, n*.
Idle, ignāv-us, *a, um; iners, gen. inert-is*.
If, si, *conj.*
Illustrious, clār-us, *a, um*.
Immense, ingens, *gen. ingent-is, adj.*
Impartial, aequ-us, *a, um*.
In, in, *prep. with abl.*

Infant, infans, infant-is, *m, or f*.
Inhabitant, incōl-a, *ae, m, or f*.
Injure, nōc-eo, *ui, itum, ēre*.
Injury, injuri-a, *ae, f*.
Into, in, *prep. with accus.*
Invoke, invōc-o, āvi, ātum, āre.
Is, est, (*3d sing. of sum.*)
Island, insul-a, *ae, f*.
Italy, Itāl-a, *ae, f*.

J.

Jackdaw, grācūl-us, *i, m*.
Javelin, hast-a, *ae, f*.
Judge, iudex, iudic-is, *m*.
Juno, Jūno, Junon-is, *f*.

Jupiter, Jūpiter, Jōv-is, *m*.
Just, aequ-us, *a, um; iust-us, a, um*.
Justice, iustiti-a, *ae, f*.

K.

Keep, serv-o, āvi, ātum, āre: (*one's promise,*) servāre fidem.
Kill, nēc-o, āvi, ātum, āre; interficō; occido.
Kind, bland-us, *a, um; kind-hearted, benign-us, a, um*.

King, rex, rĕg-is, *m*.
Kiss, oscul-um, *i, n*.
Knock (*at*), puls-o, āvi, ātum, āre.
Know, nosco, nōvi, nōtum, nosc-ĕre; sclo.

L.

Labour, lābor, labōr-is, *m*.
Labour, labōr-o, āvi, ātum, āre.
Lamb, agn-us, *i, m; agn-a, ae, f*.
Lament, fl-eo, ēvi, ētum, ēre; maer-eo.
Land, terr-a, *ae, f; native land, patri-a, ae, f*.
Language, lingu-a, *ae, f*.

Large, magn-us, *a, um*.
Late-at-night, sĕra nocte, *adv.*
Lately, nūper, *adv.*
Law, lex, lĕg-is, *f*.
Lay (*i.e., prepare*) snares, pārare in sidias.
Lead, dūc-o, dūx-i, duct-um, duc-ĕre.

- Leaf**, föll-am, i, n.
Leap upon, insill-lo, ui, or Ivi, insult-um, insill-tre.
Learn, disco, didici, disc-ere.
Leave, relinquo, reliqui, relictum, relinquo-ere.
Legion, lægio, legiön-is, f.
Let, sign of imperat. or sub. used as imperat.
Letter, epistöla-a, ac, f.; liter-ae, arum, f.
Level, æqu-us, a, um; plân-us, a, um.
Liar, mendax, mendâc-is, m. or f.
Lie, jâc-eo, ui, itum, ere.
Lieutenant (-General), lægât-us, i, m.
Life, vit-a, ac, f.
Lion, leo, leön-is, m.
Livelong, töt-us, a, um.
Log, tigill-um, i, n.
Long, long-us, a, um.
Long-time, diu, adv.
Loose, lax-us, a, um.
Loud voice, (with a,) magna vöce, (abl.)
Love, amor, amör-is, m.
Love, am-o, ävi, ätum, äre.
Luxury, luxüri-a, ac, f.; luxüri-ös, ei, f.

M.

- Macedonian**, Macëdo, Macëdön-is, m.
Magnificent, splendid-us, a, um.
Maid-servant, ancill-a, ac, f.
Make, fac-lo, fêc-i, fact-um, fâc-ere.
Make (one's self master of), pôtiör, potitus sum, potiri, with abl. or gen.
Make war, inferre (or facere) bellum.
Man, vir, viri, m.; mankind, hömo, homin-is, m. or f.
Many, pl, mult-i, ac, a; (mult-us, a, um, much.)
Marry, dücere uxörem (said of the man); nubere, with dat., (said of the woman.)
Master, mägister, magistr-i, m., (a master who teaches or guides); dömin-us, i, m., (a master who owns.)
Master, (to make one's self master of,) pôtiör, potitus sum, potiri, with gen. or abl.
Mate, (yoke-fellow,) mas, mâr-is, m.
Medicine, mëdicin-a, ac, f.
Message, nunti-us, i, m.; commission, mandât-um, i, n.
Messenger, nunti-us, i, m.
Military, militâr-is, is, e.
Milk, lac, lact-is, n.
Mind, anlm-us, i, m.
Misfortune, cäs-us, us, m.; cläd-es, is, f.
Mix, misc-eo, ui, mistum, or mixtum, misc-ere.
Month, mens-is, is, m.
Moon, iün-a, ac, f.
More, plus, adv.; magis, adv.: also sign of comparative.
Most, maxime, adv.: also sign of superl.
Mother, mäter, matr-is, f.
Mother-in-law, socr-us, us, f.
Motion, möt-us, us, m.
Mound, agger, aggër-is, m.
Mountain, mons, mont-is, m.
Mouse, müs, müv-is, m.
Mouth, ös, öv-is, n.
Move, möv-eo, i, mötum, mov-ere.
Much-loved, cär-us, a, um.
Mud, lim-us, i, m.
My, me-us, a, um.

N.

- Name**, nömen, nomin-is, n.
Native-country, patri-a, ac, f.
Nature, nätür-a, ac, f.
Naughty, mä-l-us, a, um; nēquam, (indecl.)
Near, apud, (or ad,) prep. with accus.; prope.
Nearer, propius
Neck, coil-um, i, n.
Necklace, mönll-e, is, n.
Neighbouring, proxim-us, a, um; finitim-us, a, um.
Neptune, Neptün-us, i, m.
Net, rêt-e, is, n.
Never-ending, ætern-us, a, um.
New, nov-us, a, um; rëcens, gen. rëcent-is.
Night, nox, noct-is, f.
Nobody, nëmo, nemin-is, m.
No one, nëmo, neml-us, m.
Not, non; not—only, but—also, non sol-um, sed etiam.
Not, with imperatives, ne.
Nut, nux, nüc-is, f.

O.

Oak, querc-us, *us, f.*
Obey, pār-ēo, *ul, Itum, ēre; obēd-īo, īvi, Itum, īre.*
Obtain, impetr-o, *āvi, ātum, āre; obtin-ēo, ul, ēre.*
Occupy, obtin-ēo, *ul, ēre; occūp-o, āvi, ātum, āre: (take possession of,) potior.*
Often, saepe, *adv.*
Old, antiqu-us, *a, um; vētus, gen. vctēr-is; sēnex, gen. sēnis.*
Old man, sēnex, sēn-is, *m.*
Oldest, nātu maxim-us, *a, um.*
On, *in, prep. with abl.*
On an equality, par, *gen. pār-is.*
One, un-us, *a, um: one of two, alter, altēr-a, um: one of many, ali-us, a, ud.*
Only, adj., unic-us, *a, um; sōl-us, a, um.*

Only, *adv., solum, modo.*
Open, apēr-īo, *ul, tum, īre.*
Order, juss-us, *us, m: by the order jussu.*
Order, jubeo, jussi, jussum, jūb-ēre.
Ornament, dēcus, decōr-is, *n.*
Ornament, orn-o, *āvi, ātum, āre; decōr-o, āvi.*
Other, alter, altēr-a, *um.*
Ours, noster, nostra, nostrum.
Over, (as, *over the Alps, sea, &c.,*) *prep. with accus.*
Overcome, vinco, vici, victum, vinc-ēre supero.
Own. (See His, Her, Its, &c.)
Ox, bōs, bōv-is, *m.*

P.

Pain, dōlor, dolōr-is, *m.*
Palace, aul-a, *ae, f.; rēgi-a, ae, f.*
Pale, pallid-us, *a, um.*
Parent, pārens, parent-is, *m. or f.*
Part, pars, part-is, *f.*
Parthians, Parth-i, *orum, m. pl.*
Passion, (*desire*), cupiditas, cupiditātis, *f.*
Partner, sōci-us, *i, m.*
Peace, pax, pāc-is, *f.*
Peacock, pāvo, pavōn-is, *m.*
People, pōpūl-us, *i, m.*
Perish, per-ēo, *il, Itum, īre.*
Persuade, persuādeo, persuāsi, persuāsum, persuād-ēre.
Pillar, colum-n-a, *ae, f.*
Place, lōc-us, *i, m.; pl., loci, m., or loca, n.*
Plain, camp-us, *i, m.*
Please, piāc-ēo, *ul, Itum, ēre.*
Plentiful, (e.g., *harvest*), cōpiōs-us, *a, um; larg-us, a, um.*

Plenty, cōpi-a, *ae, f.*
Plough, arātr-um, *i, n.*
Plough, ar-o, *āvi, ātum, āre.*
Poet, poēt-a, *ae, m.*
Point out, monstr-o, *āvi, ātum, āre.*
Poor, inops, *gen. inōp-is; pauper, gen. paupēr-is.*
Poplar tree, pōpūl-us, *i, f.*
Powerful, vālid-us, *a, um; pōtens, gen. potent-is: to be very powerful, plurimum posse.*
Praise, laus, laud-is, *f.*
Praise, laud-o, *āvi, ātum, āre.*
Prepare, pār-o, *āvi, ātum, āre.*
Priest, sācerdōs, sacerdot-is, *m. or f.*
Promise, promiss-um, *i, n.; fid-es, ei, f.*
Province, provinci-a, *ae, f.*
Punishment, poen-a, *ae, f.*
Pupil, discipūl-us, *i, m.*
Pure, pūr-us, *a, um.*
Put to flight, fūg-o, *āvi, ātum, āre.*

Q.

Queen, rēgin-a, *ae, f.*

Quickly, cēlērīter; cito.

R.

Race, (*kind*), gēnus, genēr-is, *n.*
Rampart, agger, aggēr-is, *m.; vall-um, i, n.*
Reach, attingo, attingi, atactum, atting-ēre: *reach the island, facere insulam.*

Reason, ratio, ratiōn-is, *f.*
Republic, respublica, reipublicae, *f.*
Repulse, repello, repūli, repulsum, repell-ēre.
Rest, (*ease*), ōti-um, *i, n.*

- Rest**, (*remainder*), rēllqu-us, a, um; *the remains*, rēllqu-ae, arum, *f. pl.*
Retreat, (*to retire*), rēferrē pēdem.
Return, revertor, reversus sum, reverti.
Rhine, Rhēn-us, i, m.
Rhodes, Rhōd-us, i, f.
Rich, dīvēs, *gen.* dīvīt-is, *adj.*
Ride, ēquit-o, āvi, ātum, āre.
Ripe, mātūr-us, a, um.
River, amn-is, is, m.; rīvus, i, m.; flūmen, flūmīn-is, n.; fluvī-us, i, m.
Road, vi-a, ae, *f.*: iter, itinēr-is, n. (*a journey*)
Robber, latro, iatrōn-is, m.
Roman, Rōmān-us, a, um.
Rome, Rōm-a, ae, *f.*
Rough, asper, aspēr-a, um.
Round, *adj.*, rōtund-us, a, um.
Round, *prep.*, (= *around*), circum, *with accus.*
Rout, rūt-o, āvi, ātum, āre.
Run, curro, cūcurri, cursum, currēre.

S.

- Sagacious**, sāgax, *gen.* sāgāc-is, *adj.*
Sail, nāvīg-o, āvi, ātum, āre.
Sailor, naut-a, ae, m.
Same, idem, eādem, idem.
Savage, saev-us, a, um; fērox, *gen.* fēroc-is.
Say, dīco, dīxi; aīo; inquam; fēro.
Scipio, Scīpio, Scīpiōn-is, m.
Sea, mār-e, is, n.
See, vīdeo, vīdi, vīsum, vīd-ēre: *see that*, fac or facite ut, *with subj.*
Senate, sēnāt-us, us, (*or i.*) m.
Senate-house, curī-a, ae, *f.*
Send, mītto, mīsi, mīssum, mītt-ēre.
Serious, (*in the sense of 'great,' 'dangerous,' as of a war.*) grāv-is, is, e.
Servant, serv-us, i, m.; minister, ministrī, m.
Service, (*to be of service*), prōsum, profui, prodesse: *to be of great service*, multum prodesse.
Set on fire, incend-o, i, incensum, incend-ēre.
Set out, prōficiscor, profectus sum, proficisci.
Shade, umbr-a, ae, *f.*
Shadow, umbr-a, ae, *f.*
Shallow-water, vād-um, i, n.
Share, pars, part-is, *f.*
Sharp, acūt-us, a, um.
Sheep, ov-is, is, *f.*
Sheep-fold, ovīl-e, is, n.
Shepherd, pastor, pastōr-is, m.
Shift, mōveo, mōvi, mōtum, mōv-ēre.
Ship, nāv-is, is, *f.*
Shore, litus, litōr-is, n.
Short, brēv-is, is, a.
Show, (*point out*), monstro: *show off*, ostend-o, i, ostensum, ostend-ēre.
Sicily, Sicīlī-a, ae, *f.*
Side, lātus, latēr-is, n.
Sight, conspect-us, us, m.
Sing, cant-o, āvi, ātum, āre; cāno, cēcīni, cantum, canēre.
Sister, sōror, sorōr-is, *f.*
Size, magnitudo, magnitūdīn-is, *f.*; *body*, corpus, corpōr-is, n.
Skin, pell-is, is, *f.*; cut-is, is, *f.*
Slave, serv-us, i, m.
Slave, (*be slave to*), serv-īo, īi, Itum, īre.
Slaughter, caed-es, is, *f.*
Slay, nec-o, āvi, &c.; interficō, interfēcī, &c.; occīdo, occīdī, &c.
Sleep, dorm-īo, īvi, Itum, īre.
Slender, grācil-is, is, e; tēnu-is, is, e.
Sling, fund-a, ae, *f.*
Small, parv-us, a, um.
Smooth, lēv-is, is, e.
Snares, insīdī-ae, arum, *f. pl.*
Snow, nix, niv-is, *f.*
Socrates, Sōcrat-es, is, m.
Soil, sōl-um, i, n.
Soldier, milēs, milit-is, m.
Some, (*certain*), quīdam, quaedam, quoddam.
Son, fill-us, i, m.
Sorrowing, trist-is, is, e; fīens, *gen.* fīent-is.
Sound, sōn-us, i, m.
Sour, acīd-us, a, um.
Source, mētērī-es, ei, *f.*
Spacious, ampl-us, a, um.
Spade, līgo, ligōn-is, m.
Spare, parco, pēperci, (*or parci*), parci-um, (*or parcitum*), parcēre.
Speak, loquor, locūtus sum, loqui; dīco.
Speech, orātīo, oratīōn-is, *f.*; sermo, sermōn-is, m.
Speedily, celerīter: (*soon*), stātīm.
Splash, sōn-us, i, m.
Splendid, splēndīd-us, a, um; magnīficus, a, um.

Spring, vēr, vēr-is, *n.*
Spur, calcar, saicār-is, *n.*
Stag, cerv-us, *i, m.*
Stall, stābūl-um, *i, n.*
State, civitas, civitat-is, *f.*; republica, *f.*
Statue, sign-um, *i, n.*; statu-a, *ae, f.*
Step, grād-us, *us, m.*
Stick, fust-is, *is, m.*
Strength, vis, vim, *vi, f.*; *pl.*, vī-es, virtium. (*See p. 34.*)
Strong, vāld-us, *a, um*; fort-is, *is, e.*
Strongly fortified, bēne (*or egregie*) munit-us, *a, um.*
Sturdy, vāld-us, *a, um.*
Subject, (*fellow-citizen*), civ-is, *is, m. or f.*
Successfully, fēliciter, *adv.*; bēne, *adv.*

Sue for, pēt-o, ivi, Itum, ēre; ōr-o, āvi &c.
Summer, aestas, aestāt-is, *f.*
Summit of, vertex, vertic-is, *m.*: summ-us, (*a, um*.) *with subst.*; as *Summus mons, the top of the mountain.*
Sun, sōl, sōl-is, *m.*
Sunset, occās-us (*us, m.*) sōlis.
Suppliant, supplēx, supplic-is, *m. or f.*
Supply, praeb-co, ui, ēre; ministr-o, āvi, &c.; do, dēdi, &c.
Swan, cycin-us, *i, m.*
Sweet, dulc-is, *is, a.*
Swell, tūm-co, ui, ēre.
Swim, no, nāvi; nāt-o, āvi, &c.
Sword, ens-is, *is, m.*; glādi-us, *i, m.*

T.

Table, mens-a, *ae, f.*
Tail, caud-a, *ae, f.*
Take, cāpio, cēpi, captum, cap-ēre: *take care, (be cautious,)* caveo: *take care, (see to it,)* cūr-o, -āvi, &c.: *take a walk,* ambul-o, -āvi, &c.
Tall, alt-us, *a, um*; procēr-us, *a, um.*
Teach, doc-co, ui, tum, ēre.
Tear, lacrim-a, *ae, f.*
Temper, anim-us, *i, m.*
Temple, templ-um, *i, n.*; aed-es, *is, f.*
Tend, cūr-o, āvi, ātum, āre.
Tender, tēner, tenēr-a, *um.*
Tent, (*i.e., general's tent,*) practōri-um, *i, n.*
Terrify, terr-co, ui, Itum, ēra
Territory, fin-es, *ium, m.*
Terror, terror, terrōr-is, *m.*; *in terror,* pavid-us, *a, um.*
Than, quam, *adv.*
That, ille, illa, illud. (*See p. 42.*)
That (of yours,) ist-e, *a, ud.* (*See p. 43, 7.*)
Their, su-us, *a, um.* (*See p. 42.*)
Thief, fur, fūr-is, *m. or f.*
This, hic, haec, hoc; *is, ea, id.* (*See p. 42.*)
Through, per, *prep. with accus.*

Throughout, per, *prep. with accus.*
Throw open, apēr-lo, ui, tum, ire.
Thunderbolt, fulmen, fulmīn-is, *n.*
Thy, tu-us, *a, um.*
Timid, timid-us, *a, um.*
To, (*motion towards, against, &c.,*) ad, *with accus.*: *also sign of dat.*
To-morrow, cras, *adv.*
Tongue, lingu-a, *ae, f.*
Tooth, dens, dent-is, *m.*
Top, vertex, vertic-is, *m.*; summus, *with subst.* (*See Summlt.*)
Towards, ad, *prep. with accus.*; *in, with accus.*
Town, oppid-um, *i, n.*
Train, erud-lo, ivi, Itum, ire.
Transgress, (*an oath, promise, &c.,*) viol-o, āvi, ātum, āre.
Treat, (*about, negotiate,*) āgo, ēgi, &c.; *as, to treat of peace, agere de pace.*
Tree, arbor, (*or arbos*) arbōr-is, *f.*
Trumpet, tūb-a, *ae, f.*
Truth, vēr-um, *i, n.*; vēritas, veritāt-is, *f.*
Turn up, (*as, to plough, &c.,*) vers-o, āvi, ātum, āre.
Two, du-o, *ae, o.* (*See p. 39.*)

U.

Unwilling, invit-us, *a, um.*
Us, nos, *pl. of ego.* (*See p. 41.*)
Useful, util-is, *is, e.*
Useful, (*to be useful to,*) prōsum, proful, prodessē.

Used to, *imperf. of verb*; *as, used to ride, equitabat*: *also expressed by soleo, solitus sum, solēre.*
Useless, inutil-is, *is, e.*

V.

- Vain**, *adj.*, (*useless*), vān-us, a, um.
Vain, *adv.*, (*in vain*), frustra, nequicquam, or nequidquam.
Vainly, frustra, nequicquam.
- Very**, *sign of superl.*, as, *very brave*, fortissimus; *very much*, valde.
Victorious, victor, *gen.* victōr-is.
Virtue, virtūs, virtūtis, *f.*
Voice, vox, vōc-is, *f.*

W.

- Wage war**, inferre bellum.
Walk about, ambūl-o, āvi, &c.
Wall, mūr-us, *i, m.*
Want, (*be wanting*), dēsum, defui, deesse.
War, bell-um, *i, n.*
Warn, mōn-eo, ui, itum, ēra.
Wash, lāvo, lāvi, &c.
Water, aqu-a, *ae, f.*
Wave, und-a, *ae, f.*; fluct-us, *us, m.*
Way, vi-a, *ae, f.*; iter, itinēris, *n.*
Weak, (*not strong*), dēbil-is, *is, c.*; (*delicate, tender*), tener, tenēr-a, *um.*
Weary, fess-us, *a, um.*
What, quis, quae, quod, or quid. (*See p. 44.*)
When, quum, or cum, *conj.*
Which, qui, quae, quod. (*See p. 44.*)
White, alb-us, *a, um*; eandīd-us, *a, um.*
Who, (*relative*), qui, quae, quod; (*interrog.*) qui, or quis. (*See p. 44.*)
Whole, tōt-us, *a, um*; omn-is, *is, e.*
Why, cur, *adv.*; quid.
Wicked, māl-us, *a, um*; prāv-us, *a, um*; imprōb-us, *a, um.*
Wide, lāt-us, *a, um.*
- Wide-meshed**, rār-us, *a, um.*
Wife, uxor, uxōr-is, *f.*; conjux, conjūg-is, *f.*
Wild-boar, āper, apr-i, *m.*
Willingly, libenter, *adv.*
Wine, vin-um, *i, n.*
Wing, al-a, *ae, f.*
Winter, hiem-s, *is, f.*
Wisdom, sapienti-a, *ae, f.*
Wise, sapiens, *gen.* sapient-is.
With, (*i.e., along with*), eum, *prep. with abl.*; also *sign of abl.*
Without, sine, *prep. with abl.*
Wolf, lūp-us, *i, m.*; lūp-a, *ae, f.*, she wolf.
Woman, fēmin-a, *ae, f.*; mūller, muliēr-is, *f.*
Wood, silv-a, *ae, f.*
Work, ōpus, opēr-is, *n.*; opēr-a, *ae, f.*
Worn-out, dēfess-us, *a, um.*
Worthless, nēquam, *indecl.* (*See p. 37, 5.*)
Wound, vulnus, vulnēr-is, *n.*
Wounded, vulnerāt-us, *a, um.*
Wretched, miser, misēr-a, *um.*
Write, scribo, scripsi, scriptum, scribēre.

Y.

- Year**, ann-us, *i, m.*
Yesterday, hēri, *adv.*
You, tu, tui; *pl.*, vos. (*See p. 41.*)
- Young-man**, or *woman*, jūvēm-is, *is, m.* or *f.*
Your, *sing.*, tu-us, *a, um*; *pl.*, vester, vestra, vestrum.

